







WEISER
ANHK
EDITIONS

PRAISE FOR
MYSTERIORUM LIBRI QUINQUE

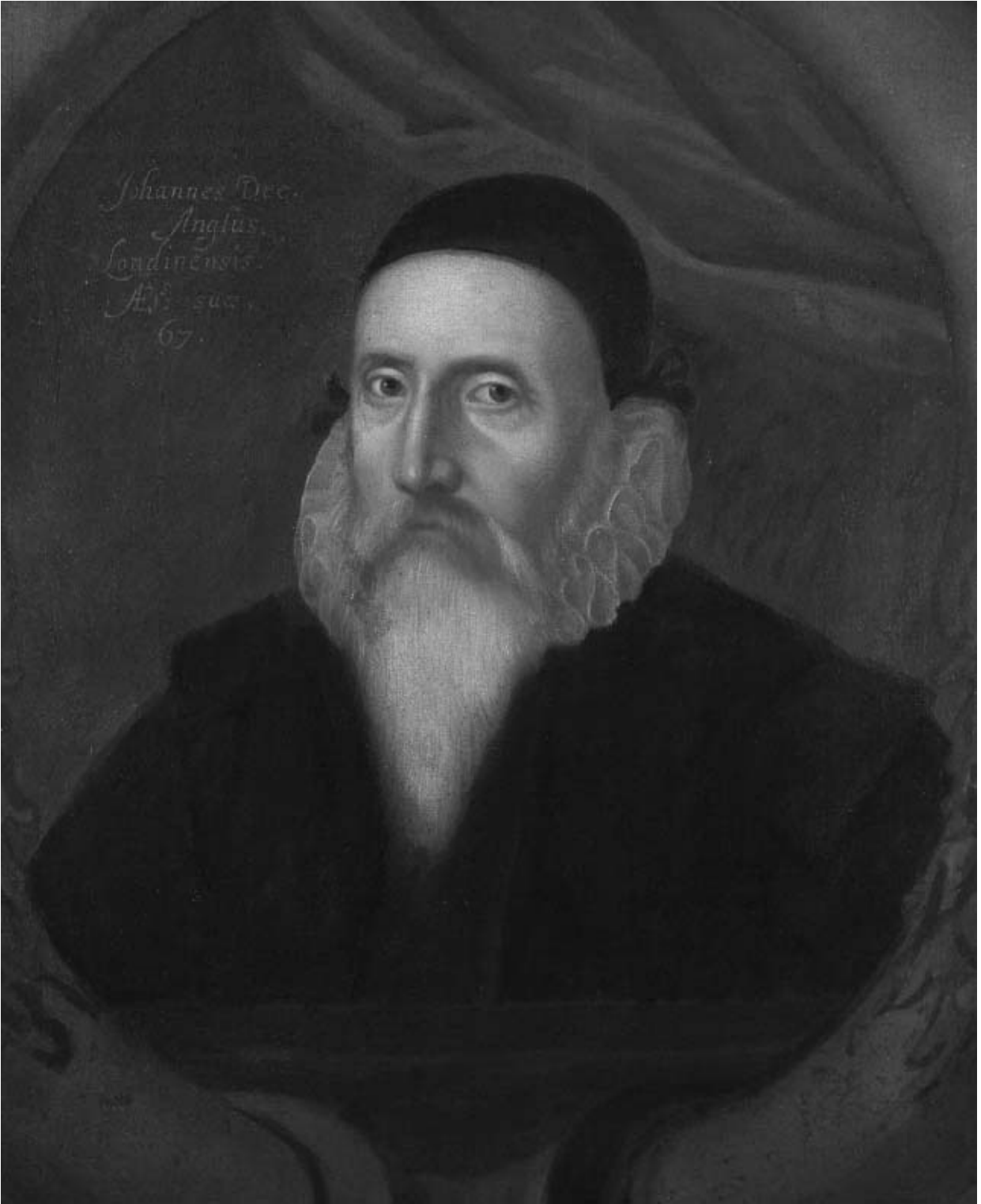
“Joseph H. Peterson's authoritative edition of Dr. John Dee's *Mysteriorum Libri Quinque* has long been an essential cornerstone of every serious occult student's library. It reveals the primary texts of Dee's angelic sessions—one of the most important events in the entire history of magick. Luckily, Peterson has greatly expanded his *Mysteriorum* for this new third edition, taking full advantage of over two decades of breakthroughs in Dee research. This is an absolutely welcome contribution to our ongoing golden age of revitalized occult scholarship—if you're interested in Western magick, just get it!”

—Jason Louv, author of *John Dee and the Empire of Angels*
and head instructor at www.Magick.Me

“The adage, ‘Go big or go home!’ can aptly be applied to Joseph Peterson's *Mysteriorum Libri Quinque*, or more readily known as John Dee's Five Books of Mysteries. Those familiar with Peterson's earlier work will recognize the service provided by Peterson is invaluable in understanding Enochian magic contextually within the framework of the ‘revelations’ provided by the angels, but also in understanding Dee and the world in which he lived. By this I mean it is a book with lots of footnotes and you will want to read them, as much insight is provided ‘right on the edges,’ not unlike the very revelations that were given to Dee through Kelly. The translation, notes, and commentary make it a spectacular piece of publishing, while its size and clothbound binding make it a wonderful piece of printing. You will be pleased have this volume resting on your shelf as well as reading through it sipping some tea on a rainy afternoon, not unlike what Dee might have done at Mortlake.”

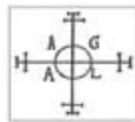
—Mark Stavish, M.A., director of the Institute for Hermetic Studies
and author of *Between the Gates*

MYSTERIORUM
LIBRI
QUINQUE



Portrait of John Dee (1527–1608) Anonymous, c. 1594. Ashmolean Museum.

MYSTERIORUM LIBRI QUINQUE



DR. JOHN DEE'S
FIVE BOOKS
of MYSTERIES

DR. JOHN DEE

EDITED BY JOSEPH H. PETERSON



WEISER BOOKS

This edition first published in 2024 by Weiser Books, an imprint of

Red Wheel/Weiser, LLC

With offices at:

65 Parker Street, Suite 7

Newburyport, MA 01950

www.redwheelweiser.com

Copyright © 2024 by Joseph H. Peterson

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form

or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any

information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from Red Wheel/Weiser,

LLC. Reviewers may quote brief passages. Previously published in 1985 as *The Five Books of*

Mystical Exercises of John Dee, as part of the Magnum Opus Hermetic Sourceworks series

in a handbound edition by Adam McLean; and in 2003 as *John Dee's Five Books of Mystery*

by Weiser Books, ISBN: 1-57863-178-5.

ISBN: 978-1-57863-822-2

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Names: Dee, John, 1527-1608, author. | Kelly, Edward, 1555-1595,
medium. | Peterson, Joseph H., editor.

Title: *Mysteriorum libri quinque* : Dr. John Dee's five books of mysteries /
Dr. John Dee ; edited by Joseph H.

Peterson. Other titles: *Mysteriorum libri quinti* | Five books of mystery

Description: Third edition. | Newburyport, MA : Weiser Books, 2024. |
Earlier edition published by Weiser Books

in 2003 as John Dee's five books of mystery : original sourcebook of
Enochian magic (*Quinti libri mysteriorum*)

and was published by Magnum Opus Hermetic Sourceworks in 1985 under
the title: *Mysteriorum libri quinti*,

or, Five books of mystical exercises of Dr. John Dee transcribed from MS
Sloane 3188, housed at the British

Library. | Includes bibliographical references and indexes. | In English,
Latin, and an undetermined language. |

Summary: "Discovered in a hidden compartment of an old chest long after
his death, the secret writings of John

Dee, one of the leading scientists and occultists of Elizabethan England,
records in minute detail his research

into the occult and his system for communicating with angels. A central text
of occult literature, this edition

includes a new introduction, new appendices, and other enhancements"--
Provided by publisher.

Identifiers: LCCN 2024000698 | ISBN 9781578638222 (hardcover) |

ISBN 9781633413238 (ebook)

Subjects: LCSH: Enochian magic--Early works to 1800. | Occultism--Early works to 1800. | Spirit writings--

Early works to 1800. | Manuscripts, English. | British Library. Manuscript. Sloane 3188. | Dee, John, 1527-1608. |

BISAC: BODY, MIND & SPIRIT / Occultism | BODY, MIND & SPIRIT / Hermetism & Rosicrucianism

Classification: LCC BF1623.E55 D45 2024 | DDC 133.4/3--dc23/eng/20240304

LC record available at <https://lcn.loc.gov/2024000698>

Book design by Sky Peck Design

Printed in the United States of America

Sheridan Books, Inc.

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

www.redwheelweiser.com/newsletter

CONTENTS

[Preface to the Third Edition](#)

[Acknowledgments](#)

[Abbreviations](#)

[Introduction](#)

[Preface by Elias Ashmole](#)

LIBER I—The manner of working

Latin Oration

John Dee his note

Preliminary invocation

Prologue (Actio Saulina) 22 Dec 1581. Annael foretells the coming Actions.

1. First Action. 10 March 1582. Edward Talbot (Edward Kelley) arrives and invokes Anchor. Uriel appears. Dee inquires about the Book of Soyga. A false revelation of the gold sigil.

2. Second Action. 10 Mar. later. Dee inquires again about Soyga. Uriel refers him to Michael. Sigillum Dei described. The holy table shown. Lundrumguffa, a wicked spirit, to be discharged.

3. Third Action. 11 Mar. Uriel and Michael expel Lundrumguffa.

4. Fourth Action. 14 Mar. Uriel and Michael appear. A host with letters. The Angel of a man's profession resembling John Dee. The ring of Solomon revealed. Advice regarding the sigil ÆMETH.

5. Fifth Action. 15 Mar. Salamian, Raphael, Fortitudo Dei, and Uriel appear. Mammon and his servants expelled. Magical instructions given.

LIBER II—The Mysteries most marvelous of Sigillum DEI, otherwise called Sigillum ÆMETH

6. Sixth Action. 19 Mar 1582. Michael, Uriel, and Semiel appear. The form of the Sigil described. Forty angels appear and reveal 40 letters for the sigil's border.

7. Seventh Action. Later, same day. Michael corrects several errors. The interpretation of the 40 letters given.

8. Eighth Action. Later, same day. Michael appears. More instruction concerning the 40 letters. Adam's Treatise from Paradise to be revealed.

9. Ninth Action. 20 Mar. Uriel appears and defers the action until later.

10. Tenth Action. 20 Mar., later. Michael and Uriel appear. Seven names extracted from the 40 letters. These are corrected. Symbols for the 7 angles of the sigil are revealed. A table of 49 letters is revealed, from which are extracted the names of 7 angels. E. Talbot to fetch Lord Mowntegle's books.

11. Eleventh Action. 21 Mar. Michael and Uriel appear. Phanael, an angelic trumpeter. Seven companies of pillars. A table of 49 letters is revealed, from which four series of seven names are extracted.

The Form of the Sigillum DEI ÆMETH

LIBER III—Of the 7 Ensigns of Creation

12. Twelfth Action. 28 Apr., 1582. Michael appears. The first of seven talismans revealed.

13. Thirteenth Action. 28 Apr., later. Michael appears. The other six talismans revealed.

14. Fourteenth Action. 29 Apr. Michael and Uriel appear. The seven tables of the mystical heptarchy are revealed. Offices of the angels described. The seven tables. A list of the 49 angels extracted from the tables. A circular diagram of the 49 names.

15. Fifteenth Action. 4 May. Michael and Uriel appear. A parable of two birds is seen as a vision. Magical instruction.

LIBER IV—The offices of the angels of the Mystical Heptarchy: “Post reconciliationem Kellianam”

16. Sixteenth Action. 15 Nov., 1582. Seven angels appear. Carmara appears. His office. Balanced and unbalanced kings. True and impure noblemen. Scholars of light and scholars of confusion. Hagonel appears. His instruction.

17. Seventeenth Action. 16 Nov. An angel with a triple crown appears with seven angels. Bornogo and Befafes.

18. Eighteenth Action. 16 Nov., later. Offices of angels Butmono, Bralges, Blisdon. The 7 characters of the kings.

19. Nineteenth Action. 17 Nov. Carmara appears. A company of 42 angels reveal a table of 42 letters.

20. Twentieth Action. 17 Nov., later. Carmara appears. Magical instruction.

21. Twenty-first Action. 19 Nov. Carmara, Bobogel, and Babalel appear. A company of 42 angels reveal 42 letters. Magical instruction.

22. Twenty-second Action. 20 Nov. Carmara, Babalel, and Befafes appear. Their offices revealed. 42 angels and 42 letters.

23. Twenty-third Action. 20 Nov., later. Carmara, Bnapsen, and Brorges appear. Magical instruction from Michael, Uriel, and Raphael.

24. Twenty-fourth Action. 21 Nov. Carmara appears. He reveals himself as Baligon. Magical instruction. Explanations of the letters of the tables. The shewstone miraculously appears.

LIBER V—Of the Holy Book

25. Twenty-fifth Action. 23 Mar., 1583. Edward Kelley and John Husey return with the Book, the scroll, and the powder. Medicina Dei invoked for

instruction.

26. Twenty-sixth Action. 24 Mar. Me. appears and shows the Holy Book.

27. Twenty-seventh Action. 26 Mar. Me. appears and shows the Holy Book again. A sermon. The Adamical alphabet is revealed.

28. Twenty-eighth Action. 26 Mar., later. A vision of a great battle. Me. appears. Instruction regarding the mission of Adrian Gilbert.

29. Twenty-ninth Action. 28 Mar. Gargat, a wicked spirit, intrudes while Dee is away. Dee returns and asks the angels for help. Gargat confronted. A counterfeit scroll. Gargat punished. More advice for Adrian Gilbert. Advice for John Davis refused.

30. Thirtieth Action. 28 Mar., later. Dee complains that the Queen will not reform the calendar. Me. appears. Advice for Adrian Gilbert. Magical instruction.

31. Thirty-first Action. 29 Mar. (Good Friday). Me. appears. A fire enters EK's head. The first line of the Holy Book revealed.

32. Thirty-second Action. 31 Mar. (Easter). Me. appears. The second line revealed. Dee requests an abridgement of the transmittal process. Dee rebuked. Me. not to come again until the book is finished. Prophecies of doom.

33. Thirty-third Action. 2 Apr. Lines 3–8 revealed.

34. Thirty-fourth Action. 3 Apr. Lines 9–20.

35. Thirty-fifth Action. 3 Apr., later. Lines 21–26. Further instruction on the transmission of the Holy Book.

36. Thirty-sixth Action. 4 Apr. Lines 27–35.

37. Thirty-seventh Action. 5 Apr. Charles Sled and EK rebuked for quarreling. A vision: A headless people to be restored. Lines 36–42.

38. Thirty-eighth Action. 6 Apr. Lines 43–48. The Holy Book titled Amzes naghezes Hardeh.

39. Thirty-ninth Action. 6 Apr. Uriel appears to answer questions. Great misery predicted. Book to be completed in 40 days. The Book is referred to as “a Book of Secrets and Key of this World.” EK begins to write the book down directly. Advice regarding Mistress Haward. The last line of leaf 1. The beginning of leaf 2.

A note of 5 doubts concerning the Holy Book.

40. Fortieth Action. 10 Apr. The Macedonian and Mr. Sanford's letters. The ten seals showing the location of treasures.

11 Apr. John Dee deciphers the manuscript.

41. Forty-first Action. 15 Apr. An earth spirit bites EK.

42. Forty-second Action. 18 Apr. A sentence of 21 letters.

43. Forty-third Action. 18 Apr., later. Il introduced. Instruction and a sermon. Inquiry concerning Soyga. The language infused into Adam in paradise. Dee asks about the lost Book of Enoch mentioned in Jude, and also about the lost writings of Esdras. Il sings a song. Instructions for obtaining the treasures. EK upset about the diaries hidden in Dee's chimney.

QUINTI LIBRI MYSTERIORUM APPENDIX

44. Forty-fourth Action. 20 Apr. 1583. Il gives advice and reconciles Dee and Kelley.

45. Forty-fifth Action. 23 Apr. Dee and Kelley pray that the angels' silence be ended. Uriel invoked. A strong rebuke for their impatience.

26 Apr. EK pacified by Dee and Adrian Gilbert.

46. Forty-sixth Action. 28 Apr. Il appears. A lesson on the transposition of letters. The Adamical alphabet. Instructions regarding the painting of the furniture. The Holy Table revealed.

47. Forty-seventh Action. 28 Apr., later. Il appears and gives magical instruction.

48. Forty-eighth Action. 29 Apr. Il appears. The Book of Soyga or Aldaraia discussed. Magical instruction. The gold lamine, an instrument of dignification.

29 Apr., later. An evil spirit attempts to pass off a counterfeit character.

49. Forty-ninth Action. 29 Apr., later. Help sought to banish the evil spirit. A sermon.

50. Fiftieth Action. 5 May. Uriel appears to answer questions. Magical instruction.

51. Fifty-first Action. 5 May, later. Uriel appears. Magical instruction. The treasure discussed. The book, the scroll, and powder. Advice regarding Al Lasky. Visions of the beheading of Mary Queen of Scots and the Spanish Armada.

The completion of the tables by EK. The correct form of the holy alphabet given.

52. Fifty-second Action. 8 May. Visions. A spirit appears and denounces the actions. Uriel banishes him. Money sought from the angels. Uriel issues a strong rebuke. Apparition of a disembodied tongue.

53. Fifty-third Action. 9 May. Mercy sought for their impatience. Uriel responds. Magical instruction. EK buys a horse to travel to gather the earths of the treasures.

54. Fifty-fourth Action. 23 May. EK returns with the eleven earths. Proceeds received from the Royal Mines. Michael, Uriel, and Raphael appear. Instructions. Advice regarding Al Lasky.

APPENDICES

[*APPENDIX 1. Sigillum Dei Precursors*](#)

APPENDIX 2. Dee's Holy Table and Lamen

APPENDIX 3. The Almadel of Solomon

APPENDIX 4. The Semiphoras Table

APPENDIX 5. Example of a crystal scrying experiment

Bibliography

Index of spirit and angel names

Index

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION

r. John Dee (1527 to 1608 or 1609) has been the subject of much interest in several fields. A number of good book-length studies of him have appeared,¹ as well as numerous articles,² and popular media. My intent in presenting this text is not to recap Dee's life or present a new perspective but to fill in an important gap that has been generally neglected. The primary manuscript presented here adds considerable detail for the years 1581–1583, by most accounts the climax of his career. It sheds light on Dee's politics, science, and occultism.

For the first edition of this text, I had the simple goal of eliminating two major barriers to the study of John Dee and Edward Kelley: availability and legibility of the material. For the second edition, I tried to make it more accessible by adding translations of the many Latin passages, and adding many footnotes to explain the frequent obscure references and obsolete English terms of Dee's day. I also added supplementary material from Dee's diary and other manuscripts, restoring damaged portions using Dee and Ashmole's other transcriptions of the originals taken before the damage occurred. I also expanded the introduction and index.

Interest in Dee has not faded in the twenty years since the second edition. This third edition gives me a welcome opportunity to take advantage of two more decades of scholarly studies of Dee and related topics, as well as incorporate findings based on newly identified relevant manuscripts.

J. Peterson, 2023

[1 Calder 1952; French 1972; Clulee 1988; Sherman 1995; Harkness 1999; Woolley 2001; Clucas 2006; Parry 2013; Picardi 2019.](#)

[2 See list in French 1972, pp. 216–29, and bibliographies of books in previous note.](#)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my thanks and debt especially to the following: Adam McLean, who published the first edition and who continues to contribute so much to the study of esotericism to this day; my late friends Paul Deneka and Ross Loomis, who shared my lifelong fascination with Dee; and Ioannis Marathakis for his help with the difficult Greek paleography and Erasmian pronunciation.

ABBREVIATIONS

- [] text that should be added. Original foliation is also noted in []. I have also used [] to supply years to dated e
- [*] Corrected readings are indicated by * in front of the correct form.
- {...} Text cannot be read because of physical damage.
- BL British Library, London.
- Calder I. R. F. Calder, John Dee studied as an English neoplatonist, Ph. D. thesis, 2 vols. (London, University of Lo
- CHM John Dee, *Compendium Heptarchiæ Mysticæ*, British Library, additional manuscript 36674, fol. 167r ff
- GRM John Dee, *General and rare memorials pertayning to the perfect art of navigation* (London, 1577).
- HM John Dee, *De Heptarchia Mystica*, British Library, Sloane manuscript 3191.
- LIH *Liber iuratus honorii*. Edition in *Honorius of Thebes*, 2016.
- MLQ *Mysteriorum Libri Quinque*, British Library, Sloane manuscript 3188.
- Monas *Monas Hieroglyphica*; tr. C. H. Josten, in the journal *AMBIX*, XII (1964), 84–221. Also see new translation
- OP Agrippa, *De Occulta Philosophia libri tres*, 1533.
- R&W R. J. Roberts and A. G. Watson, *John Dee's Library Catalogue* (London: The Bibliographical Society, 1990).
- SSM Berengar Ganell, *Summa Sacre Magice*, Halle, Universitäts-bibliothek Kassel—Landesbibliothek und Murh
- TFR *A True & Faithful Relation of what passed for many Yeers Between Dr. John Dee . . . and Some Spirits*, ed. 1

INTRODUCTION

These secret writings of John Dee, one of the leading scientists and occultists in Elizabethan England, record in minute detail his researches into the occult. He goes far beyond the cookbook grimoire-type texts, but gives their motivations, minute-by-minute results, and disappointments. His accounts are unique and can not only inform historians and those interested in reenactments but also can add realism to occult fiction and film. In fact, much occult fiction suffers from a lack of realism, and there can be no better remedy than the extremely detailed records of Dee.

These records were discovered in a hidden compartment of an old chest along with various magical implements. Although the angels made him swear never to reveal these doctrines to anyone not sanctioned by them, he complained, “If no man, by no means, shall perceive anything hereof by me, I would think that I should not do well.” Nevertheless, these pages were carefully concealed and nearly lost forever. Although this present work is concerned primarily with his occult experiments, through it, we catch many glimpses of Elizabethan life and politics.

Dee was born in 1527 and lived at the height of the English Renaissance. His knowledge included astronomy, mathematics, navigation, medicine, metallurgy, alchemy, geography, history, music, painting, astrology, and magic.

In many ways, Dee lived at the center of conflicting forces and ideas—tradition vs. reformation, science vs. magic, Christianity vs. paganism (that is, Judaism, Hermeticism, and even studies of Arabic traditions). By studying Dee, we can gain insight into all these subjects and into the Renaissance as a whole. We can even throw light on our own struggle to reconcile our own conflicts.¹

Dee had many famous and powerful friends and was heavily involved in politics. He became scientific advisor and astrologer to Queen Elizabeth, who occasionally visited him at his home at Mortlake. He was instrumental in planning the expansion of the British Empire, exploring the New World,

and, with the help of angelic agents, ushering in the new age as well. One of the main objectives of his life's work was to bring about religious and social reform. It has been suggested² that in this endeavor he was, to some extent, successful.

Dee began his “mystical experiments” with a solid foundation in medieval and Renaissance science, magic, Kabbalah, and the Hermetic arts. Further mysteries were revealed by the “angels” who manifested themselves, ultimately resulting in a new, unified occult system.³ This system is perhaps closer to a face-lift than a new system. Most of it would have been familiar to occultists of the day, but with a veneer of new names and symbols.

Aside from the mechanical details of Dee's system for communicating with angels, these records reveal that the angels were interested in and involved with the exploration and colonization of the New World, and in heralding in a new age. The one aspect of these writings that has perhaps fascinated most, however, is that the angels delivered a complete book in an otherwise unknown language. They claimed this book, named Loagaeth, to be of utmost importance. Its language, referred to as vox angelica (“the angelic language”) is the true language of creation so sought after by Kabbalists and by Dee himself.⁴ This “angelic book” was later used to extract a long series of messages (or “calls”) in yet another unknown language, called Enochian.

Interest in John Dee and his occult activities has increased tremendously in recent years. One reason for this is the growing debate over the importance of Dee's role in history by such eminent scholars as Francis Yates,⁵ Wayne Shumaker, and William Sherman. Another reason for Dee's popularity is the fact that his system was incorporated into Anton LaVey's *Satanic Bible*.⁶ Probably of even greater impact, it was used and adapted by the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, and, subsequently, by Aleister Crowley. If one examines the Golden Dawn material, its appeal soon becomes clear: It draws together various occult methods into a highly coherent system. In adapting Dee's system, various additions, omissions, and mistakes were made. This departure was compounded by uncritical, although creative, treatments of the Golden Dawn and Crowley material by some authors. The net result is a maze of misinformation.⁷ The material presented here

provides us with the keys necessary for understanding Dee's original system as a whole.

Dee studies have created two radically different pictures of Dee—one as Magus, and the other as scientist-politician. I hope this volume will help bridge the gap. This polarization is partly caused by the lack of availability of Dee's writings. Those interested only in the occult have largely ignored Dee's published output, and those who focus on his published output will find very little evidence of occult influences. Placing the focus on Dee's public writings, however, can give the modern reader the mistaken impression that occultism was not central to his thinking. This is simply because, in Dee's day, the occult was a dangerous pastime, placing you at risk, not just from hostile spirits but also from established authorities and frightened public. We would do well to keep in mind the fate of the less cautious magus Giordano Bruno, who was burned alive at the stake by the Inquisition only a few years after Dee recorded these accounts. Dee's childhood idols, Roger Bacon, Trithemius, Agrippa, Paracelsus, and others, all had suffered greatly because of their reputations as magi. Dee himself was imprisoned early in life, an experience he was careful to avoid thereafter. His thoughts and motivations, however, centered on his “mystical experiments.” In addition, there is an “anti-manuscript” bias to overcome. Although many of Dee's books were widely circulated, they were not intended for publication, but rather were “directed inward, to an extremely restricted circle” for private political aims.⁸

Another goal in presenting this text is to help elucidate the tradition in which Dee's occult endeavors took place. Although it has repeatedly been observed that H. C. Agrippa was a major influence on Dee, most have concluded that Dee's system is highly nontraditional. This view is distorted by the fact that most attention has centered around an isolated set of records that describe a system that, on the surface at least, appears to be highly original.⁹ I hope to show that Dee and his spirit medium, Edward Kelley, were following traditional methods, especially during their earlier efforts, and that his later methods are adaptations of traditional ones, used within a traditional framework.

Dee's writings also are of interest in that they are a record of the most educated English of Shakespeare's age. To some extent, Dee is even said to have influenced the English language.¹⁰

DEE'S EARLY PERIOD

John Dee was born in London on July 13, 1527. His father, Rowland Dee, was an official at the court of Henry VIII. John was born shortly after Luther's break with Rome, and immediately after England's, during a period of radical reform. The resurgence of classical Greek studies combined with new interest in Hebrew studies to create Renaissance Neoplatonism. Renaissance philosophers sought to integrate Greek and Hebrew traditions in an attempt to unify the rapidly disintegrating religious factions and end the constant political strife. They were thus the forerunners or prophets of the Rosicrucian and Illuminati movements.

By the age of 23, Dee had already established a brilliant reputation, lecturing in Paris on Euclid. At age 31 (1558), he published his first major work, *Aphoristic Introduction* (*Propædeumata Aphoristica*), and at age 37 (1564), his *Monas Hieroglyphica*. The *Monas* is a highly esoteric work. In it, he claims to be in possession of the most secret mysteries. He wrote it in twelve days, while apparently in a peak (mystical) state: "In the name of JESUS CHRIST, who was nailed to the CROSS on our behalf (whose Spirit quickly writing this through me)."¹¹ He claimed the work would revolutionize astronomy, alchemy, mathematics, linguistics, mechanics, music, optics, magic, and adeptship.¹²

Like the *Monas Hieroglyphica*, the angel magic in the *Mysteriorum Libri Quinque* (MLQ) seeks a higher wisdom than science, religion, or Jewish Kabbalah—one that will unite them all, convince atheists, convert Jews as well as pagans, and heal Christendom.

JOHN DEE, THE POLITICIAN

The Renaissance saw a giant leap in the evolution of the Information Age. Printed works, a recent innovation, were becoming more and more available, and manuscript collections were threatened with neglect. Dee was fascinated with books and spent vast amounts of energy and money collecting them. Eventually Dee's library became "Elizabethan England's greatest library," attracting scholars and dignitaries alike.¹³ It is possible that Dee's inspiration and model for his library came from Johannes Trithemius, one of the greatest scholars and occultists of the sixteenth century. While abbot of the monastery of Sponheim in Germany, Trithemius built a library of unparalleled importance, and turned one of the poorest monasteries in the Palatinate into an "obligatory" place of pilgrimage for scholars.¹⁴ As William Sherman has noted, "Renaissance libraries were powerful sites of intellectual creativity, social status, and political influence." As such, their owners "were at once empowered and endangered by their collections and skills."¹⁵ This must have been a source of great anxiety to Dee.

Dee's library was a bustle of activity, especially in 1583, with frequent planning sessions for nautical expeditions, visitors borrowing and lending books, dignitaries, including the queen, and others, such as Francis Bacon, who sought Dee's advice and help.¹⁶ Glyn Parry in his 2011 book *The Archconjuror of England* gives a vivid picture of Dee's political activities.

JOHN DEE, THE SCIENTIST

Some have tried to characterize Dee's "mystical experiments" as a complete abandoning of his scientific investigations. If anything, I think the opposite is true. He was trying to apply the same methods to investigating the possibility of spirit communications. His heavy involvement with alchemical and metallurgical research during this same period, as part of a sponsored network of experts, required him to "record successes as well as failures"—an "important step towards the scientific method."¹⁷ Dee applied the same diligence to his metaphysical investigations; besides the detailed chronological records of the proceedings, he produced a series of books that organized and summarized the results systematically.¹⁸

PLANS FOR THE NEW WORLD AND THE NEW AGE

Perhaps Dee's greatest legacy is his seminal role in building Britain into a major maritime power.¹⁹ He is usually credited with coining the phrase “British Empire.” Dee played a prominent role in plans to colonize the New World (involving Lord Burghley, John Davis, Adrian Gilbert, and Sir Walter Raleigh), and consulted the angels quite often about the venture. His interest was not merely patriotic.²⁰ He had a farsighted plan for the new (or rather restored) British Empire to compete with (or replace) the Hispano-Papal empire. Part of his justification was the same as Rome's—to “carry the name of Jesus among the infidells to the great glory of God.”²¹ The magnitude of his vision is reflected in the vast extent of the empire that Britain went on to establish.

Dee associated the new empire and the New World with the new age. He was fascinated by the apocalyptic prophecies of his day, and tried his own hand at them based on his knowledge of astrology. He believed the new age would begin in a few years, perhaps in 1583 or 1584. He based this on astronomical models of world history published by Trithemius (*De Septem Secundeis*) and Cyprian Leowitz (*De coniunctionibus magnis*).²² The fact that Dee dated two of his works²³ using his calculation of the “world year” allows us to calculate where he thought the world was in the cycle. These works place the start of the cycles at 3763 B.C.E.²⁴ Nevertheless, Dee felt the end of the world was immanent, largely based on astronomical observations.²⁵ The coming great conjunction was foreshadowed by the appearance of a supernova in 1572, a comet in 1577, and a solar eclipse in 1582.

In his scrying experiments,²⁶ the angels tell Dee and Kelley that “the tyme of God's visitation” was “8.” Dee's speculation that this might mean 1588 seemed to be confirmed in later scrying sessions.²⁷

Dee found political authority for the British Empire in the accounts of King Arthur and Owen Madoc, a legendary Welsh prince said to have discovered America in 1170.²⁸ To compete with the spiritual authority of Rome,

however, Dee sought divine authority from the angels and God himself. The angels told him what he wanted to hear—that “the World begynnes with thy doings.”²⁹ Thus his scrying, publications, and political activities were all part of his grand scheme to unify the peoples, religions, and languages of the world through universal knowledge. An element of this plan was to convert the pagans of the New World, and the Jews.³⁰

The angels revealed details of the New World and new age on several occasions. For example: “What I speak hath not byn reuealed, no not in these last tymes, of the second last world. But I begynne new worldes, new people, new kings, & new knowledge of a new Gouernment.” “New worlds, shall spring of these. New manners: strange men:” “The old ways cease, the new begin.”³¹

After the appearance of the Polish prince, Albrecht (or Albertus) Laski, Dee shifted his hope for a royal patron to eastern Europe. In the end, Dee failed to convince any of his would-be royal patrons of the cosmic plan. He was also thwarted by the papal nuncio (ambassador) who managed to have him and Kelley expelled by Rudolf. Dee was wise enough to decline an “invitation” to Rome.³²

RENAISSANCE MAGIC

By the Renaissance, magic had developed a complex theoretical and philosophical foundation. There was also a considerable amount of practical literature in circulation. Dee's public and secret writings show the remarkable depth and breadth of his studies of magical literature. The classical philosophers, especially Plato and Aristotle, were the foundation on which the so-called Neoplatonic philosophers built. Plotinus, Porphyry, Proclus, Iamblicus, and the Christian Pseudo-Dionysius were all familiar to Dee, as were the Italian Neoplatonic revivalists Ficino, Pico, and others.³³

The practical literature often relies on knowing the secret names of God (mostly from the Hebrew Old Testament)³⁴ and of the angels or spirits themselves. The more cautious methods involve praying to God directly to send his angels.³⁵ The less cautious methods involve appealing to the spirits directly. The use of consecrated tools in ceremonial magic reflects their use in religious ceremonies. Most of the literature also deals with the use of talismans or symbols of some kind, and often with squares of letters or numbers.³⁶

The object of these practices, often called “experiments,” is sometimes as sublime as the vision of God, but frequently as base as the recovery of stolen goods or the discovery of treasure. As will be seen, finding treasure was a recurring theme in Dee's workings, starting with a scrying session with Barnabas Saul (December 22, 1581).

JOHN DEE, THE MAGUS

Dee's reputation as a magus, or rather a conjurer, started fairly early in his life and has continued to this day.³⁷ While he was highly respected as a man of great learning within the scholarly community and court circles, the less educated came to fear him. He was even briefly imprisoned in 1555 on charges that he tried to enchant Queen Mary. He is said to have been the model for Prospero in Shakespeare's play *The Tempest*.

In his explanatory note to the present work, Dee writes that his interest shifted more toward the occult after becoming convinced of the hopelessness of human endeavors as paths to wisdom. Sloane 3188 records scrying experiments he attempted in 1581, but his earliest attempts went back over 25 years earlier.³⁸ As will be seen, these early methods were remarkably consistent with the magic practices prevalent at the time, and Dee seems to be as widely read here as he was in science.

SOURCES FOR DEE'S MAGICAL PRACTICES

Various attempts have been made to identify sources for Dee's methods. While these attempts typically give a good synopsis of ritual methods in medieval and early modern sources, they are less successful at tying them to Dee's practices, mostly pointing out general similarities, and drawing sweeping conclusions.³⁹ However, with the new availability of editions of many of the primary texts, as well as high-quality scans of many pertinent manuscripts,⁴⁰ a few specifics can be deduced: For example, spirits such as Obelison and Maherion appear in earlier manuscript sources, which we will turn to shortly.

Dee certainly had a huge personal library to draw on, and his heavy marginal annotations indicate what he thought to be most important. Barnabas Saul and Edward Kelley also brought their own magic texts to the actions.

One of the basic ingredients to Dee's practice was prayer, usually inspired by the Psalms. Stephen Clucas was able to establish that "Dee's "heartly prayers" for wisdom were in fact drawn verbatim from a collection of prayers written by the Henrican Catholic martyr, John Fisher. His *Psalmi seu Precationes*⁴¹ is "a collection of extemporary prayers, modeled on the Psalms, frequently referred to by Dee as a text being used as part of the precatory fabric of his angelic conversations."⁴²

Dee also employed frequent prayers for wisdom. He likely had Solomon's similar petition to God in mind (1 Kings 3:9), embellished in later accounts including those in many grimoires.

Dee's system started with some Hebrew-centered Kabbalah like that he found in the writings of Reuchlin. Kabbalistic concepts abound, including his use of Hebrew etymology, traditional Hebrew names of God and angels, and extracting names from tables of letters à la Ganell's *Summa Sacre Magice*.⁴³ Dee had a large Hebrew collection in his library, and took many of the volumes with him to the continent in 1583, showing sustained interest.

Dee's nine-day preparation (MLQ 101r) is too generic to tie to a specific text; it is found in a number of sources Dee and company were likely acquainted with, including Almandal, Ars Notoria, Clavicula, Heptameron, and others.⁴⁴

The recital of the Seven Penitential Psalms (MLQ 9v, TFR p. 62) is also widespread in both conventional religious use as well as in magic texts. Examples can be found in the Book of Consecrations (whence it was incorporated into Almandal version F2), Clavicula, and Enchiridion Leonis Papae.⁴⁵ Scot 1584 (book 15, chapter 12), quotes from a magical text at length on how “to have a spirit inclosed into a christall stone or berill glasse, &c. First thou in the new of the moon being clothed with all new, and fresh, & cleane araie, and shaven, and that day to fast with bread and water, and being cleane confessed, saie the seaven psalmes, and the letanie, for the space of two daies, with this praier following . . .”

In his workings, Dee mentions the famous occultists H. C. Agrippa and Johann Reuchlin. The widely known Heptameron attributed to Peter of Abano, and Arbatel De Magia Veterum are also mentioned, even though he did not include them in his externa bibliotheca. Both were likely the work of Jacques Gohory, who also was responsible for assembling ps.-Agrippa's Liber quartus and ps.-Paracelsus's Archidoxis magica which Dee owned.⁴⁶

The infamous Liber quartus has received much attention since it first appeared. Most scholars have denounced it as “spurious,” starting with Agrippa's student Johann Weyer.⁴⁷ Stephen Skinner on the other hand seems to support Agrippa's authorship.⁴⁸ The situation however is more complicated than either of these positions. It was compiled largely from direct quotes from Agrippa's De Occulta Philosophia, and supplemented with other material from such sources as the Elucidation of Necromancy, that was focused more explicitly on practical ritual magic.⁴⁹ This closely parallels how Gohory assembled his Compendium from Paracelsus's De vita longa.⁵⁰ Other of his “editions” showed varying degrees of augmentation.⁵¹ Gohory was closely associated with publisher Peter Perna, who also published editions of Agrippa's works.

Dee's interest in angelology is indicated by his heavy annotations of such works as Pseudo-Dionysius' *Coelestis hierarchia*, Richard of St. Victor's *De superdivina trinitate* (1510), Scalinger's *Exotericarum exercitationum liber decimus* (1557), Pompilius Azalus' *De omnium rebus naturalibus* (1554), and J. Rivius' *Opera theologica* (1562).⁵²

Although Dee was careful not to catalog his more dangerous volumes, other sources can be identified or deduced. The most important of these is perhaps *Liber Iuratus Honorii* (LIH), or the Sworn Book of Honorius. Sloane 313 (late fourteenth or early fifteenth century) is known to have been in his collection and contains marginal notes in his handwriting.⁵³ Another manuscript containing *Liber Iuratus*, Sloane 3854, was likely in Dee's possession as well.⁵⁴ *Liber Iuratus* contains detailed instructions for communicating with spirits, as well as obtaining the sight of God through the use of an elaborate sigil, named the *Sigillum Dei*. Dee is directed by the angels to use this sigil "which is allready perfected in a boke of thyne." Dee is also promised the sight of God (*videbis Deum*).⁵⁵ Another important manuscript in use was the *Summa Sacre Magice* of Berengar Ganell, which contains another variation of *Liber Iuratus*, *Sigillum Dei* (see Appendix 1), *Almadel/Almandal* (see Appendix 3), and the *Semamphoras* table (see Appendix 4).

Nevertheless, in the end his *Sigillum Dei Aemeth* replaced the traditional Hebrew names with new names, and his angelic book was not in Hebrew, but a new (or unknown old) language. This may reflect Dee's (or Kelley's) mistrust of Jews,⁵⁶ or perhaps it may have been a way to compensate for Kelley's lack of knowledge of Hebrew and traditional Kabbalah. In any event, it is interesting to note that what Dee found in these actions is exactly what he expected to discover. Instead of the confusing maze of corruptions and variants found in the grimoires, he found an uncorrupted way of communicating with angels based on their own language, and on mathematics.

Another source that Dee mentions is the magical text *Aldaraia sive Soyga* (discussed below), which includes squares of magical letters and heavy astrological elements. Surveying the contents of that text though, I don't see

any specific techniques used by Dee and company that can be associated with it.⁵⁷

In addition to these, I believe that two other magical texts can be identified as having been used by Dee. The first is represented in Sloane 3849 article 1, “Manner of preceding in order to discover in the crystall,” in which the three angels Anchor, Anachor, and Anilos are central. This, or a closely related text, seems to be behind Dee's first scrying session with Kelley, in which they try to call forth these three spirits. See Appendix 5.

Another magical text which may have been used is the Book of Consecrations.⁵⁸ It is also found in Sloane 3854 (article 4) along with “Experimenta de Speculo” (article 5).

The first angels to make their appearance at the scrying sessions all belong to the Judeo-Christian tradition. They are later supplemented with otherwise unknown names, derived mathematically from letter squares. Dee is careful to catalog their jurisdictions, apparel, and symbols for future use. The revealed method of invoking their help is described in detail in the action of November 17, 1582. The appearance of the following spirits and divine names belie their sources:

The “angel of one's profession”: Discussed in Agrippa (OP3.22).

Lundrumguffa: Appears as Lundingumfa in a scrying experiment in Sloane 3853 (fol. 232v).

Maherion: A spirit which Barnabas Saul dealt with. Also found in Sloane 3846 (62r), Additional 36674 (82v), and Douce 116 (p. 309bis).

Gargat: Possibly from Gargatel from ps.-Abano?

Obelison: Also found in Additional 36674 (82v), Sloane 3846 (62r), and Douce 116 (p. 309bis), identified as a “shower for theft” associated with Jupiter, along with Vasagon (Vsago in Sloane 3846).

PELE: Angel discussed in Agrippa (OP3.11) and SSM (L.4.f.35).

Phanael: Angelic messenger in 3 Apoc. Bar. 10:1; 11:7 cp. Thobit Phamael / Phanuel in numerous Jewish Enochian parables, but they seem unlikely to have been known to Dee.

Synfulla, Syngolla: Mentioned in Sloane 3854 (74r).

NA: Divine name cited in troubles; Reuchlin De Verbo Mirifico is cited specifically by Dee.⁵⁹

Conspicuous Absences and Departures

Some frequently attested elements of ritual magic practices are conspicuously absent from Dee's workings: One of these is the frequently found appeal to Mary, mother of Jesus. The absence might be explained by reformation pressure to shift away from Catholic practice, or—more likely, Dee's affinity for the primordial.⁶⁰ Absent too are the magic circle, magic wand,⁶¹ and swords found in many magic texts, but according to Honorius, those are not needed with angel magic.⁶² Missing too are references to consecrations and holy water, and most of the names of God frequently found in magic texts cited, such as (Gk.) On, Agyos, Athanatos, and (Hebrew) Heloy, Annora, etc. One of the few that Dee mentions is AGLA, on the back of Sigillum Dei. This is the first name of God enumerated in Liber Iuratus, and found in a large number of magic texts. The other few divine names Dee mentions are Alpha & Omega, Jeouah Zebaoth, Adonay, and Elohim.

THE MYSTERIOUS BOOK OF SOYGA

As mentioned above, Dee refers in several places to a magical text named *Aldaraia sive Soyga*. Since Roberts's and Watson's 1990 book, *John Dee's Library Catalogue*,⁶³ two manuscripts of this work have been identified by Deborah E. Harkness. One is Sloane 8 in the British Library, and the other is Bodley 908 in the Bodleian library. It is possible that Sloane 8 was, in fact, the manuscript to which Dee refers in his records. An edition and translation of this massive and complex magic text was published recently by Latinist Jane Kupin.⁶⁴

In their very first scrying session with Kelley, Dee asks the angels, “Ys my book, of Soyga, of any excellency?” (March 10, 1582). He laments at that time, “Oh, my great and long desyre hath byn to be hable to read those Tables of Soyga.” *Liber Loagaeth* (Sloane 3189) has several tables from *Aldaraia/Soyga* appended (in Dee's handwriting—not Kelley's, as in the rest of the manuscript). In addition, Dee's statement, “Soyga: otherwise named ysoga, and Agyos, literis transpositis” is, in fact, a direct quote from the *Aldaraia*.⁶⁵ The angel Il responds, “Soyga signifieth not Agyos,” in direct contradiction. This makes it probable that Kelley was not familiar with the text, and is possibly evidence that he was in fact carrying out a deception. I am skeptical that the Book of Soyga is the same as the “Arabick book” mentioned several times by Dee. The latter was apparently the same as that prized by Pontois and described as having “cost doctor dye £600 ready money as he the deponent did hear himself the said doctor afferme . . .”⁶⁶ There is nothing about either Soyga manuscript to justify such a vast sum.⁶⁷

SCRYING AND DEE'S EARLIEST ATTEMPTS

The premise behind Dee's mystical experiments is the veracity of scrying, or visions seen in a crystal ball or other shining surface. Today, the crystal ball has become an icon for superstition, but scrying has been widely used and respected for divination throughout history. It even has biblical authority.⁶⁸

According to psychiatrist and researcher Raymond A. Moody, “That certain individuals do see visions—specifically, hypnagogic or hypnopompic images—when gazing into a transparent or reflective surface is a well-established fact that can be regarded as an item of psychological knowledge.”⁶⁹ The real question is the value of these visions, or their interpretation.

Scrying instructions can be found widely in occult literature, in particular in manuscripts that were dangerous to possess.⁷⁰ The published sources, such as Agrippa, make scant mention of scrying. Scrying also appears in popular legends, such as the legends of Roger Bacon's scrying glass in which anyone could see anything they wished within fifty miles.

One source that Dee mentions in *The Mathematicall Praeface to the Elements of Geometrie of Euclid of Megara* (1570) was *Ars Sintrillia* of Artephus. This method uses three vases (Gk. *syntriblia), arranged to reflect the light of the Sun, Moon, stars, and candles, whereby one could divine the past, present, and future.⁷¹

With few exceptions, Dee did not use scrying to see far-off happenings, or to divine the future. His aim was to see into the spiritual realms to receive wisdom from higher beings. The spiritual realms were thought to resemble, in many respects, the physical world.

It was common for scrying practices to be accompanied by religious and occult symbols and ceremonies. These served to ensure the spiritual purity of the practice, but also to focus concentration on the intent, much as techniques for lucid dreaming do. They also served to give form, context,

and meaning to the images seen by the scryer. For example, surrounding the scrying table with the symbols of the seven planets provided a means of organizing and remembering the otherwise bewildering maze of images. This integration of magic with the art of memory was developed to a high degree in Renaissance occultism.⁷²

Symbols and ceremonies also provided a means of controlling or manipulating the images (or, to use Couliano's term, "phantasms"). For example, the scryer might place a talisman of Venus under the stone when he wanted to focus on affairs of the heart. This is essentially an attempt to facilitate communication between body and soul: "body and soul speak two languages, which are not only different, even inconsistent, but also inaudible to each other. The inner sense alone is able to hear and comprehend them both, also having the role of translating one into the other."⁷³ The use of sacred symbols and ceremonies also helped the scryer summon courage to face the possible confrontation with demonic presences.

Dee's interest in scrying clearly goes back far earlier than the records of his scrying experiments.⁷⁴ Although he may have begun to experiment much earlier, the earliest records of Dee's scrying begin in 1581. On March 8, 1581, and several times during 1581, Dee records strange knocking and rapping in his chamber, and a voice like an owl's shriek. These events were clearly regarded as supernatural and may have been related to early experiments.

His private diary records: "May 25th, I had sight in χρ σταλλω [Crystallo] offerd me, and I saw." Generally, however, Dee relied on the scrying abilities of others, as prescribed by tradition. He mentions that he employed two seers around this time.⁷⁵

Late in 1581, Dee began to employ Barnabas Saul as a scryer. Saul was a minister who was heavily involved with magic. Dee's diary records additional details regarding his dealings with Saul:

Oct. 9th, Barnabas Saul, lying in the hall was strangely trubled by a spiritual creature abowt mydnight. [1582] Jan. 27th, Barnabas Sawl his

brother cam. Feb. 12th, abowt 9 of the klok, Barnabas Saul and his brother Edward went homward from Mortlak: Saul his inditement being by law fownd insufficient at West-minster Hall: Mr. Serjeant Walmesley, Mr. Owen and Mr. Hyde, his lawyers at the bar for the matter, and Mr. Ive, the clerk of the Crown Office, favoring the other. Feb. 20th I receyved a letter from Barnabas Saul. Feb. 21st, Mr. Skullthorp rod toward Barnabas. Feb. 25th, Mr. Skulthorp cam home. March 6th, Barnabas Saul cam this day agayn abowt one of the klok and went to London the same afternone. He confessed that he neyther hard or saw any spirituall creature any more. March 8th, Mr. Clerkson and his frende⁷⁶ cam to my howse. Barnabas went home agayne abowt 3 or 2 klok, he lay not at my howse now; he went, I say, on Thursday, with Mr. Clerkson. March 9th, Fryday at dynner tyme Mr. Clerkson and Mr. Talbot declared a great deale of Barnabas nowghty dealing toward me, as in telling Mr. Clerkson ill things of me that I should mak his frend, as that he was wery of me, that I wold so flatter his frende the lerned man that I wold borow him of him. But his frend told me, before my wife and Mr. Clerkson, that a spirituall creature told him that Barnabas had censured both Mr. Clerkson and me. The injuries which this Barnabas had done me diverse wayes were very great. July 19th, Barnabas Saul came to see me at Mortlak: I chyd hym for his manifold untrue reports.⁷⁷

The experiments with Saul were not regarded as successful. His sessions were largely rejected as false. Dee records one of these sessions in the beginning of *Mysteriorum Libri Quinque*.

On March 8, 1582, Dee was visited by Edward Kelley, a.k.a. Edward Talbot.⁷⁸ They were introduced by Dee's friend Mr. Clerkson. Kelley began to scry regularly with Dee two days later. From Dee's records, it is apparent that Kelley had a highly unstable personality. The relationship between the two men was often strained, and Kelley would storm off for months at a time. Aside from their conflicts, however, Dee regarded their sessions as highly successful.

SCRYING METHODS

Dee used various media for scrying (see following pages). After intense prayer, the stone was placed in a frame and set on a specially prepared table. The angels were then called to appear in the stone to answer questions.⁷⁹

Nicholas Clulee has argued that Dee did not seem to consider these actions magical, but rather a variety of religious experience. He based this partly on the observation that they do not seem to invoke the angels directly, as directed by the magical books. Rather, they start off with prayers to God, and petitions that God send his angels.⁸⁰ This is consistent with the method found in the *Arbatel*, which Dee mentions by name in the text. In his first action with Kelley, Dee is very careful to distinguish between “spirituall practise” and what is “vulgarly accownted Magik.” On the other hand, Dee and Kelley immediately proceed to “call for the good Angel Anchor, to appere in that stone to my owne sight.” Dee states that he “make[s] motion to god, and his good Creatures.” Also, Dee's synopsis of his instructions for communicating with angels (*Heptarchia Mystica* and *Tabula bonorum angelorum invocationes*, bound in Sloane 3191) contains numerous invocations or “invitations” addressed directly to individual angels. These were based primarily on the records Dee kept in Sloane 3188.

It does not appear that God or the angels obliged Dee's request that they appear to his own sight, but Kelley experiences vivid and detailed apparitions. As soon as the angels appear in the stone, they “give thanks to God, and Wellcome to the good Creature.” Then they demand the angel's name. These steps are all consistent with the texts of ritual magic. In the second action, Dee is told that the method of invoking the archangel Michael is by “the Seven psalmes.” This is also consistent with other magic texts as mentioned above. The apparitions do not always seem confined to the crystal.⁸¹

EDWARD KELLEY, THE MAGICIAN

Edward Kelley was born on 1 August 1555. He was thus 28 years younger than Dee. He attended Oxford under the alias of Edward Talbot, but left after some trouble. He was later pilloried in Lancaster for forgery. He was 26 when he arrived at Dee's door on March 10, 1582.⁸² By this time, Kelley was well versed in the occult arts, including Agrippa's works. He also possessed various texts on magic, at least some of which were regarded as "devilish." Kelley was also an alchemist. His only book is on alchemy, and his final months were occupied with alchemical experiments for Rudolph II. Elias Ashmole says, "Mr. Lilly told me that John Evans informed him that he was acquainted with Kelly's sister in Worchester, that she shewed him some of the gold her brother had transmuted, and that Kelly was first an apothecary in Worcester."⁸³ Kelley later married Jane Cooper. He also had a brother, Thomas.

RITUAL IMPLEMENTS

The Scrying Stone

Dee used a variety of media for his scrying experiments. Several crystal balls and the famous obsidian mirror are now preserved in the British Museum.⁸⁴ The first scrying session mentions Dee's "great crystalline globe" as well as a "stone in the frame." He included a small sketch of it in the record of the first scrying session; see entry for Dec 22, 1581 below. This shows an elaborate frame with a cross at the top. This may be the same stone that William Lilly described as the size of a large orange, "set in silver, with a cross on the top, and another on the handle; and round about engraved the names of these angels, Raphael, Gabriel, Uriel."⁸⁵ The stone delivered by the angels on May 5, 1583 was described as lenticular, an inch thick, and smaller than the palm of his hand. This was to be affixed to the back of the lamen, but also seems to have been intended for scrying, for they are told "Wherein, Thow shalt at all tymes Beholde, (privately to thy self) the State of Gods people, throwgh the whole earth." This is reminiscent of the "shew-stone which the high priests did use" in Exod. 28.⁸⁶

The Sigillum Dei Aemeth and Its Variations

The use of the Sigillum Dei Aemeth (or Emeth) is central to Dee's system, as well as to other forms of magic. The earliest examples of the Sigillum are found in the Liber Iuratus (see Appendix 1). Most manuscripts describe the seal in great detail, but don't actually draw it out. The versions that do exist vary, probably because they were based on the written description. Liber Iuratus calls this seal Sigillum Dei "the seal of God . . . which is the beginning in this art."⁸⁷ Between the outer circles is to be written the 72-letter name of God, or Schemhamphoras. Both Agrippa and Reuchlin refer to a seal by this name,⁸⁸ although I have been unable to find any descriptions or drawings of it in their writings. Dee was well aware of the fact that variations existed, since he asks the angels to provide a definitive version for his works. The version by Athanasius Kircher, which appears

many years later in his monumental work *Oedipus Aegyptiacus*, is highly corrupt.⁸⁹

Dee was originally told by the angels to use a version found in one of his books. He thereupon consulted several sources and asked the angels to resolve the discrepancies. This prompted them to deliver a radically new version of the sigil.

An examination of Dee's original wax sigil (see page 37), now preserved in the British Museum, shows differences from that found in Sloane 3188. In particular, the actual wax seal has more crosses in the third (hep-tagram) band.⁹⁰

The Holy Table and Its Variations

Much of Dee's scrying was conducted on a specially constructed table, two versions of which were described to him by the angels. The first, whose design is now lost, was later declared by the angels to be false. The second design is apparently similar to the first. It consists of a large hexagram containing a square of letters. Surrounding the hexagram is a border containing additional letters. Although the original table does not appear to have survived, it was described in minute detail by Elias Ashmole, who examined it in John Cotton's library. The engraving found in Casaubon's *True and Faithful Relation . . .* does not correspond exactly with the description in Sloane 3188 and Ash. 1790. See Appendix 2.

As with the *Sigillum Aemeth* described above, this design is a variation of designs found in magic texts. It is likely that Dee employed one of the conventional designs in his early scrying before the angels revealed their version.

The instructions given in various magic texts, such as *Almadel/Almandal* of Solomon, concerning the holy table, probably give a fairly accurate idea of how Dee proceeded in these experiments. In appendices 3, 4, and 5, I present excerpts from *Almadel* and other texts that seem particularly close to Dee's method. This gives a method for calling forth the spirits that govern the four directions, north, south, east, and west, and twelve zodiacal

signs. Here, we also find a hexagram on the holy table, and a border around the table with holy names. In the center of the hexagram is a signet with more names.

The Lamen

According to the Magic Treatise of Solomon,⁹¹ Heptameron,⁹² Scot,⁹³ and other magical texts, the master should wear a lamen on his chest. Designs vary considerably. Pseudo-Agrippa in Liber Quartus directs the practitioner to prepare a golden lamen “used to invoke any good spirit.” Dee is likewise told to prepare a lamen to be used for this purpose, in his case it was triangular, thus symbolizing his name (Δ = Dee). He is later given a new version, the original version having been declared false. The final version has Angelic (or “Enochian”) lettering. See Appendix 2 for more detail.

The Ring

Dee is also instructed to prepare a magic ring, as “wrought by Solomon.” Solomon's magical ring appears in early magical literature. For example, in the Testament of Solomon (first to third century C.E.), Solomon is given the magical ring by the archangel Michael.⁹⁴ He uses it to call and control the demons. The archangel Michael likewise reveals Solomon's ring to Dee, stating that it was by it that Solomon worked all his wonders. The Testament of Solomon was known in medieval manuscripts and could have been known to Dee.⁹⁵ Dee's ring is of gold, and features the sacred name PELE (Hebrew: —“wonder” or “miracle”). This is identified as one of 100 names of God in Ganell's Summa (L.4.f.35), but seemingly corrupted to “Pep” in the Northern Honorius mss.⁹⁶ This appears as the name of an angel in Judges 13:18, as Agrippa notes (OP3.11). Its exact use in Dee's system isn't explained in detail. It is described as being placed on the holy table, similar to the signet ring used in the Almadel and Almandal of Solomon. Another possibility is found in Ganell's Summa, which we can reasonably deduce Dee was consulting at the time (for Sigillum Aemeth design at least). Ganell has a chapter on the “first ring of Solomon” for invoking spirits (L.2.f.1), which states “likewise it is useful for invoking the spirits that the first greater ring is held on the thumb of the right hand.”

Dee's drawing of the ring in Oxford Bodleian MS Ashmole 1790 27r is somewhat different from that in Sloane 3188 12r. The accompanying passage reads: "Last of all the ring, which was appointed thee: With the lamine comprehending the forme of thine own na{me:} which is to be made in perfect gold: as is affore sayd." It is unclear whether the square shape is related to the ring or the lamen:



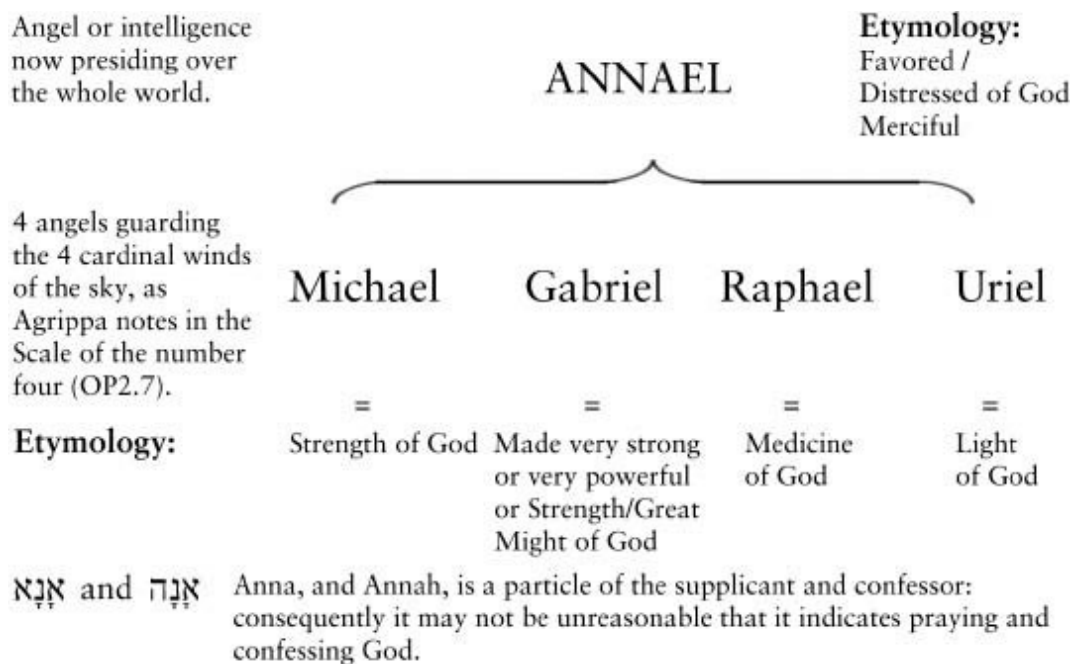
SPIRIT CHARACTERS

During the scrying sessions the spirits reveal certain “characters and words” associated with the spirits. They were to be “paynted uppon swete wood:⁹⁷ and so to be held in thy hand, as thow shallt haue cause to use them.”⁹⁸

THE SPIRITS

Five archangels are central to Dee's actions: Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, Uriel, and Annael. The first four as a group are common in medieval and Renaissance occult works.⁹⁹ Michael and Gabriel are the only two angels mentioned by name in the Old Testament. Raphael is mentioned in the apocryphal Book of Tobit, and Uriel is well known in noncanonical lore. Annael is relatively unknown. Dee inserts a note at the beginning of the book with his analysis.¹⁰⁰ He considered Hebrew etymology important, and discusses meanings and roots of various words in various works of his. It seems he had at least a rudimentary command of Hebrew grammar as well.

John Dee his note:



Dee's theory is that the name Annael may derive from Hebrew "Ana" meaning "pray," or "lament." The more usual explanation of Anael is that it is equivalent to Haniel, and means "Grace of God."¹⁰¹ Trithemius in his *De Septem Secundeis*¹⁰² refers to him as the "spirit of Venus" (*spiritus Veneris*). Similarly Honorius, Agrippa, and Gohory.¹⁰³

Trithemius wrote De Septem Secundeis in 1508. His doctrine of cycles of 354 years ruled by planetary angels derives from none other than the thirteenth-century Paduan physician Peter of Abano, specifically Conciliator differentiarum philosophorum [et] medicorum (1303). The names however were slightly different:

Planet	Peter of Abano	Trithemius
Saturn	Cassiel	Orifiel
Jupiter	Sachiel	Zachariel
Mars	Samael	Samael
Sun	Michael	Michael
Venus	Anael	Anael
Mercury	Raphael	Raphael
Moon	Gabriel	Gabriel

Trithemius identified Gabriel, not Anael, as the ruling angel from the years 1525 to 1879. Dee enthusiastically accepted Trithemius's views that these ruling angels with their planetary attributes explained, and to some extent predicted, world events. However, his associating Anael (or Annael) with that period better explained the “remarkable concentration of female rulers in mid-sixteenth century Europe” including Elizabeth.¹⁰⁴

Also of note, Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and Uriel are found together in a widely attested scrying experiment addressed to the three angels Ancor, Anacor, and Anilos (see Appendix 5). During their first scrying session, Dee and Kelley called those three angels. According to research by Glyn Parry, Dee named the same angels earlier in the margins of a Paracelsian text as “the names of good angels who revealed Elect knowledge.”¹⁰⁵ Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and Uriel are also found written on the frame that holds the scrying crystal in pseudo-Trithemius' method of calling angels into a crystal.¹⁰⁶

In *Mysteriorum Liber II*, two other conventional lists of angels are given. Most of these names are identical to those given by Agrippa. The first list corresponds to the “seven angels which stand in the presence of God.” This also corresponds to the list of seven archangels according to Geonic lore, as well as that of Pseudo-Dionysius.¹⁰⁷ The second list corresponds to the Hebrew names for the seven planets, with the name of God, “EL,” added to each. See table on page 26.

I include an index of spirit names at the end of this book.

Planet	Saturn	Jupiter	Mars	The Sun	Venus	Mercury	The Moon
	Presiding angels based on Hebrew names for the celestial bodies						
Agrippa OP3.28	Sabathiel.	Zedekiel.	Madimiel.	Semieliel or Semeschiah.	Nogahel.	Cochabiah or Cochabiel.	Iareahel or Levanael.
Dee	Zabathiel.	Zedekieil	Madimiel	Semieliel	Nogahel	<u>Corabiel</u>	Leuenael
	Angels presiding over the planets						
Agrippa OP3.24	Zap[h]kiel	Zadkiel	Camael	Raphael	Haniel	Michael	Gabriel
Dee	Zaphkiel	Zadkiel	<u>Cumael</u>	Raphael	Haniel	Michael	Gabriel

DESCRIPTION OF THE MANUSCRIPT

One of the most remarkable things about Dee, as exemplified by these records, is his meticulous attention to detail. In fact, Dee's are probably the most detailed records of the actual practice of ceremonial magic extant.

The title of the book is slightly ambiguous. "Mysteriorum," as in *Mysteriorum Libri*, can mean either mysteries or secret rites. Both meanings seem fitting in this context.

The primary manuscript, now BL Sloane 3188, consists of 104 folios, mostly in Dee's hand. It measures approximately 320mm by 205mm. It contains a short preface by Elias Ashmole, and is bound with notes by Ashmole, many of which are in his stenographic notation.¹⁰⁸

As mentioned in Ashmole's preface, the manuscript had suffered significant damage by the time it reached his hands in 1672, and further handling has continued the inevitable process. Since I first studied the manuscript in the 1970s, it has undergone further deterioration. Fortunately, a microfilm prepared in the late 1970s is still more readable in many instances. Additionally, many of the damaged portions can be recovered by using copies made by Dee himself and Ashmole.¹⁰⁹

SYNOPSIS OF DEE'S “MYSTICAL EXPERIMENTS” (1581–1583)

In his *Mysteriorum Libri Quinque*, Dee records prophetic visions (e.g., the Spanish Armada), visions of angels, magical instruction, and religious teachings. A few of the key messages of the angels include:

Flesh is vile and corrupt (Gnostic or Neoplatonic attitude);

Mercy for the repentant is necessary;

Temptation of the faithful is necessary in order to show God's mercy;

The immanent coming of the antichrist;

The immanent fall of existing political and religious establishments as punishment for mankind's corruption, to be replaced by new, righteous ones.

Although a lot of material remains obscure, especially passages from the “holy book,” I believe Christopher Whitby is correct in dismissing the theory of cryptographic messages hidden in these records.¹¹⁰

There is surprisingly little discussion of alchemy in these records, especially in view of the fact that Dee pursued it actively during this period.¹¹¹ One explanation may be that he kept separate notebooks on his alchemical work.¹¹² Or perhaps Dee did not mention it here because he didn't want to reveal his alchemical work to Kelley, who probably came to Dee for that purpose. Perhaps this helps explain Kelley's bouts of anger at Dee. One might also wonder if Kelley brought the scroll, book, and red powder¹¹³ in order to entice Dee into letting him in on Dee's own secret alchemical work. The evidence that there was more to the visions than simply conscious deception from Kelley will be discussed later.

THE BOOK OF ANGELIC WISDOM

Dee seems to have had an almost obsessive fascination with the lost Apocrypha, especially the Book of Enoch, which is mentioned and even quoted in the Bible (Jude 14), and Esdras. He is told by the angels that the Apocrypha are not lost, but in the keeping of the Jews.¹¹⁴ Most of his mystical exercises are focused on recovery of the lost wisdom that these books represented to him.

The core of this book describes the revelation of a book of angelic wisdom, Liber Loagaeth (so named by Dee in *A True & Faithful Relation . . .*). It is reported to be in the tongue of the angels. Only a few angelic words are translated in these manuscripts. The first parts of this book were dictated by Kelley and recorded meticulously by Dee in Sloane 3188. Later parts were written by Kelley directly and are now found in Sloane 3189. The latter manuscript is incomplete in that it does not repeat the earlier material. It is also bound with four tables from the Book of Soyga, written in Dee's handwriting. Since the angels state that the angelic book contains forty-nine leaves (one of which cannot be revealed), it is clear that the four tables from Soyga do not belong to it.

Dee was instructed to rewrite the book in the delivered script, but this does not seem to have been done. One copy was to be bound in blue. Another, "whose skin shall bear Silver," was to be "in length; 8 [inches], in breadth 7."¹¹⁵

The importance of Liber Loagaeth cannot be overemphasized. From it would "be restored the holy bokes, which haue perished euen from the begynning, and from the first that liued." The truths it contains will end religious disputes and restore religious unity. "Which when it hath spread a while, THEN COMMETH THE ENDE."¹¹⁶ In short, it will usher in the new age.

SYNOPSIS OF LATER EXPERIMENTS AND MISSION TO CENTRAL EUROPE

The record of Dee's experiments continues in later manuscripts. The bulk of the later material was published in 1659 by Meric Casaubon as *A True & Faithful Relation . . . Between Dr. John Dee . . . and some Spirits*. These records were published by Casaubon with the intent of discrediting Dee and Kelley. The Casaubon edition, it should be noted, is full of typographic errors and silently omits the frequent drawings found in the manuscripts. Reliance on it alone, without the manuscript sources, has sadly resulted in the perpetuation of many errors. Stephen Skinner published a corrected and critical edition of this later material in his 2019 *John Dee's Spiritual Diary*, which includes translations of the frequent Latin passages.¹¹⁷

A True & Faithful Relation takes up where Mysteriorum Libri Quinque left off. It goes on to describe their six-year missionary journey to the continent. The revelations of the mystical heptarchy were followed by that of the 30 "Aethyrs," the "48 Claves Angelicae," and the four "Enochian Tables." The later material included a second language popularly known as "Enochian."

Dee's mission to the court of Rudolph II in Prague cannot be considered a success. An occultist himself, Rudolph proved very unsupportive. In fact, Dee and Kelley narrowly escaped the papal nuncio and the possibility of facing the deadly Inquisition. Dee returned to England in 1589. Kelley remained behind and had limited success in alchemical experiments for Rudolph. He died trying to escape in 1595.¹¹⁸

DEE'S LATER LIFE

The final period of Dee's life and career have been judged variously as one of disgrace and failure, or as one of continued success and renown. I think William Sherman has made a credible case for the latter view.¹¹⁹ While it is clear that his mission to the continent cost him politically, Dee continued to maintain his contacts and influence, and even served in an official capacity to King James I when he succeeded Queen Elizabeth in 1603. He continued his scrying experiments, but never again achieved the dramatic results he had seen with Kelley. While the promised new age never materialized in the dramatic and apocalyptic way he had visualized, history has acknowledged Dee's vital role in shaping our modern world.

ADAPTATION OF DEE'S SYSTEM BY LATER OCCULTISTS

Dee's activities and writings have made a deep impact on later occult movements. A detailed account of the legacy of Dee's experiments is beyond the present scope, but a few observations are worth noting here.¹²⁰ Among the fruits of his labor is an influence on the German Rosicrucian movement, whose manifestos began to appear around 1610.¹²¹ As mentioned above, Dee's experiments also had a great influence on the Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn, and, subsequently, on Aleister Crowley. The founders of the Golden Dawn seem to have gotten the core material from linguist and occultist Kenneth Mackenzie (1833–1886). S. L. Mathers (1854–1918) made creative use of the materials at his disposal; the Enochiana of the GD reflect a divergence from Dee's original system. In particular, they focus largely on the “great table” which was reinterpreted and adapted to exploring the spiritual realms (“Aires” or “Aethyrs”) vs. Dee's geographic regions of the world. In the process they propagate errors introduced by Casaubon's publication. Subsequent efforts to incorporate corrections into GD methods, based on original Dee material, or by experimentation, were made by Aleister Crowley, Anton LaVey and the Satanic Bible, Michael Aquino, Robert Turner, Geoffrey James, Donald Tyson, and later practitioners.

The Four Angelic Tablets

Four tables of letters were produced during the later conferences.¹²² These tables served two different purposes: the production of ninety-one names that correspond to the ninety-one parts of the world (as cataloged by Agrippa in his Occult Philosophy I, chap. 31), and the production of invocations (Tabula bonorum angelorum invocationes in Sloane 3191) to be used with the names. The Golden Dawn adaptation of Dee's system places heavy emphasis of these tables.

Christian Wilby has written an excellent article on the four angelic tablets. There he states:

Unfortunately for later day occultists, the so-called synthetic genius—I prefer to call it rampant eclecticism—of McGregor Mathers has obscured the field of vision on this problem for too long. For some reason best known to himself, Mathers was content to use the originally received tablets and ALL of the emendations of the “corrected” version. This has produced, to the detriment of everybody, one of the biggest mish-mashes ever to grace the Tradition.¹²³

Another divergence in the Golden Dawn system is the compass allocations used for the four angelic tablets. The original allocations given to Dee were later corrected by the angels.¹²⁴ The correct allocations are also given by Dee in his synopsis of his magical system (see Sloane 3191). These errors have been perpetuated by more recent writers.¹²⁵

LATER HISTORY OF THE MANUSCRIPTS

AND ARTIFACTS¹²⁶

Dee's magic ring and lamen were apparently buried with him. Some items passed into the hands of Dee's friend and confidant John Pontois, including the Holy Table. Sir Robert Cotton purchased the later records along with the Holy Table from Pontois's estate. The subsequent fate of the Table is unknown. Dee's wax sigils, crystal ball, obsidian scrying mirror, and gold disk are now in the British Museum. Another black glass mirror—a Claude glass measuring 13 cm—believed to have been used by Dee, is now in the Science Museum, London,¹²⁷ as is a purple quartz crystal measuring 8.4 cm. Cotton's manuscripts passed into the Bodleian Library where they are today. One John Woodall, a surgeon, purchased the chest which unbeknownst hid the earlier *Mysteriorum Libri* and other records now in the Sloane collection at the British Library. It isn't clear whether he purchased them from Pontois's estate, but that seems likely.

In addition to the preface by Elias Ashmole, further history of the manuscript is found in the following notes written on the end sheets:

[iii-r]

Ms A. 3188./XVI F

This volume is in Dr. Dee's own handwriting, as far as fol 108.

A fair copy of it by Elias Ashmole was purchased at Sir Joseph Jekyll's sale, Jan 1739/40 (lot 465) and is now Ms. Sloane 3677.

The original Mss. of the remaining Books are in the Cottonian Collection, Appendix XLVI but were formerly (erroneously) numbered as Add. Mss. No. 5007 A.B.C.

J.M. Jan 1856

[1r]

Dr. John Dee's Conference with Angels from Dec 22 1581. to May 30 1583.
being what preceeds the other Conferences printed by Dr. Meric Causabon
[sic] Lond. 1659. in folio.

* * * *

With a preface by Elias Ashmole An: 1672.

NOTES ON THIS EDITION

This edition of John Dee's spiritual diaries was prepared from the original manuscript in Dee's own handwriting. The original manuscript is preserved in the British Library.¹²⁸ Original folio numbers are indicated in square brackets: []. Blank pages are not noted. Catchwords (words written in the lower margin of a page that repeats the first word on the following page) are not included in the transcription. Latin passages are italicized.

Dee collected excerpts from the *Mysteriorum Libri Quinque* into three other manuscripts: *De Heptarchia Mystica* (HM), *Compendium Heptarchiae Mysticae* (CHM), and *Liber exercitii Heptarchici*.¹²⁹ These provide some material that has been lost from the original manuscript, along with additional explanatory notes. All material used by Dee in his synopses are printed in bold font to indicate its special importance. Additional notes from *De Heptarchia Mystica* are marked -Δ (HM) or -Δ (CHM).

The text has been normalized in some particulars. The personal pronoun *thee* is sometimes written *thé* or *the* in the manuscript. These have all been resolved into *thee*. The tilde (~)—or macron (¯), usually indicating a missing “m” or “n”—has been expanded in nearly all cases. Except for these particulars, everything else has been preserved, including spelling, capitalization, punctuation, and underscores. Marginal notes are incorporated into the text as footnotes. Square brackets, parentheses, underlining, and crossed-out text are Dee's. All editor's notes are denoted by -Ed.

Ashmole's notes are denoted by -E.A. Bound with the manuscript are partial transcriptions and notes on this manuscript and the printed diaries by Elias Ashmole. Most of this is in Ashmole's shorthand cipher. Some of these notes have also been included in this edition. Ashmole's “fair copy” is full of careless errors. This is very surprising, since he apparently thought the book of utmost importance.

In preparing this edition, I took the opportunity to review Christopher Whitby's doctoral thesis. Garland Press printed a limited edition of this in

1988. It was poorly reproduced from his typewritten thesis, making it completely illegible in many spots. I found Whitby's introductory material very well researched and useful, although I was surprised at the number of errors in transcription and translation. Also unfortunate is the fact that Whitby didn't compare Sloane 3188 with Dee's manuscripts *Heptarchia Mystica*, *Compendium Heptarchiae Mysticae*, or *Liber exercitii Heptarchici*. Although Whitby makes note of their importance, he doesn't make much use of them.

CONCLUSIONS: THE EVIDENCE

Colin Wilson has written: “Dee is one of the few great magical adepts of the past who can present us with some practical evidence of the existence of non-human entities.”¹³⁰ How solid is this evidence? The most convincing evidence is perhaps the “Enochian” language revealed by the angels. Enochian has been extensively studied by Donald Laycock, a prominent linguist. His comments indicate that he, for one, is not entirely convinced of its supernatural origin.¹³¹ Another explanation may be that it was based on an autonomous language often developed by twins and close siblings (aka “cryptophasia”). Kelley and his sister were only a few years apart in age and may have developed and continued the practice longer than most cases, but this is pure speculation. If so, Kelley may very well have believed this “secret” language to be of angelic origin.

The second body of evidence is the word and credibility of John Dee. It must be remembered that he was regarded as one of the most educated people of his age, acknowledged to have impressive scientific credentials. In at least two places, he reports firsthand experience of supernatural events. In his diary, he writes, “I had sight in Χρυσταλλω¹³² offerd me, and I saw.”¹³³ And in the *Mysteriorum Libri Quinque*, he reports, “I fele: and (by a great thundring noyce, thumming thuning myne eares) I perceyue the presence of some spirituall creature about me.”¹³⁴ He also witnessed the seemingly miraculous materialization of the stone (21 November 1582). On the other hand, it must be admitted that Dee was highly motivated to believe, and thus was more likely to misinterpret events.

The largest body of evidence comes in the form of the word and credibility of Edward Kelley. Views of him range from that of a highly gifted scribe to an outright charlatan. I am inclined to believe that the truth lies somewhere in the middle. Clulee concluded that Kelley may well have consciously fabricated everything to deceive Dee, but his bouts of emotional anxiety and arguments with the spirits in the course of his visions, his reluctance to continue except for Dee's desperate pleadings, and his admission of the visions to religious authorities in Prague when that might have had serious consequences all suggest that more than conscious deception was involved (TFR, 64, 102, 370).¹³⁵ Although Kelley often questioned the divine character of the angels, he seems to have believed in their reality as firmly as Dee, and while it is clear that the revelations of the angels through Kelley were often prejudiced in favor of Kelley's interests in particular circumstances, they also reflect what Kelley knew of Dee's interests. In a number of places in the minutes Dee has noted the similarity of the angelic revelations to material in Agrippa, Reuchlin, Trithemius, and (pseudo-) Peter of Abano, and since Kelley lived with Dee and had access to his library, the revelations are very likely the joint product of Kelley's imagination and stock of knowledge, and what he knew of Dee's thinking from their discussions, and his reading among books of current interest to Dee.¹³⁶

Dee and Kelley's actions may be compared with so-called UFO abductees' recovered memories, wherein a “hypnotist” puts the “witness” into a suggestible state, and, through leading questions, manages to arrive at all sorts of “memories.” The process may not be unlike the art of taking political polls. Of course, the better therapists and pollsters are trained to avoid biased results.

Another similarity with the UFO phenomena is the apparent trickster nature of the entities. They seem to combine convincing elements with apparent nonsense in a way that has led some researchers to theorize deep psychological manipulation.¹³⁷ Uri Geller's suspicion that there was just some “goddam little clown that is playing with us” sounds hauntingly similar to many of Kelley's complaints.

Other significant evidence lies in the various accurate predictions (e.g., Mary's beheading, the Spanish Armada, the homecoming of the Jews). These must, however, be weighed against those predictions that weren't accurate (e.g., prophecies of doom, Laski's future).¹³⁸ Another event that deserves mention is a secret conversation between Dee and the angels, held in Greek in order to prevent Kelley from understanding it.¹³⁹ Aside from this incident, the angels' use of Latin seems to reflect Kelley's limited schooling in that language. When using Latin, they tend to deliver fixed speeches and avoid discourse. Also, as noticed by Calder, the angels “increase in fluency through the years.”¹⁴⁰

A quick survey of how practical the angel magic was to Dee is even less convincing. Although Dee's aims were not only practical, but mystical as well, the results do not seem to be very reliable:

AIMS:

evaluate the value/validity of texts (e.g., Aldaraia/Soyga, Sigillum Dei examples)

hidden treasure

location of lost books (e.g., Arabic book, books of Enoch, Esdras)

political advice (e.g., how much does Lord Treasurer know, how to get reformed calendar accepted, Laski's political

advice for Adrian Gilbert about Northwest passage

advice regarding Mistress Haward

ensure actions are protected from evil spirits

Some of the instructions, such as those concerning etymology and geography, are straight out of textbooks. This is also true of the names of angels, their descriptions, offices, and so forth. The episode of the dictation of the table can easily be seen as evidence that Kelley was fabricating the “revelations.” First Dee is told that the sigil Aemeth was correct in his books, but when confronted by conflicting versions, the “angels” produce yet another version. At one point, Kelley takes the sigil to his room to correct it. Later, he frequently interrupts sessions when the extraction methods fail. This may mean that Kelley needed time to figure out where his mistakes were. And what are we to make of the episode in which Kelley produces a drawing in his own handwriting that appears to be a prototype of one of the diagrams? He proclaimed it a counterfeit, and Dee congratulated himself in not succumbing to doubt, but trusting God.

Indeed, the angels often seem to be telling Dee and Kelley what they want to hear to gain their cooperation, but their reasons are not apparent.



Figure 1. Dee's wax Sigillum Dei Aemeth. © The British Museum

[1 Many of these apparent conflicts are still with us today. Charles Tart \(1997\) observes that Scientism, a belief that scoffs at anything that doesn't fit our supposedly scientific beliefs, has become “the world's most powerful \(and negative\) religion.” It is interesting to note that most modern religious studies carefully avoid Scientism.](#)

[2 Yates 1972, p. xii. See also Willard 2022.](#)

[3 Some have argued there are actually two systems: the Heptarchic system \(represented by this manuscript and Dee's Heptarchia Mystica\), and the Enochian system, represented by later records, especially TFR.](#)

[4 See Josten 1964, 84–221, and Nicholas Clulee's analysis in Clulee 1988, p. 77 ff. See also Harkness 1999, p. 79–84, and Parry 2011, pp. 20, 43.](#)

[5 Although there has been some criticism of Dr. Yates' emphasis on the influence of the Hermetica in recent years, I have found the views of Roberts and Watson to be the most balanced: “The influence of the later work of Yates herself will be widely apparent for although that often seems hasty and over-enthusiastic, our own research has frequently confirmed rather than contradicted hers. . . .” Roberts and Watson 1990, p. 26. See Szönyi 2004, p. 302 n5 for summary of other views.](#)

[6 Asprem 2012, pp. 126–127.](#)

7 R. Turner writes, “Mistakes abound in both the Crowley and Regardie printed Enochian texts. I counted 91 in the first Call alone when comparing these with Dee's original manuscript (see Sloane 3191, British Museum).” Cited by Colin Wilson, “Introduction to the Necronomicon,” *Gnostica*, 48, Nov. 1978, p. 62.

8 Sherman 1995, p. 149.

9 These records were published in 1659 by Meric Casaubon as *A True & Faithful Relation . . . Between Dr. John Dee . . . and Some Spirits* (TFR). Casaubon's main intent in publishing this material was to discredit Dee's reputation.

10 For example, he is credited with coining the word “unit,” which he used to translate the Greek “monas.” He also coined the word “Britannia.”

11 In nomine Iesu Christi, pro nobis cruci affixi (cuius Spiritus celeriter hæc per me scribentis. Monas, Theorem 23 (my translation).

12 Monas, dedication to King Maximilian, passim, pp. 115 ff. Dee, Burns, and Turner 2021, pp. 34 ff. This new translation by Burns and Turner is augmented with many valuable footnotes which help illuminate its many obscurities. According to György E. Szönyi, Dee's Monas may have been inspired by Jacques Gohory's *De usu et mysteriis notarum liber* (1550) a copy of which he purchased 1562. Dee's copy shows annotations on the Monad (Szönyi 2010, p. 106). Dee's annotated copy is now Cambridge University Library, shelfmark LE 19.8.

13 Kassell 2005, p.10n; French 1972, pp. 40 ff

14 Hans Ankwicz-Kleehoven observes, “Just as no distinguished foreigner at the beginning of the nineteenth century omitted to pay his respects to Goethe in Weimar, so it was good form in the Germany of circa 1500 to have called on Trithemius at Sponheim.” Cited in Couliano 1987, p. 166.

15 Sherman 1995, p. 51.

16 Sherman 1995 has given us an excellent sense of it in his book; see especially p. 40.

17 Parry 2011, p. 85.

18 Such as Heptarchia Mystica and Tabula bonorum angelorum. See Aspren 2012 pp. 24–28. Many of these can be accessed online at esotericarchives.com/dee.

19 “Dee could hardly have held a more prominent place in . . . the genesis of the British Empire.” See Sherman 1995, pp. 148 ff and passim.

20 A large element of Dee's patriotism was his fascination with the Arthurian legends. He was largely responsible for reviving interest in them. Dee believed himself to be of royal descent.

21 British Library, Sloane MS 3188, fol. 65r. See Dee 1577.

22 Johannes Trithemius in *De Septem Secundeis* (translation in William Lilly, *Worlds Catastrophe*, London, 1647), wrote that world history was governed by the rules of seven angels, each ruling 354 years and 4 months. The angels told Dee that “the 7 Governours have almost ended their Government” (TFR, p. 4). Dee's copy of Cyprian Leowitz, *De Conjunctionibus Magnis Insignioribus Superiorum Planetarum* (Leuingen, 1564), has “underlinings and a few notes” (item 631, R&W).

23 GRM (1577) is dated 5540, and A Playne Discourse . . . concerning the needful reformation of ye vulgar kallender (Oxford: Bodleian Library, Ashmole MS 1789, article 3, 1582) is dated 5545.

24 The title page for Dee's General and Rare Memorials shows a timeline of history of something over 6,000 years. If 6,000 years is significant to him as it was to others, his calculations would put the end at 2037 C.E.

25 Calder 1952, chapter 9, section 3.

[26 Mysterium Libri Quinque \(MLQ\), fol. 47r, November 16, 1582.](#)

[27 TFR, p. 43.](#)

[28 Calder 1952, chapter 8, section 8. See also Sherman 1995, pp. 187, 188.](#)

[29 The Archangel Uriel, 11 March 1582, fol. 11r.](#)

[30 See Monas, “the Hebrew cabbalist . . . will own that, without regard to person, the same benevolent God is not only \[the God\] of the Jews, but of all peoples, nations, and languages.” \(Dee, Josten 1964, p. 133\). Compare Dee, Burns, Turner, 2021, p. 37.](#)

[31 Bynepor, 20 November 1582; Medicina Dei, 24 March 1583; Michael, 23 May 1583. Emphasis is Dee's.](#)

[32 A similar “invitation” led Giordano Bruno to his death at the stake in 1600.](#)

[33 For a more detailed survey of Ficino's and Pico's works and their influence, see Szőnyi 2010, pp. 79–104.](#)

[34 For example, “ARARITA” is an acronym derived from verses of scripture. See Agrippa 1533/1992, OP3.11, p. 428.](#)

[35 For example, Arbatel, DeMagia Veterum \(Basel, 1575\), p. 21, Aphor. 14: da mihi unum de spiritibus tuis, qui me doceat ea, quae vis nos discere & cognoscere, ad laudem & honorem tuum & utilitatem proximi. \(“Grant to me therefore one of your spirits, who will teach me whatever you wish me to learn and understand, for your praise and honor, and the benefit of our neighbors.”\) Cf. Peterson 2009, pp. 26–27.](#)

[36 For example, Agrippa 1533/1992, OP2.22.](#)

[37 There have been a number of books and movies with references to Dee's magic, including Deborah Harkness's Discovery of Witches season 2 \(2021\).](#)

[38 Parry 2013, p. 35.](#)

[39 These include Calder \(1952\), French \(1972\), Yates \(1979\), Whitby \(1981\), Shumaker \(1982\), and Harkness \(1999\). See analysis in Clucas, “John Dee's angelic conversations and the Ars Notoria” in Clucas 2006.](#)

[40 Especially Agrippa, Reuchlin, Raziell, Honorius, Ganell, Arbatel, Heptameron, and Ars Notoria. See Bibliography.](#)

[41 Fisher, John, Psalmi, seu precesiones, Köln 1552.](#)

[42 Clucas 2006, p. 248.](#)

[43 Kassell ms L.5.f.22–48, most of which was removed at some point after Dee paginated and annotated it, and their location is currently unknown.](#)

[44 Almandal version F2 in Véronèse 2012, p. 101; Ars notoria in Véronèse 2007, p. 156; Agrippa 1600, p. 627; Clavicula Salomonis in II.22, e.g. Coxe 25 p. 136. Heptameron in pseudo-Peter of Abano 2021, pp. 69, 113, 157, and 195; Folger MS p. 214 in Harms et al 2014, p. 506. It may be noted, this requirement is not found in LIH or Arbatel.](#)

[45 Kieckhefer p. 296; Clavicula, e.g. VSG p. 92 and Sloane 3847 45r; Enchiridion Leonis Papae, e.g. in Folger MS, Harms et al p. 89, and another use later in the ms, p. 141; not to mention later derivatives including Grimorium Verum, and the Secrets of Solomon \(Clavicula de Secretis . . . Rabidmar\).](#)

[46 See Willard in Classen 2018; Peter of Abano \(pseudo-\) 2021, p. 4. R&W 742 and 743; Ps.-Paracelsus: R&W 1463, 1474, 2267, 2233, 2221. On this work, see also Szőnyi 2004, pp. 134–135, 313 n38–39.](#)

[47 De praestigiis daemonum, 1563; translation in Mora 1998, p. 111.](#)

48 Introduction to the facsimile edition published by Askin Publishers, 1978, p. vii. Reset in modern type and published by Ibis Press, 2005.

49 E.g. moving spirit descriptions from Peter of Abano (pseudo-) 2021, pp. 29. See also pp. 4, 233 n19.

50 Theophrasti Paracelsi philosophiae et medicinae utriusque universae, COMPENDIUM: ex optimis quibusque eius libris: cum scholijs in libros iiii. eiusdem de Vita Longa, .plenos mysteriorum, .parabolarum, aenigmatum 1568.

51 E.g. his 1554 edition of Amadis de Gaula book XI. According to Jeanice Brooks, “In Gohory's hands, Amadis was serious stuff: through extensive modifications and additions to his source texts he wove concepts of natural magic and occult philosophy into the narrative structures and textual conventions of his Spanish models and of the previous French adaptations.” Brooks, “Music as erotic magic in a Renaissance romance” in *Renaissance Quarterly*, Vol. 60, Issue 4, Cambridge University Press, Winter 2007.

52 R&W, p. 29.

53 R&W, p. 168. They catalog it as DM 70 and note, “On fol.9 (originally the first leaf, fol. 1–8 having been misbound) is Dee's ladder symbol and, very faint, ‘Fragmentum Magicum,’ which may be in Dee's hand. At the foot is ‘Sum Ben: Jonsonij liber.’”

54 I base this on the fact that notes on folio 74r seem to be in Edward Kelley's handwriting. They mention “Singilla, spiritus” and “gallalahrah angeli” which appear in Dee's MLQ workings as Syngolla and Garalahrah.

55 Sloane 3188 fol. 48r November 16, 1582 (“after drinking at night”).

56 Judaism was outlawed in England and much of Europe at the time. Note Dee's comment “we can hardly trust anything in the Jews hands . . . they are a stiff-necked people and dispersed all the world over.”

57 See for example, section 26.6 for demonic magic, invoking evil spirits such as Bileth using magic circles, a knife, and blood sacrifice.

58 68r ff. A version of this text with discussion is included in Richard Kieckhefer's *Forbidden Rites: A Necromancer's Manual of the Fifteenth Century* (University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 1997), pp. 8–10, p. 256ff. Fuller versions are known, on which see Véronèse 2013, p. 309–310.

59 Also Agrippa OP3.11 who took it from Reuchlin.

60 Ganell associated the *Ars veteris* (“old art”) with Jewish and especially Solomonic magic, and the *Ars Nova* (“new art”) with more use of Christian elements, including those of Honorius. See e.g. Peterson 2022, pp. 63–65.

61 A possible exception is a rod or wand mentioned on November 15, 1582, but its ritual use is not apparent.

62 Honorius LIH CXL.6, p. 30.

63 They list it as DM 166, p. 183.

64 Reeds 2006. Kupin 2014.

65 Bodley MS 908, p. 4, line 3. See figure 2.

66 R&W, p. 183.

67 It is not clear why Roberts and Watson make this identification. They note Francis Maddison's theory that Aldaraia = Arabic Al Dirâya “knowledge, cognizance, acquaintance,” but that is only hypothetical. They also note that Dee sent a servant (20 October 1595) to recover his Arabic book from Mr Abbot (?) at Oxford and (19 November 1595) “my Arabik boke restored by gods favor.” Halliwell 1968, p. 54.

68 Genesis 44:4–5.

69 [Moody 1995, p. 7.](#)

70 For some examples, see [Appendix 5](#), also [Klaassen and Wright 2021, pp. 70–79](#); [Kieckhefer 1997, experiments 18, 19, 20, 23, 24, 25, 27, 29, 33, 38, 39, and 40](#). [Scot 1584/1973](#) published extracts from magic handbooks; many deal with scrying (e.g., pp. 148–9, 232–5, 238–9, 245–6, 249–50). [Barrett 1801/1975, pp. 135bis ff.](#) published scrying instructions attributed to [Johann Trithemius](#). See also manuscripts [Sloane 1317, 3846 \(art 6\), 3848, 3949 \(arts. 1, 3\), 3851, 3853 \(art. 9\), 3854 \(art 5\).](#)

71 [Clulee 1988, p. 168](#). Dee's copy appears to be lost. R&W listed it as M13 in “list B.” A version of this “three vases of Artephius” divination was described by [Grillot de Givry in Witchcraft, Magic, & Alchemy, Courier Corporation, 1971, p. 308.](#)

72 According to [Couliano 1987, p. xviii](#), mnemonics, along with eroticism, is an essential component of magic, “to such an extent that it is impossible to understand [magic] without first having studied the principles and mechanisms of the first two”. See also [Yates 1966, Giordano Bruno's De magia in Jordani Bruni Nolani Opera latine conscripta \(Neapoli, 1879–91\). English translation in Robert De Lucca, Richard J. Blackwell, and Alfonso Ingegno, Giordano Bruno, Cause, Principle and Unity: And Essays on Magic \(Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1998\).](#)

73 [Couliano 1987, p. 5.](#)

74 He mentions scrying in his [Monas Hieroglyphica \(1564\)](#). See [Dee, Burns, and Turner, 2021, p. 40.](#)

75 See [Pickering 1986, pp. 9–14](#). Another example of Dee seeing angels may be [TFR 25](#), where he writes “Thereupon I perceived the presence of some good spiritual Creature, and straight way appeared the good Angel I.L.” To this can be added the incident of the stone being taken away by a spirit, and the restoration of the books ([TFR sig. D3v/image 42 and image 461/p. *19](#)). Dee also heard various sounds, seemingly of supernatural origin, such as the “crickling” sound heard on [Apr. 25, 1584 \(TFR p. 93/Dee and Skinner 2019 p. 232\).](#)

76 This friend was [Edward Kelley, a.k.a. Edward Talbot.](#)

77 Above this entry, someone wrote, “You that rede this underwritten assure yourselfe that yt is a shamfull lye, for Talbot neither studied for any such thinge not shewed himselfe dishonest in any thinge.” Dee added the comment, “This is Mr. Talbot or that lerned man, his own writing in my booke, very unduely as he cam by it.” There are also some additional notes by Talbot/Kelley that have been erased. [Diary quotations are from Halliwell 1968, pp. 13–16.](#)

78 Dee himself makes this identification in his [diary entry of Oct. 11, 1582: “Kelly ... which before {went} by the name of Talbot.” \(Cf. Fenton 1998, p. 49\). In MLQ, the sryer of record was referred to as Edward Talbot, or E.T. until May 4, 1582, and Edward Kelly/Kelley/EK was sryer of record from the beginning of the book 4, whose first action was on Nov. 15, 1582. However, note Dee refers to his sryer in book 4 first as E.T., which he then crossed out and replaced with E.K. Furthermore, Dee, in his synopsis of the Mystical Heptarchy material \(Sloane 3191 fol. 45r\), credits the revelations as being “through the eye, and eare of E.K.” whereas the same material is labelled “E.T.” in MLQ. John Weever in his Ancient Funerall Monuments \(London, 1631, p. 45\) also makes this identification. For a skeptical view that Edward Talbot and Edward Kelley were the same person, see \[Clucas 2011, p. 170 note 26.\]\(#\)](#)

79 On scrying practices of the era, see also [Whitby 1985.](#)

80 [Clulee 1988, p. 206](#). See the first action, where, after “fervent prayers to God,” Saul is asked to look into the stone and see “yf God had sent his holy Angel Anael.”

81 For example, see [TFR, p. 25: “There appeared to E.K. a round Globe of white smoke over my head” \(a UFO?\). MLQ, 10 April 1583: “there appeared in the corner of my study a blak shadow.” Sometimes, the whole chamber appeared in the stone \(e.g., MLQ, 15 March 1582\).](#)

82 [French 1972, pp. 113, n. 2.](#)

83 Oxford: Bodleian Library MS Ashmole 1790, fol. 58.

84 Although Whitby (1991, pp. 138–141) questions whether the obsidian mirror was actually Dee's, it is commonly accepted. John Pontois, Dee's heir, was said to have “a certain round flat stone like Cristall which Pountis said was a stone which an Angell brought to doctor dye wherein he did worke and know many strange things...” See R&W, p. 61; Parry 2011, p. 271. See figure 8.1 in Clulee 1998.

85 Quoted in Whitby 1991, p. 92. Compare with the drawing and description found in (pseudo-) Trithemius. The Art of Drawing Spirits in to Crystals in Barrett 1801, book 2, p. 128. In addition to Raphael, Gabriel, and Uriel, Trithemius includes Michael.

86 Sloane 3188 fol. 7r; Whitby 1985 p. 27. Compare also a magic mirror of rock crystal in lenticular shape, set in a brass frame, which includes (among other names) Michael, Gabriel, Uriel, and Raphael, in Braekman, W. L., “A Unique Magical Mirror from the Sixteenth Century” in Societas Magica Newsletter, Winter 2001. Available: <https://societasmagica.org>; reproduced in Lang 2008, p. 171.

87 Honorius 2016, p. 53.

88 OP3.11: “nomen Emeth, quod interpretatur ‘veritas’ et est sigillum Dei.” Reuchlin 1517/1983, pp. 284–5.

89 Kircher 1652–54. The most interesting part of Kircher's discussion is his attempt to link the seal with Islamic mystical tradition.

90 Compare e.g. MLQ 30r: “Dmal” vs. wax sigil photo at end of this introduction: “Dmal”.

91 Marathakis 2011, pp. 91–92, 164–166, 350.

92 Ps.-Peter of Abano 2021, p. 193.

93 See for example periapt in Scot 1584, p. 400. It has a double triangle in the middle reminiscent of Dee's A. Sloane MS 3847 fol. 159r has a slightly more elaborate version, with caption “Thys cirkyll is callyd the seall of the eyrth without the wich lyghtly no spirit wyll obay.”

94 Translation by D. C. Duling in Charlesworth 1983, pp. 935 ff.

95 For example, see British Library, Harley manuscript 5596, fifteenth century. Note the largest section of this manuscript is the The Magical Treatise of Solomon (on which see Marathakis 2011).

96 Honorius LIH pp. 178, 18, 219.

97 “Swete wood” is also prescribed for the Holy Table. This probably meant any aromatic wood commonly used in fine furniture of the era, such as cedar or cypress.

98 MLQ 103r. Compare Ps.-Peter of Abano 2021 p. 165: “Then standing in the middle of the circle, he should say the names of the hour and the angel of the hour, with his hand extended in the air, showing the sigil of the angel of the hour, engraved in the appropriate metal or written on virgin parchment of a young goat.”

99 See Jewish Encyclopedia V12 p. 383, www.jewishencyclopedia.com.

100 This is my translation. For the Latin, see fol. 6r.

101 Likewise Geronimo Cardano, De subtilitati libri XXI. London: 1551, p. 614. Dee met Cardano on several occasions and had copies of his books, which he studied carefully and left copious marginal notes.

102 So too Steganographia Book 3.

103 Trithemius 1545. Honorius 2016, p. 313; Agrippa OP2.10; Gohory 1568, pp. 236–237.

104 Parry 2011, pp. 106–107.

[105 Parry 2011, p. 52, 285; R&W 1476.](#)

[106 Barrett 1801, p. 128. I have not found an earlier ancestor, however.](#)

[107 Davidson 1967, pp. 338–9.](#)

[108 Whitby 1991, p. 1 identified these as “notes in cipher by William Shippen \(1635–1693\),” but see Josten, 1966, V. 2, p. 10.](#)

[109 See Bibliography: Manuscripts, Primary Sources. The readings from these supplemental witnesses are documented in the footnotes.](#)

[110 Whitby 1991, pp. 105–6, p. 156.](#)

[111 Clulee 1998, pp. 178–9; Parry 2011, pp. 71–80.](#)

[112 Parry 2011, p. 85 mentions a surviving alchemical notebook for July to October 1581.](#)

[113 See below, fol. 90v.](#)

[114 Dee was apparently aware of the existence of the Ethiopie Book of Enoch from Guillaume Postel's De originibus \(Basel: Ioannem Oporinum, 1553\). See Clulee 1998, p. 209.](#)

[115 TFR, p. 159, May 28, 1584. Skinner p. 319.](#)

[116 Sloane 3188, fol. 101v, May 5, 1583.](#)

[117 Klein 2020 also published an edition of the same material, but it is basically a diplomatic edition, reproducing the original page layouts and orthography without Latin translations. I did notice some errors in the Latin transcriptions.](#)

[118 On Dee's mission to central Europe, and its influence on the Rosicrucian movement, see also Goodrick-Clarke, 1999, pp. 75–97.](#)

[119 Sherman 1995, pp. 16–19.](#)

[120 It is covered in some detail in Asprem 2012, esp. chapters 3–8.](#)

[121 Yates 1978, pp. 41. For a more nuanced interpretation, see Goodrick-Clarke 1999, pp. 75–97.](#)

[122 TFR I, p. 173 \(June 25, 1584\), Skinner 2019, p. 341; TFR III, p. 15 \(April 18, 1587\), Skinner 2019, p. 719.](#)

[123 Hermetic Journal, 30, pp. 18–22.](#)

[124 TFR III, p. 15 \(April 18, 1587\) Skinner 2019, p. 719.](#)

[125 These were incorporated into Enochian magic systems found in Sloane 307, 3821, and Northwestern University ms. 65. In spite of attempts to find an earlier source for some of these materials, Egil Asprem \(2012, pp. 29–42\) has clearly shown that they are based on TFR with all its errors. His conclusions, I should point out, do not depend on the supposed “block-maker's error,” which I reject. See Appendix 2.](#)

[126 This summary is based on historian Deborah Harkness's summary of the later history of Dee's “angel diaries” and artifacts in Harkness 1999, p. 219–220.](#)

[127 “Claude Glass Believed to Be John Dee's Scrying Mirror,” collection.sciencegroup.org.uk.](#)

[128 Sloane 3188.](#)

[129 Now found in Sloane 3191, Add. 36674, and Ash. 1790.](#)

130 Hay 1978, p. 36.

131 Laycock 2001, p. 63. For example, in his view the phonology and grammar are “thoroughly English.” (p. 41).

132 Crystallo, i.e. a crystal ball.

133 Halliwell 1968, p. 11, May 25, 1581.

134 MLQ, 17 November 1582.

135 Dee, “Praefatio latina,” 1586 in Josten 1965, pp. 233–57. See also Butler 1949, pp. 259, 268.

136 Clulee 1988, p. 205.

137 See for example, Jacque Vallee's Messengers of Deception (Berkeley: Ronin Publishing, 1979) and Colin Wilson, Alien Dawn (New York: Fromm International, 1998).

138 Laski is told he would have the kingdoms of Poland and Moldavia. The angels also incorrectly foretell Rudolph's demise and Stephen's ascent.

139 TFR p. 27; Skinner 2019, p. 114.

140 Calder 1952, chapter 9, section 4.

[2r]

PREFACE

BE IT REMEMBERED, that the 20th of August 1672, I received by the hands of my servant Samuell Story, a parcell of Dr: Dee's manuscripts, all written with his owne hand; vizt: his Conference with Angells, which first began the 22th of Dec: Anno: 1581, & continued to the end of May Anno: 1583, where the printed booke of the remaining conferences (published by Dr: Cawsabon) begins, & are bound up in this volume.

Beside these, the booke intituled, The 48 Claves Angelicae,¹ also, Liber Scientia Terrestris Auxilij & Victoria² (these two being those very individuall bookes which the angells commanded to be burnt,³ & were after restored⁴ by them as appeares by the printed Relation of Dr: Dee's Actions with Spirits pag: 418 & 419) The booke intituled De Heptarchia Mystica Collectaneorum Lib: Primus,⁵ and a booke of invocations or Calls, begining with the squares filld with letters, about the black cross. These 4 bookes I have bound up in another volume.⁶

All which, were a few daies before delivered to my said servant, for my perusall (I being then at Mr: William Lillies⁷ house at Hersham in Surrey) by my good freind Mr: Thomas Wale, one of his maiesties warders in the Tower of London.

[2v]

The 5th of Sept: following Mr: Wale (having heard of my retourne to towne) came to my office in the Excise Office in Broadstreete, & told me he was content to exchang all the foresaid bookes, for one of myne, vizt: The Institution, Lawes & Ceremonies of the most Noble Order of the Garter, to this I agreed, and provided one, which I sent him fairely bound, & gilt on the back.⁸

On the 10th: of the said Sept: Mr: Wale came thither to me againe, & brought his wife with him, from her I received the following account of the preservation of these bookes, even till they came to my hands, vizt: That her former husband was one Mr: Jones⁹ a confectioner, who formerly dwelt at

the Plow in Lumbardstreet London, & who, shortly after they were married, tooke her with him into Adle streete among the joyners, to buy some houshold stuff, where (at the corner house) they saw a chest of cedarwood, about a yard & halfe long, whose lock & hinges, being of extraordinary neate worke, invited them to buy it. The master of the shop told them it had ben parcell of the goods of Mr: John Woodall Chirurgeon (father to Mr: Thomas Woodall late Serjant Chirurgeon to his now Maiestie King Charles the 2nd: (my intimate friend) and tis very probable he bought it after Dr: Dee's death, when his goods were exposed to sale.

[3r]

Twenty yeares after this (& about 4 yeares before the fatall fire of London) she & her said husband occasionally removing this chest out of its usuall place, thought they heard some loose thing rattle in it, toward the right hand end, under the box or till¹⁰ thereof, & by shaking it, were fully satisfied it was so: Hereupon her husband thrust a peece of iron into a small crevice at the bottome of the Chest, & thereupon appeared a private drawer, which being drawne out, therein were found divers bookes in manuscript, & papers, together with a litle box, & therein a chaplet of olive beades, & a cross of the same wood, hanging at the end of them.

They made no great matter of these bookes &c: because they understood them not, which occasioned their servant maide to wast about one halfe of them under pyes & other like uses, which when discovered, they kept the rest more safe.

About two yeares after the discovery of these bookes, Mr: Jones died, & when the fire of London hapned, though the chest perished in the flames, because not easily to be removed, yet the bookes were taken out & carried with the rest of Mrs: Jones her goods into Moorefields, & being brought safely back, she tooke care to preserve them; and after marrying with the foresaid Mr: Wale, he came to the knowledge of them, & thereupon, with her consent, sent them to me, as I haue before set downe.

E. Ashmole

1 48 Claves Angelicae: “The 48 Angelic Keys.” -Ed.

2 The title page of the actual manuscript reads, Liber Scientiae, Auxilij et Victoriae Terrestris: “The Book of Earthly Knowledge, Help, and Victory” -Ed.

3 10 April 1586.

4 30 April 1586.

5 The actual title page reads, De Heptarchia Mystica (Diuinis, ipsius Creationis, stabilitæ legibus) Collectaneorum / Liber primus: “Concerning the Mystical Heptarchy (divine, of the creation itself, with permanent rules) First Book of collected passages” -Ed.

6 Sloane 3191.

7 William Lilly, noted English astrologer. Born 30 April 1602. Died 9 June 1681.

8 “As a further testimony of the sence of Mr. Wales kindnes, shortly after his death, I sent for his son, & bestowed on him, one of my deputies places in the Excise, with an allowance of 80£ per Annum.” -E.A.

9 Sloane 3189 has the following three names written on a blank page, which may be these former owners: Robert Jones, Susanna Jones, George Lockhouse. -Ed.

10 till: “drawer or compartment.” -Ed.

[4r]

ANNO 1581: 1582

MYSTERIORUM

LIBER

PRIMUS

Mortlaci

* 1 *

[5r]

*Præter alias meas extemporaneas preces, et eiaculationes ad Deum
vehementiores: Hæc una, maximè usitata fuit*

Oratio mea Matutina, Vespertinaque: pro Sapientia.

1

In nomine Dei Patris, Dei Filij, Dei Spiritus Sancti.

Amen.

*Omnipotens, Sempiterna, vere, et viue Deus, in adiutorium meum intende:
Domine Dominantium, Rex Regum, Jeouah Zebaoth, ad adiuuandum me
festina:*

*Gloria Deo, Patri, Filio, et spiritui Sancto: Sicut erat in principio, et nunc,
et semper et in sæcula sæculorum: Amen.*

Recte sapere, et intelligere doceto me, (Ô rerum omnium Creator,) Nam Sapientia tua, totum est, quod volo: Da verbum tuum in ore meo, (Ô rerum omnium Creator,) et sapientiam tuam in corde meo fige.

O Domine Jesu Christe (qui sapientia vera es, æterni et Omnipotentis tui Patris) humilimè tuam oro Diuinam Maiestatem, expeditum mihi ut mittere digneris, alicuius pij, Sapientis expertique Philosophi auxilium, ad illa plenissimè intelligenda perficiendaque, quæ maximi valoris erunt ad tuam laudem et gloriam amplificandam: Et si Mortalis nullus iam in terris viuat, qui ad hoc munus aptus sit: vel qui ex æterna tua providentia, ad istud mihi præstandum beneficium assignatus fuerit: Tunc equidem humilimè, ardentissimè et constantissimè a tua Diuina Maiestate requiro, ut ad me de cælis mittere digneris bonos tuos Spirituales Ministros; Angelosque, videlicet Michaëlem, Gabrielem, Raphaëlem ac Urielem: et (ex Diuino tuo fauore) quoscunque, alios, veros, fidelesque tuos Angelos, qui me plene et perfecte informant et instruant, in cognitione, intelligentiaque vera et exacta, Arcanorum et Magnalium tuorum (Creaturas omnes tuas, illarumque naturas, proprietates, et optimos usus, concernentium) et nobis Mortalibus Scitu necessariorum; ad tui nominis laudem, honorem, et gloriam; et ad solidam meam, aliorumque (per me,) plurimorum tuorum fidelium consolationem: et ad Inimicorum tuorum confusionem, et subversionem. Amen. Fiat Jeouah Zebaoth: Fiat Adonay, fiat Elohim. O beata, et superbenedicta Omnipotens Trinitas, Concedas mihi (Joanni Dee) petitionem hanc, modo tali, qui tibi maximè placebit.²

Amen.

* * * *

Ab anno 1579. hoc ferè modo: Latinè, vel Anglicè; (ast circa annum 1569 alio et peculiari, particulari modo: interdum pro Raphaële, interdum pro Michaële) ad Deum præces fundere: mihi gratissimum fuit: Mirabilem in me faciat Deus Misericordiam suam.³

Amen

* * * *

[6r]

JOHN DEE HIS NOTE⁴

Angelus, siue In=
telligentia, nunc
toti Mundo præ=
dominans

Etymologia:
Gratiosa /
Afflicta Dei
Misericors

ANNAEL

4 Angeli præsid=
entes 4 Cardinibus
Cæli: ut Agrippa
notat, in scala
Quaternarij

Michael

Gabriel

Raphael

Uriel

Etymologiæ

=

Fortitudo Dei

=

*Prevalescentia-
siue præpotentia-
siue Fortitudo/
prævalescens Dei*

=

Medicina Dei

=

Lux Dei

אֲנַי et אֲנִי

Anna, et Annah, obsecrantis, et confitentis particula
est: hæc roe, non absurdè innuere videtur, Orantem et
confitentem Deum.

[7r]

...icensia rig⁵

Ad Deum Omnipotentem Protestatio fidelis:

*ad perpetuam rei memoriam Anno 1582:*⁶

O God Almighty, thow knowest, & art my director, and witnes herein, That I haue from my youth up, desyred & prayed unto thee for pure & sownd wisdome and understanding of some of thy truthes naturall and artificiall: such, as by which, thy wisdome, goodnes & powre bestowed in the frame of the word might be browght, in some bowntifull measure under the Talent⁷ of my Capacitie, to thy honor & glory, & the benefit of thy Servants, my brethern & Sistern, in, & by thy Christ our Saviour. And for as much as, many yeres, in many places, far & nere, in many bokes, & sundry languagis, I haue sowght, & studyed; and with sundry men conferred, and with my owne reasonable discourse labored, whereby to fynde or get some

ynckling, glyms, or beame of such the forsaid radicall truthes: But, (to be brief) after all my forsaid endeavor I could fynde no other way, to such true wisdome atteyning, but by thy extraordinary gift: and by no vulgar Schole doctrine, or humane Invention. And, Seing, I haue red in thy bokes, & records, how Enoch enioyed thy favor and conversation, with Moyses thow wast familer: And allso that to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, Josua, Gedeon, Esdras, Daniel, Tobias, and sundry other, thy good Angels were sent, by thy disposition, to instruct them, informe them, help them, yea in worldly and domesticall affaires, yea and sometimes to satisfy theyr desyres, dowtes & questions of thy Secrets: And furthermore Considering, the Shew-stone, which the high preists did use, by thy owne ordering: wherein they had lights and Judgments in theyr great dowtes: and considering allso that thow (O God) didst not refuse to instruct thy prophets, (then, called Seers) to give true answers to common people of things æconomicall, as Samuel, for Saul,⁸ seeking for his fathers asses being gon astray: and of other things vulgar true predictions, whereby to wyn credyt unto thy waightier affayres: And thinking with my self, the lack of thy wisdome; to me, to be of more importance, then the Value of an Asse or two, could be to Cis, (Saul his father): And remembring what good counsaile thy Apostle James giveth, saying, Si quis autem vestrûm indiget sapientia, postulet a Deo, &c.⁹ And that Salomon the wise, did so, euen immediately by thy self, atteyne to his wonderfull wisdome. Therefore, seeing I was sufficiently towght and confirmed, that this wisdome could not be come by at mans hand or by humane powre, but onely from thee (Ô God) mediately¹⁰ or immediately) And having allwayes a great regarde & care to beware of the filthy abvse of such as willingly and wetingly, did invoke & consult (in diuerse sorts) Spirituall creatures of the damned sort: angels of darknes, forgers & patrons of lies & untruthes: I did fly unto thee by harty prayer, full oft, & in sundry manners: sometymes Crying unto thee, Mittas lucem tuam et veritatem tuam, quæ me ducant &c,¹¹ sometymes Recte sapere et intelligere doceto me, Nam sapientia tua totum est quod volo: &c,¹² sometymes, Da verbum tuum in ore meo, et sapientiam, [7v] tuam in corde meo fige &c.¹³ And having perceyued by some slight experiens with two diuerse persons, that thow hadst a speciall care to give me thy light, and truth, by thy holy and true ministers Angelic and Spirituall: and at length, hearing of one, (a master of Arte, a preacher of thy word admitted) accownted as a good

Seer,¹⁴ and skryer of Spirituall apparitions, in Christalline receptacle, or in open ayre, by his practise procured: and trusting to frame him, by my earnest & faithfull prayers unto thee (my God) to some my help in my forsayd Studies: tyll, thow (o hevenly father) woldest by thy unsearchable proveydence, send me some apter man or means thereto. Thereuppon trying him and using him, I fownd great diuersity betwene his private usuall manner, and intente of practise, and my pure, sincere, devowte, & faithfull prayer unto thee onely. And therefore often & fervently I exhorted him to the good; and reprov'd both him, and his ministers, with my no small daunger, but that thow (in manner unhard of) didst pitch thy holy tente to my defence, and cumfert, in conflict most terrible: as thow best knowest O God, and I willed him thereuppon to preach thy mercyes, & the verity of the kingly prophet his testimony, *Castrametatur Angelus Domini, in Circuitu timentium eum.*¹⁵ And out of Roger Bachon his booke written *De mirabili potestate Artis et Natura*,¹⁶ (where he writeth against the wycked Diuel callers) I noted unto him this sentence, *Facilius (sine comparatione) a Deo*¹⁷ *impetrandum foret, vel a bonis spiritibus, quicquid homini utile reputare* &c¹⁸ which my cownsaile he promised me to follow, as thow art witnes, ô our true & almighty God. And as thy good spirituall creatures neyther had delight in the man, neyther wold so playnely & preistly give me theyr answers or informations by him, that he might be hable to perceyve the pith therof: So was he at length very unwilling to here him self rebuked for his nawghtynes, and to be barred from the Mysteries of thy truthes understanding; which were the onely things that I desyred, through thy grace, o our most mercifull God. Therefore, as well for a Memoriall answerable to the premisses, as for the better warrant of my Such exercises to be made account of, hereafter: (leaving all unto thy infinite mercies, and unsearchable providence,) I haue thowght it not impertinent, to note downe, even in this place one of the last Actions, which I had with the forsayd preacher: when I made earnest & faythfull petition unto thee (o the true and Almighty God) for sending, unto my cumfort & eridition, (yf it were thy blessed will,) thy holy, & mighty Angel Annael: of whome and of all the Hierarchies hevenly all prayer honor & thanks, be rendred unto thy diuine maistie: now & euer: & worlde without ende. Amen. Amen. Amen.

* * * *

[8r]

Anno 1581 Decembris 22. Mane¹⁹ Mortlak

Δ: After my fervent prayers made to God, for his mercifull cumfort and instruction, throwgh the ministry of his holy and myghty Angel, named Anaël,²⁰ (yf it wer his diuine pleasure) I willed, the Skryer, (named Saul) to loke into my great Chrystaline Globe, yf God had sent his holy Angel Anaël, or no: And Saul lokyng into my forsayd stone, (or Chrystall Globe) for to espie Anaël, he saw there one,²¹ which answered to that name. But being earnestly requested of me to tell the Truthe yf he were Anaël, An other did appere very bewtifull, with apparell yellow, glittering, like gold: and his hed had beames like ster beames, blasing, and spredding from it; his eyes fyrie. He wrote in the stone very much in hebrue letters, and the letters seamed all transparent gold: which, Saul was not able eyther presently to reade, that I might write after his voyce, neyther to imitate the letters in short tyme. A bright ster, did go up and down by him. There appeared allso a white dog, with a long hed.²² And many other visions appeared, with this second: The first being voyded quite away. Thereuppon I sayd, as followeth,

Δ: In nomine Jesu Christi, Quis tu es?²³ He answered to Saul his hearing.

AN: Potestas omnis, in me sita est.²⁴

Δ: Quæ?²⁵

AN: Bona, et mala.²⁶

Δ: Then appeared in the stone, these two letters M. G. I then axing him some questions, de Thesauro abscondito:²⁷ He answered,

AN: Ne perturbes: Nam hæ sunt Nugæ.²⁸

And withall appeared many dedd mens skulls, on his left hand. He sayd to me,

AN: Ubi est potestas tua?²⁹

Δ: Cur quæris de potestate aliqua mea?³⁰

AN: Cur? Signifi, non mihi placet.³¹

Δ: I, thereupon, set by him, the stone in the frame:



and sayd,

Δ: An bonus aliquis Angelus, assignatus est huic speculo?³²

AN: Etiam.³³

Δ: Quis?³⁴

AN: ³⁵ He answered, by the shew of these letters in the stone

Δ: Bonus ne ille Angelus, de quo in scripturis fit mentio?³⁶

AN: Maximè.³⁷

Δ: Fieri ne potest, quòd ego eundem videam, et cum illo agam?³⁸

AN: Ita.³⁹ And therewith appeared this character -



Δ: Quid per hoc, significare velis?⁴⁰

AN: Alterius Angeli character est.⁴¹

Δ: Cur hîc, et nunc ostendis?⁴²

AN: Causam ob magnam.⁴³ Make an ende: It shalbe declared, but not by me.

Δ: By whome then?

[8v]

AN: By him that is assigned to the stone: but not, tyll after the feast. And then thou must prepare thyself, to prayer and fasting.⁴⁴

In the Name of God, be Secret: and in all thy doings praying, tyll thou hast thy desyre: which shall not be far of. After Newyeres tyde, Deale, But not on the Sabaoth day. Pray continually. When it shall pleas god, to stir thee up, Then procede. In the brightest day, When the Sonne shyneth: In the morning, fasting, begynne to pray. In the Sonne Set the stone. Deale both Kneeling, and sitting. I haue done for this tyme.

My name is ANNAEL.

I will speak ones more to thee: and than farewell: for thou shalt not haue me any more.

Be not to hasty in wrath.

Δ: Is this, that, you ment to speak?

AN: I. Do good to all men. God hath sufficient for thee, and for all men.

Farewell.

Δ: Gloria patri et filio et spiritui sancto. Sicut erat in principio, et nunc et semper: et in sæcula sæculorum.⁴⁵

Amen.

Δ: Remember, that diuerse other particulars, mowght haue byn Noted of this dayes Action: but these may suffice: And yet it is not to be forgotten, that as he sayd his name was Annael (with a dubble n) so he allso confessed himself to be the same Annaël which is prepositus orbis veneris:⁴⁶ and allso Chief governor Generall of this great period, as I haue Noted in my boke of Famous and rich Discoueries.⁴⁷

* * * *

Consider and Remember: That this Note, of the Action, (had with holy ANNAEL), is, of prince Befafes, (otherwise called Obelison) accountnted as the Prolog of my first boke of mysticall exercises Anno 1582. Nouembris 20. Vide post.⁴⁸

* * * *

[9r]

At Mortlak

*In nomine Jesv CHRISTI.*⁴⁹ Amen.

Anno 1582. Martij die. 10. hora 11½ Ante meridiem. Saterdag

Δ: One Mr. Edward Talbot⁵⁰ cam to my howse,⁵¹ and he being willing and desyrous to see or shew some thing in spirituall practise, wold haue had me to haue done some thing therein. And I truely excused myself therein as not in the, vulgarly accountnted Magik, neyther studied, or exercised: But confessed my self, long tyme to haue byn desyrous to haue help in my philosophicall studies throwgh the Cumpany and information of the blessed Angels of God. And thereuppon, I browght furth to him, my stone in the frame,



(which was given me of a frende) and I sayd unto him, that I was credibly informed, that to it (after a sort) were answerable Aliqui Angeli boni:⁵² And allso that I was ones willed by a Skryer, to call for the good Angel Anchor, to appere in that stone to my owne sight. And therefore I desyred him to call him: and (yf he wold) Anachor and Anilos likewise, accownted good Angels, for I was not prepared thereunto. &c. He than settled him self to the Action: and on his Knees att my desk (setting the stone before him) fell to prayer and entreaty &c. In the mean space, I, in my Oratory did pray, and make motion to god, and his good Creatures for the furthering of this Action. And within one quarter of an howre (or less) he had sight of one in the stone. but he still expected for two more: deeming this to be one of the three (namely Anchor Anachor Anilos). But I then cam to him, to the stone: And after some thanks to God, and Wellcome to the good Creature, used, I required to know his name. And he spake plainly, (to the hearing of E.T.) that his name is URIEL.

Δ: Are you one of them (sayd I, John Dee) that are answerable, (uppon due observations performed) to this stone?

URIEL: I am.

Δ: Are there any more besyde you?

UR: Michaël and Raphaël. But, Michaël est princeps in operibus nostris.⁵³

Δ: Ys my boke, of Soyga,⁵⁴ of any excellency?

UR: Liber ille, erat Adæ in Paradiso reuelatus, per Angelos Dei bonos.⁵⁵

Δ: Will you give me any instructions, how I may read those Tables of Soyga?

UR: I can—But solus Michaël illius libri est interpretator.⁵⁶

Δ: I was told, that after I could read that boke, I shold liue but two yeres and a half.

UR: Thow shallt liue an Hundred and od yeres.⁵⁷

Δ: What may I, or must I do, to haue the sight, and presence, of Michael, that blessed Angel?

UR: Præsentias nostras postulate et invocate, sinceritate et humilitate. Et Anchor, Anachor, et Anilos, non sunt in hunc Lapidem invocandi.⁵⁸

Δ: Oh, my great and long desyre hath byn to be hable to read those Tables of Soyga.

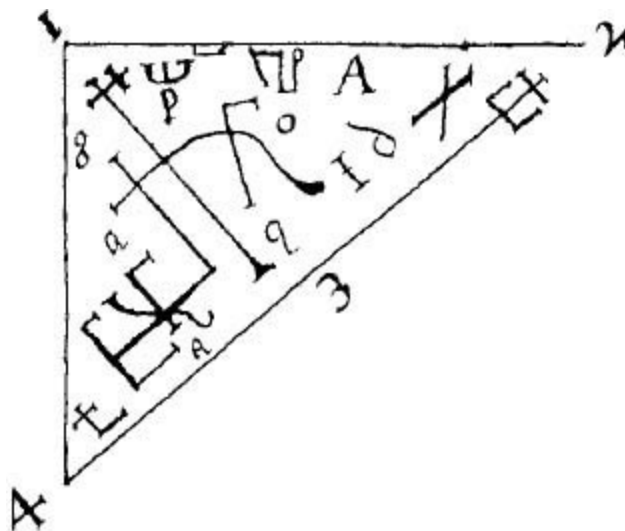
UR: Hæc maximè respiciunt Michaëlem. Michaël est Angelus, qui illuminat gressus tuos. Et hæc revelantur in virtute et veritate non vi.⁵⁹

Δ: Is there any speciall tyme, or howre to be observed, to deale for the enioying of Michael?

UR: Omnis hora, est hora nobis.⁶⁰

Δ: After this, there appered⁶¹ in the stone a strange seale, or Characterismus⁶² of this fashion ensuing:

[9v]



Δ: What is the intente, or use of this?

UR:⁶³ Sigillum hoc in auro sculpendum, ad defensionem corporis, omni loco, tempore et occasione: et in pectus gestandum.⁶⁴

Δ: So we ceased, with thanks to god: and I mused much uppon this Action: and layd all up in mynde, and writing.

Δ: Soli Deo Honor omnis, et gloria.⁶⁵

Amen.

* * * *

The same Saterdag after none. Hora. 5.

Δ: After that Mr. E.T. had called Uriel, and I was come to the stone and had used a short speche of thanks giving to God: I then required some instruction for the purpose of Soyga.

UR: Peace. You must use Michaël.

Δ: I know no meanes or order to use in the invoking of Michaël.⁶⁶

UR: He is to be invoked by certayn of the psalmes of Daud, and prayers. The which psalmes, are nothing els, but a means unto the seat and Maiestie of God: whereby you gather with your selues due powre, to apply your natures to the holy Angels. I mean the psalmes, commonly called the Seven psalmes.⁶⁷ You must use pleasant sauours: with hand and hart: whereby you shall allure him and wynn him (thorowgh Gods fauour) to attayne unto the thing, you haue long sowght for. There must be Coniunction of myndes in prayer, betwyxt you two, to God Continually. Yt is the wyll of God, that you shold, ioinctly, haue the knowledge of his Angells to-gither. You had attayned unto the sight of Michaël, but for the imperfection of Saul. Be of good Cumfort.

Δ: The chayre cam into the stone againe: and I axed what it ment.

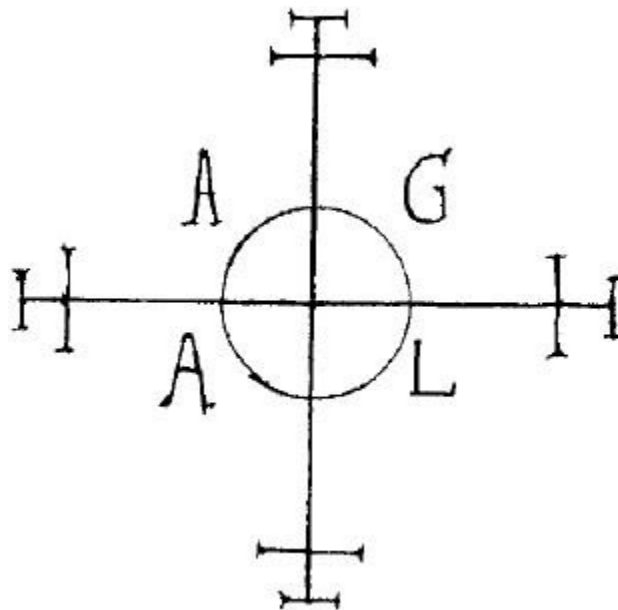
UR: This is a seat of perfection: from the which, things shall be shewed unto thee, which thou hast long desyred.

Δ: Then was there a square Table browght into the stone: and I demaunded, what that Table betokened.

UR: A Mysterie, not yet to be known. These two, shall remayn in the stone, to the sight of all undefyled creatures.

[10r]

You must use a fowre square Table, two cubits square: Where uppon must be set Sigillum Dei,⁶⁸ which is allready perfected⁶⁹ in a boke of thyne: Blessed be God, in all his Mysteries, and Holy in all his works. This seal must not be loked on, without great reuerence and deuotion. This seale is to be made of perfect wax. I mean, wax, which is clean purified: we haue no respect of cullours. This seal must be 9 ynches in diameter: The rowndnes must be 27 ynches, and somewhat more. The Thicknes of it, must be of an ynche and half a quarter, and a figure of a crosse, must be on the back-side of it, made thus:



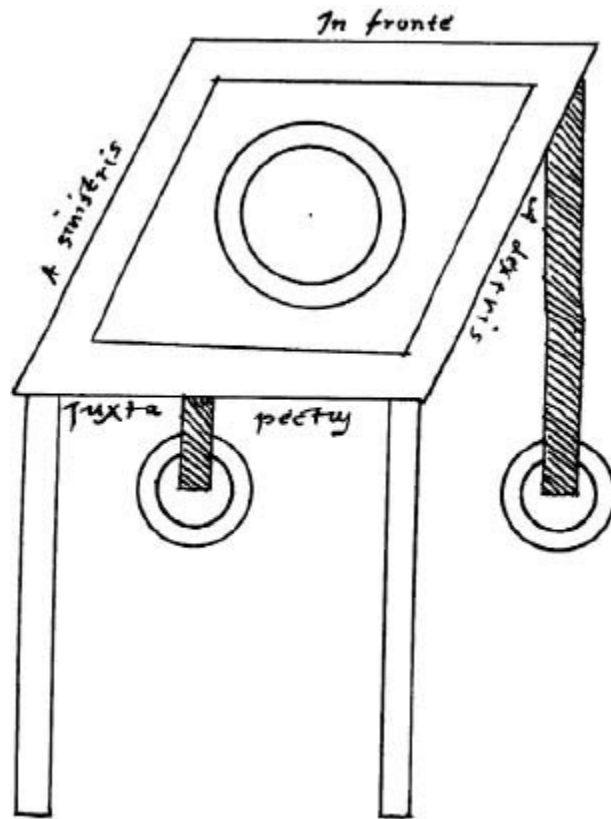
The Table is to be made of swete wood: and to be of two Cubits high: with 4 feete: with 4 of the former seales under the 4 feet.

Δ: The fashion of the 4 feet, standing uppon the foresayd rownd seales, was shewed: so as the uttermost circle conteyning the letters, did seme to be

clean without⁷⁰ the cumpas of the fete, equally rownd abowt the same fete. And these seales were shewed much lesser than the principall seal.⁷¹ Under the Table did seme to be layd red sylk, two yardes square. And ouer the seal, did seme likewise red sylk to lye fowr square: somwhat broader then the Table, hanging down with 4 knops or tassells at the 4 corners thereof.

Uppon this uppermost red silk, did seme to be set the stone with the frame: right ouer, and uppon the principall seal: sauing that the sayd sylk was betwene the one and the other.

The Table was shewed to haue on the fowre sides of it, Characters⁷² and names, these, that are here in a schedule annexed, in 4 diuerse rowes.



UR: The characters and words on the sides of the square Table, are to be written with yellow, made of perfect oyle, used in the church.

Δ: What oyle is that?

UR: That oyle shalbe opened unto you. The oyle, is perfect prayers: of other oyle I haue no respect. We sanctifie, bycause we are holy: and you sanctify bycause of your holines.

[10v]

UR: There is a spirit, named Lundrumguffa using you who seketh your destruction, in the hatred of men, in the hurt of thy goods. Discharge him to morrow with Brymstone.⁷³ He haunteth thy howse, and seketh the destruction of thy dowghter. His pretence was to haue maymed thee in thy Sholder the last night, and long ago. Yf thou do not dischargd him to morrow, he will hurt, both thy wife and thy dowghter.⁷⁴

He is here now.⁷⁵

Giue him a generall discharge from your familie and howse. He will seke Sauls death, who is accursed.⁷⁶

Δ: I know no means, or art to do this by. For I did burn in flame of Brymstone, Maherion his name and Character, whan I fownd Saul priuilie dealing with him (which manner of wicked dealing I had oft forbydden him) and yet he cam after, and wold haue carryed Saul away quick: as Robert Hilton, George,⁷⁷ and other of my howse can testify.

UR: The cursed will come to the cursed.

Δ: I beseche you to discharge him: and to bynde him somewhere far of, as Raphael did (for Thobias sake) with the wycked spirit Asmodeus.

UR: But Thobias did his part.⁷⁸ Art is vayne, in respect of God his powre. Brymstone is a mean.

Δ: Whan shall I do this?

UR: To morrow at the tyme of prayers.

Δ: Gloria Patri et filio et Spiritui Sancto, sicut &c.⁷⁹ Amen.

* * * *

1582 Martij 11 Sonday. a Meridie hora .3. a circiter.⁸⁰

Δ: Uriel being called by E.T. there appeared one, clothed with a long robe, of purple: all spanged with gold, and on his hed, a garland, or wreath of gold: his eyes sparkling: of whome I axed Whether the characters noted for the Table, wer perfect: He answered,

They are perfect:⁸¹ There is no question.

Δ: Are you Uriel?

Than presently⁸² cam in One, and threw the brave⁸³ spirit down by the sholders: and bet him mightily with a whip: and toke all his robes, and apparell of him: and then he remayned all heary and owggly: and styll the spirit was beaten of him, who cam-in after him. And that spirit, which so bet him, sayd to the hearing of my Skryer,

Lo, thus are the wycked skourged.

Δ: Are you Uriel, who speaketh that?

Uri: I am he. Write down and mark this: for it is [11r] worthy of the Noting.

This was thy persecutor Lundrumguffa. I browght him hither to let thee see, how God hath ponished thy enemy.⁸⁴

Lo, thus, hath God delt for thee: Lo thus haue I delt for thee: Thank God.

Δ: Blessed be his holy name; and extolled, world with out ende.

E.T: He drew the wycked spirit away, by the leggs, and threw him into a great pitt, and washed his hands, as it were, with the sweat of his own hed: for he seamed to be all in a sweat.

Δ: Here-uppon, my skryer saw Uriel go away: and he remayned out of sight a little while. Then he cam-in agayn: and an other with him: and iointly

these two said to gither, Glorifie God for euer. And than Uriel did stand behinde: and the other did set down in the chayre, with a sworde in his right hand: all his hed glystring⁸⁵ like the sonne. The heare of his hed was long. He had wings: and all his lower parts seamed to be with feathers. He had a roab ouer his body: and a great light in his left hand. He sayd,

Michaël: We are blessed from the begynning: and blessed be the name of God for euer.

Δ: My skryer saw an innumerable Cumpany of Angels abowt him: And Uriel did lean on the square Table by. He that sat in the chayre (whom we take to be Michaël) sayd Than,

Go forward: God hath blessed thee.

I will be thy Guyde.

Thow shalt attayne unto thy serching.

The World begynnes with thy doings.

Prayse God.

The Angels under my powre, shall be at thy commaundement. Lo, I will do thus much for thee.

Lo, God will do thus much for thee.

Thow shalt see me: and I will be seen of thee.

And I will direct thy liuing and conversation.

Those that sowght thy life,⁸⁶ are vanished away.

Put up thy pen.

Δ: So he departed.

Δ: Gloria, laus, honor, virtus et Imperium Deo immortalī, invisibili, et Omnipotenti, in sēcula sēculorum.⁸⁷

Amen.

* * * *

[11v]

Martij 14 [1582]. Wensday. mane circa horam 9ã.

Δ: Being desirous to procede in this matter, by consent, we bent our selues to the Action. And after that E.T. had called Uriel and saw him, I cam to the desk from my oratorie. There did contynually appeare, the chayre and the Table. I than being affrayde that any other shold come into the stone, instead of Uriel, did earnestly require the spirituall creature appearing, to shew who he was, and what was his name: At length he answered, and sayde to the hearing of E.T.,

Uriel is my name, with diuerse called Nariel.⁸⁸

Stay.⁸⁹

Δ: Then he went away, for a while: and cam agayn, and sayd thus,

Ur: The strength of God, is allwayes with thee. Dost thou know, what thou writest?

Δ: In two senses, I may understand it: eyther that the good Angel Gabriel⁹⁰ is allwayes with me, though invisibly: or els, that the strength, and mighty hand of God, allwayes is my defense.

Ur: Fortitudo Dei, tecum semper est.⁹¹

Δ: He went away agayn, and cam agayn, following or wayting uppon an other: and before that other, was a man hauing his hed all couered with blak. Then he that cam so in the middle, did sit down in the chayre, and spake this worde following:

Mi: Note.

Δ: This was Michael, with his sword in his right hand. Then cam Uriel to the man (hauing his hed all hyd, as it were in a blak hode) and toke-of that blak hode: and then lifted-up the Table cloth. He looked under it, and put it down againe: and lifted it up again. The man stode still before Michael. Then Michael rose; and toke-of all the mans clothes, and left him, as it were, onely in his shirt. Then Uriel toke a little rownd Tablet, as it were, of the bignes of a sixpence, hauing two letters in it, thus:



and gaue it to Michaël. Uriel lifted up the Table cloth: and, from thence, seamed to take apparaile, and put on the man. It semed to be sylk: and very full of wrynkes, or plights. And the man kneeled, and held-up his hands. Uriel toke like a lawrell bush, and set uppon the mans hed. And than the man kneeled before Michaël. Michaël toke the rownd thing, with the letters: and gaue it the man to eat: and he did eat it.

Ur: Lo, things are covered.

Δ: Then he couered the Table and pluckt the cloth over it, down to the grownd, on euery side. The man rose up: And Michaël dubbed him on the hed with his sworde. Then the man stode-up. [12r] Then the man turned his face toward E.T. the skryer: and the man did resemble me (John Dee) in cowntenance. And then he turned to Michaël agayn. Michael wrote uppon the mans back, thus,

*ANGELVS TVÆ PROFESSIONIS.*⁹²

Δ: Then E.T. asked me, yf there were such Angels of a mans Profession: and I answered yea; as in Agrippa⁹³ and other, is declared.

Mi: Leaue your folly: Hold thy peace. Haue you not red, that they that cleaue unto God, are made like unto him.

Δ: Yes, forsoth.

Mic: Thow camst hither to lern, and not to dispute. Laudate Dominum in operibus suis.⁹⁴

Δ: The man kneled down, and so went out of sight.

Mi: He hath eaten strength against trubble: He hath eaten nothing: and in eating, he hath eaten all things. The name⁹⁵ NA, be prayesd in trubbles.

Δ: Now Michael thrust out his right arme, with the sword: and bad the skryer to loke. Then his sword did seame to cleave in two: and a great fyre, flamed out of it, vehemently. Then he toke a ring out of the flame of his sworde: and gaue it, to Uriel: and sayd, thus:

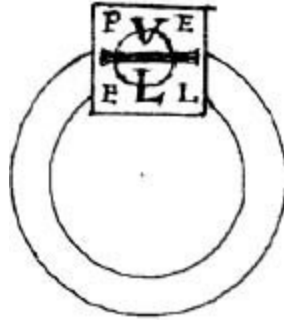
Mic: The strength of God, is unspeakable. Praysed be god for euer and euer.

Δ: Then Uriel did make cursy unto him.

Mi: After this sort, must thy ring be: Note it.

Δ: Then he rose, or disapeared, out of the chayre, and by and by, cam again, and sayde, as followeth.

Mi: I will reveale thee this ring: which was never revealed since the death of Salomon: with whom I was present. I was present with him in strength, and mercy. Lo, this it is. This is it, wherewith all Miracles, and diuine works and wonders were wrowght by Salomon: This is it, which I haue revealed unto thee. This is it, which Philosophie dreameth of. This is it, which the Angels skarse know. This is it, and blessed be his Name: yea, his Name be blessed for euer.⁹⁶



Δ: Then he layd the Ring down upon the Table: and sayd,

Note.

Δ: It shewed to be a Ring of Gold: with a seale graued in it: and had a rownd thing in the myddle of the seale and a thing like a V, throwgh the top of the circle: and an L, in the bottome: and a barr—————cleane throwgh it: And had these fowre letters in it, P E L E.⁹⁷

After that, he threw the ring on the borde, or Table: and it semed [12v] to fall throwgh the Table: and then he sayde, thus,

Mi: So shall it do, at thy commaundement.

Without this, thou shalt do nothing.⁹⁸ Blessed be his name, that cumpasseth all things: Wonders are in him, and his Name is WONDERFVLL: His Name worketh wonders from generation, to generation.

Δ: Then he went away: and cam-in agayn by and by.

Mi: Note.

Δ: Then he browght-in the Seale, which he shewed the other day: and opened his sworde, and bad the skryer, reade, and he red, EMETH.⁹⁹

Then the sword closed up agayn: and he sayde,

Mi: This I do open unto thee, bycause thou mervayledst at SIGILLVM DEI. This is the Name of the Seale: Which be blessed for euer. This is

the seale self. This is Holy: This is pure: This is for euer. Amen.

Δ: Then the seale vanished away. And I sayd to my frende (the Skryer) In dede, this other day, I considered diuerse fashions of the seal: and I fownd them much differing, one from an other: and therefore I had nede to know, which of them I shall imitate: or how to make one perfect of them all.

Mi: Dowt not for the making of it: for God hath perfyted all things. Ask not the cause of my absence, nor of my apparell: for that Mysterie, is known to God. I haue no cloathing, as thow thy self shalt see. I am a Spirit of Truth, and Vertue.¹⁰⁰ Yea you shall see me in Powre, and I will viset you in HOPE. Bless you the Lorde, and follow his wayes, for euer.

Δ: Then he went away: and Uriel followed him. And then I sayde to my skryer: It were good, we had euer some watch-word, when we shold not loke for any more matter at theyr hands, euery tyme of theyr visitting of us. Whereuppon, (unlooked-for, of us,) he spake agayn.

Mi: We lead tyme, Tyme leadeth not us:

Put up thy pen.

The Name of God, be blessed for euer.

Δ: Then they lifted up theyr hands to heuenward (which heven, appeared allso in the stone) and turned toward us, and sayd,

Valete.¹⁰¹

Δ: So they departed: and at theyr going, the chayr, and the Table, in the stone, did seme to shake.

Δ: Soli Deo omnis honor Laus et Gloria.¹⁰²

Amen.

* * * *

[13r]

Martij 15 [1582]. Thursday. Hora 1¼ a meridie.

Δ: After E.T. his calling into the stone, appeared a tall man, with a sceptre (very great) of gold, glittering. His body all red: and out of his hed, did shote out beames of light, like the sonne beames.

Δ: Being desirous, to know who he was, and his name, I requested him earnestly thereto. But he answered, as followeth,

*Invoke nomen Domini, et agnoscetis eum.*¹⁰³

Δ: Then I prayed the psalme, Deus misereatur nostri, et benedicat nobis &c.¹⁰⁴ After that, he sayd,

I am mighty.

Δ: Bycause he delayed to declare his name, E.T. the skryer did require him, in the name of God the father, Jesus Christ his sonne, and of the holy ghost, to express his name: and he answered in speche.

So I will by and by.

Δ: Then he seamed to take from his hed little bright sparcks, like little candells endes: and to stick them abowt the chayre: and he went rownd abowt the chayre: and than he spake, as followeth,

I am mighty, and working wonders: I am SALAMIAN.¹⁰⁵ I rule in the hevens, and beare sway uppon erth in his name, who be blessed for euer. Thow doost dowt at me. I am the servant of God, in his light: I serve him. I say, I serve him, with feare and reverence. My name is SALAMIAN: Mighty in the Sonne, worker of wordly actions, as well internall, as externall: known unto God: whose name I know, and bless for euer.

Δ: Then appeared a big flame of fyre by him in the ayre.

Sal: Thow knowest not, or thow wilt not know, that Mamon, with his servants, are present abowt thee: whose presence doth hinder the presence of the vertues Adonay our comming. Blessed be God, in the highest.

Amen.

Δ: He toke the forsaide flame of fyre, and flung it up unto the heven ward.

Sal: Mamon is a king whome God hateth: whose sect, contynually tempt, provoke and stir-up wickednes, against the Lord, and against his annoynted. But he dyeth: blessed be God for euer. Driue him away.

Δ: It is incomparably more easy for you to do. And as for my parte, I fele neyther in body, nor sowle, any token of his presence or working. Thereuppon he caused the whole chamber (which we were in) to appere very playnely in the stone: and so there shewed a great cumpany of wycked spirits to be in the chamber: and among them, One, most horrible and grisely thretting,¹⁰⁶ and approaching to our heds: and skorning and gnashing at us.

Sala: God determines his mysteries, by Arte and vertue.

Δ: Then he willed me very egerly, to drive them away. And I prayed fervently. And there seamed One to come into the stone, which had very long armes: and he draue them away courragiously: And so they were driuen away. After that presently, cam one into the stone, all white. Salamian reached this white one a Cup. The white man held-up the Cup: and sayd, as followeth,

Lo, this is my name.

God shall bless you. Fear not: your faithfullness provoketh me to tell my name, and this it is: (putting furth the Cup again) for, I am called Medicina Dei.¹⁰⁷ I will shew thee, and I will shew you, the Angel of [13v] your Direction, which is called OCH.¹⁰⁸

Δ: This name he spake: he shewed it allso on the Table (before him) written.

Raph: He is mighty in the sonne beames: He shall profit thee hereafter.

Δ: Then cam in an other, and sat down in the chayre: and he sayde, as followeth,

The strength of God liueth: and God raigneth for euer. I am Fortitudo Dei.

Δ: Why, then, you are Gabriel: and I toke you hitherto to be Michaël. How shall I then amend my boke, in respect of your name, allwayes before, written Michaël?

For.Dei: What thow hast written, that hast thou written: and it is true. Write down this name. POLIPOS.¹⁰⁹ Dost thou understand it?

Δ: No, God knoweth.

For.Dei: When that day commeth, I will speak with thee: yf thou observe that which I haue commaunded thee.¹¹⁰ As truely, as I was with SALOMON, so truely will I be with thee.

Δ: Then cam in an other, whom we toke to be Uriel: for he went allso, as he was wont, and leaned at the Table.

For.Dei: Search for wisdom and larning, and the lord will deliuer it unto you.

Δ: I wold to god, I knew your name truely, or what peculier letter I might set for you, to Note your words and Actions by.

For.Dei: Name I haue none, but by my office. SALAMIAN cam not hither, but by me. He is a mighty Prince, governing the heuens, under my powre. This is sufficient for thy Instruction. I was with Salomon, in all his works and wonders: and so was this, whome God had appointed unto him. The Diuines know his name: and he is not hidden from the face of the erth: His name is written in the boke which lyeth in the Wyndow.

Δ: Do you mean Agrippa his boke? And is it there expressed by the name SALAMIAN?¹¹¹

For.Dei: I haue sayde.

Δ: What order will you appoint unto us two, in respect of our two beings together? My frende here, may haue other intents and purposes of his affayres, then will serve me, for his ayde hauing in these Actions.

For.Dei: Joyne in prayers. For God hath blessed you: Dowt not.

Consider these mysteries.

Δ: Then they in the stone used talk to gither: but not well to be discerned of the eare of E.T.

At length F.D. talked very much, and spedily to E.T. and disclosed unto him (which he expressed not to me, at the stone but afterward) all the manner of the practise, and the Circumstance abowt the Action intended, with the Gold lamin, the ring, the seales &c. And after I had spoken somewhat, in requesting him, to shew me the manner, How I shold artificially prepare euery thing spoken of, he sayd,

F.D:

[14r]

{... Use me, in the Name of God, for all occasions.¹¹² ...}

Blessed¹¹³ be God, who revealeth all Mysteries, &c. I am strength in nede. And Lo, here is Medicine for the sore. We bless the Lord: We gouern the erth, by the societie of Gabriel: whose powre, is with us: but he not here. &c.

Use Patience.

Ur: I liued with Esdras: I liued in him, in the lord, who liueth for euer.¹¹⁴

Raph: I liued with Tobie: Tobie the yonger.¹¹⁵

Δ: This was the white creature, that spake this.

F.D: We liue in the Lorde: who be prayسد for euer.

Δ: I stode silent a good while.

F.D: What wilt thou?

Δ: I did attend, what you wold say.

F.D: I haue sayd.

Δ: I haue byn long at this tyme, in my dealing with you. I trust, I do not offend you therewith. But, for my parte, I could finde in my hart to contynue whole dayes and nights in this manner of doing: euen tyll my body shold be ready to synk down for wearines, before I wold giue ouer. But I feare, I haue caused wearines to my frende here.

F.D: In vertue is no wearines.

Δ: Now he stode up, out of his chayr: and he, and they all, iointly blessed us, stretching theyr hands toward us, Crossingly. And so they went away. The Table and the chayre remayned and the glyttring sparckles, or drops of streaming little lightes were of the chayre immediately.

Δ: Glorie, thanks, and honor be unto the Almighty Trinitie.

Amen.¹¹⁶

* * * *

1 Praeter . . . sapientia: “Besides my other frequent extemporaneous prayers and more ardent exhortations to God, this one has been most frequently used. My morning and evening prayer for wisdom.” Dee adapted this prayer from Fisher 1552 p. 5. See Clucas 2006, pp. 248, 259–261, 269 n 183. On Dee's frequent use of prayers/psalms from Fisher, see Clucas op. Cit. p. 269 n 182. -Ed.

2 In nomine . . . placebit: “In the name of God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit. Amen. O almighty, eternal, true and living God, be pleased to deliver me! O Lord of Lords, King of Kings, Jehovah Zebaoth, make haste to help me!(cf. Psalm 70) Glory be to God the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit: as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen. Teach me to perceive and understand properly (O Creator of all things), for your wisdom is all I desire. Fix your word in my ear (O Creator of all things), and fix your wisdom in my heart. O Lord Jesus Christ (you who are the true wisdom of your eternal and omnipotent Father). I most humbly beg your Divine Majesty that you consider it proper to send me the speedy help of some pious wise man and experienced philosopher for realizing and perfecting above all fully those things which will be of greatest value for increasing your praise and glory. And if no such mortal man now lives upon the earth who is fitting for this work, or who may have been assigned by your eternal providence to the performing of that service for me, then truly I most humbly, most ardently, and most faithfully ask from your divine majesty that you grant to send me down from heaven your good spiritual ministers and angels, namely Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, and also Uriel: and (from your divine favor) any other true and faithful angels of yours, who may completely and perfectly train and teach me in the true and accurate knowledge and understanding of your secrets and wonders (concerning all your creatures, and their nature, properties, and best use), and necessary knowledge for us mortals, to the praise, honor, and glory of your name, to my firm solace and otherwise (through me) the solace of the greatest number of your faithful, and to the confusion and ruin of the wicked. Amen. Let it be O Jehovah Zebaoth; let it be O Adonay; let it be O Elohim. O blessed and omnipotent Trinity, praised above all things, grant me (John Dee) this petition, in such a manner that will be most pleasing to you. Amen.” -Ed.

3 Ab anno... suam: “From the year 1579 in approximately this manner, in Latin or in English (and furthermore in another unique and particular manner, sometimes for Raphael, and sometimes for Michael) it was most gratifying to me to pour forth my prayers to God; may God grant me his wonderful mercy.” -Ed.

4 In Sloane 3677, this note comes before the prayer. For translation, see the introduction. -Ed.

5 Per Sloane 3677.

6 Ad Deum . . . Anno 1582: “A faithful declaration to almighty God, to the lasting account of this matter in the year 1582.” -Ed.

7 Talent: “power.” -Ed.

8 I Samuel 9 is the story of Saul's consulting Samuel about his father's asses. -E.A.

9 James 1:5 Si quis autem vestrum indiget sapientia, postulet a Deo, qui dat omnibus affluenter, et non improperat: et dabitur ei.: “If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.” -Ed.

10 mediately: “through a mediator.” -Ed.

11 Mittas... ducant &c: “May you send your light and your truth, which may lead me . . .” -Ed.

12 Recte Sapere . . . quod volo: See above. -Ed.

13 Da verbum . . . fige &c: “Fix your word in my ear, and your wisdom in my heart, etc.” -Ed.

14 This third seer was Saul. -E.A.

15 Psalm 34:7 (Vulgate 33:8): “The angel of the Lord encamps around those who fear him, and delivers them.”

16 De mirabili . . . Naturae: “Concerning the wonderful power of art and of nature” -Ed.

17 Numquid non est Deus in Israël, ut ad consulendum Beelzebub, deum Accaron. Reg. 4. cap. 1. -Δ. “Is it because there is no God in Israel that you

are going to inquire of Beelzebub, the god of Ekron?” 2 Kings (called Reg 4, 4 Kings in the vulgate) -Ed.

18 Facilius . . . reputare: “It is without doubt incomparably easier to obtain anything that is considered useful for people from God, or from good spirits” (than from evil spirits). -Ed.

19 Mane: “in the morning.” -Ed.

20 AÑAËL.

21 Note, An illuding intruder, even at the first, putting him self, as an angel of light. Take hede allways of undue securitie.

22 There appered a great number of dead mens skulls, likewise.

23 In nomine. . . tu es: “In the name of Jesus Christ, who are you?” This is a standard first question for interrogating spirits: Primo nomen eius exquirat, & si quo alio nomine vocetur (“First, he should inquire into his name, and if he might be called by any other name”) (pseudo-) Agrippa 1559, pp. 57–58 (my transl.) See also Page 2011, p. 135, Oxford Rawl. D252 fol. 65r.

24 Potestas . . . est: “All power is placed in me.” -Ed.

25 Quae?: “Which?” -Ed.

26 Bona et mala: “good and bad.” -Ed.

27 De Thesauro abscondita: “regarding hidden treasure.” -Ed.

28 Ne perturbes . . . Nugae: “Don't bother, for these are trifles.” -Ed.

29 Ubi. . . tua?: “By whom is your power?” This is the second question posed in Oxford Rawl. D252 fol. 65r. -Ed.

30 Cur . . . mea?: “Why do you ask about my power?” -Ed.

31 Cur . . . placet: “Why? It means you haven't satisfied me.” -Ed.

32 An bonus... speculo?: “Is there any good angel assigned to this looking glass (or mirror)?” -Ed.

33 Etiam: “Yes, certainly.” -Ed.

34 Quis? “Who?” -Ed.

35 i.e. Michael. -Ed.

36 Bonus. . . mentio: “Isn't this the good angel mentioned in scripture?” [i.e. Michael] -Ed.

37 Maximè: “Absolutely.” -Ed.

38 Fieri. . . agam?: “May I not see and deal with him?” -Ed.

39 Ita: “yes” -Ed.

40 Quid . . . velis: “What do you wish to show by this?” -Ed.

41 Alterius. . . est: “It is the character of another angel.” -Ed.

42 Cur . . . ostendis?: “Why do you show this now, and on this occasion?” -Ed.

43 Causam ob magnam: “For a great reason.” -Ed.

44 In margin: “Prayer / Fasting.”

45 Gloria . . . saeculorum: “Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit, as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end.” -Ed.

46 Prepositus orbis veneris: “Governor of the planet Venus.” This is consistent with Trithemius 1545 and Peter of Abano 1303. -Ed.

47 This book only partially survives in Cotton MS. Vitellius. C. VII, art. 3. in the British Library. -Ed.

48 Vide post: “see below.” -Ed.

49 In nomine Jesu Christi: “In the name of Jesus Christ.” -Ed.

50 Pseudonym for Edward Kelley. -Ed.

51 Note: he had two dayes before made the like demaunde and request unto me: but he went away unsatisfiyed for his comming was to entrap me, yf I had had any dealing with wicked spirits as he confessed often tymes after: and that he was set on, &c.

52 Aliqui Angeli boni: “some good angels.” -Ed.

53 Michael. . . nostris: “Michael is the foremost in our works.” -Ed.

54 Soyga, Soiga = agyos. -E.A. Agios (ἅγιος) is Greek for holy. Two copies of this book have been identified. One is Bodleian Ms. 908, and the other is British Library Sloane manuscript 8. See Kupin 2014 and introduction for more detail. -Ed.

55 Liber. . . bonos: “That book was revealed to Adam in Paradise by the good angels of God.” -Ed.

56 solus . . . interpretator: “Michael alone is the interpretor of that book.” -Ed.

57 Dee lived to be 81. -Ed.

58 Praesentias . . . invocandi: “Request and invoke our appearance with sincerity and humility. And Anchor, Anachor, and Anilos are not to be called into this stone.” -Ed.

59 Haec . . . non vi: “These things mostly involve Michael. Michael is the angel who illuminates your path. And these things are revealed in virtue and truth, not by force.” -Ed.

60 Omnis . . . nobis: “Every hour is our hour.” -Ed.

61 An illuding spirit straight way intruded him self, and this character: as may appere Libri Quinti Appendice where the character is described exactly.

62 Characterismus: “characteristic marks.” -Ed.

63 In margin: This was not True Uriel as may appere Anno 1583: May 5. -Ed.

64 Sigillum . . . gestandum: “Engrave this sigil in gold, for protecting the body in all places, times, and occasions: and it is to be worn on the chest.” -Ed.

65 Soli. . . gloria: “All honor and glory to God alone.” -Ed.

66 Note: In this time there appered in the stone, a riche chayre: and after a little while, it was out of sight.

67 That is, the Seven Penitential Psalms 6, 32, 38, 51, 102, 130, and 143 (the Vulgate numbers them 6, 31, 37, 50, 101, 129, and 142). -Ed.

68 Sigillum Dei: “Sigil (or seal) of God.” -Ed.

69 In margin: Erronicè, contra ignorantiam meam. vide post. -Δ (Erroneously, to my ignorance. See below.) -Ed.

70 Note this point.

71 Two smaller seals are preserved in the British Museum. They measure 125mm in diameter, and are 20mm thick. The holy table itself measured 36¼ inches by 35⅞ inches, was 31½ inches high. -Ed.

72 Caue: quia angelus tenebrarum se intrusit hic ut libri Quinti appendice apparavit. -Δ. “Beware: an angel of darkness intruded itself here as is shown in the appendix to the fifth book.” In fronte: “in front”; iuxta pectus: “near the chest”; a sinistris: “on the left”; a dextris: “on the right.” -Ed.

73 Brimstone (sulfur) was commonly used in exorcisms. For the binding of Asmodeus by Raphael, see The Book of Tobit 3.11. Warning: Burning

sulfur produces highly toxic sulfur dioxide fumes along with a horrendous stench, and should be used sparingly and with adequate ventilation to avoid permanent or even fatal lung damage.-Ed.

74 Dee's daughter Katherine was nine months old at the time. -Ed.

75 Note: So is it evident who went about to hinder the truth before in the character, and in the border of the Table, falsely counterfeiting &c as it also in the next action may appere.

76 Saul in danger of being carried away quick. -Δ. Quick: “alive.” -Ed.

77 George was a servant of Dee's. Dee's diary states that goodman Hilton requested lodging for his two sons in Dee's house in 1519, and that Robert Hilton came to his service 4 October 1581. -Ed.

78 See Tobit 3.11 and 8.3.

79 Gloria . . . sicut: “Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit, as . . . etc.” -Ed.

80 A Meridie . . . circiter: “Around 3 in the morning.” -Ed.

81 Hereby may appere that this wycked spirit foysted in the shew of the fals character and names before.

82 Presently: “at once.” -Ed.

83 Brave: “splendid.” -Ed.

84 Note: Lundrumguffa skourged spiritually.

85 Glystring: “brilliant.” -Ed.

86 Lundrumguffa.

87 Gloria . . . saeculorum: “Glory, praise, honor, virtue, and sovereignty to the immortal, invisible, and almighty God, forever and ever.” -Ed.

88 Agrippa hath so, cap. 24, Lib. 3, Occult. Phil. -Δ. Here Agrippa lists the four princes of the angels as Michael, Raphael, Gabriel, and Nariel (also known as Uriel). They rule over the four winds and the four parts of the world (East, West, North, and South respectively). -Ed.

89 Stay: “delay.” -Ed.

90 Potius erat dicendum Michaël: Nam Gabriel est Praevalescentia Dei: et ita, fortitudo quidem, sed altioris gradus. -Δ. (“Rather Michael was indicated: For Gabriel is the Predominance of God: and therefore also the strength, but to another degree.” -Ed.)

91 Fortitudo . . . est: “The strength of God is always with you.” -Ed.

92 Angelus tuae professionis: “Angel of your profession.” -Ed.

93 Vide Agrippam de Triplici hominis custode. Lib. 3: cap.22. -Δ. i.e. OP3.22: Here Agrippa states that everyone is assigned three angelic keepers or preservers: one that is holy, another of the nativity, and another of the profession. -Ed.

94 Laudate . . . suis: “Praise the Lord for his works.” -Ed.

95 Vide Reuclini de Verbo Mirifico, de nomine NA. -Δ. Reuchlin, 1514, p. 43. -Ed.

96 Dee's drawing in Ashmole 1790 looks slightly different. See introduction. -Ed.

97 Vide Reuclini Librum de Verbo Mirifico de nomine PELE. -Δ. Reuchlin, 1514, p. 53. -Ed.

98 The use of the ring.

99 De sigillo Emeth, vide Reuclini Artem Cabalisticam, lib.3. et Agrippam lib. 3. cap.H. -Δ. “Concerning the seal Emeth, see Johann Reuchlin, On the Art of the Kabbalah, book 3.” Reuchlin 1983, pp. 284, 287: “They assert that En Sof is alpha and omega, for he said: ‘I am the first and the last.’ They say too that the ‘Crown’ of the kingdom is the

bottomless fount of all the ages and the Father of mercies, whose mystery is that he seals up Essence through Truth. As our noble teacher Eliezer haKaliir says: ‘Truth is his seal.’ This can be proved by arithmetical calculation. If we multiply Ehieh (meaning ‘essence’) by Ehieh we will get 441, which is the same as Emeth, the word for ‘true’ or ‘truth,’ and the same as Adonai Shalom, which means ‘Lord of Peace.’” Compare with Gikatilla 1994, p. 222: “Thus the Sages said ‘EMeT is the seal of the Holy One, Blessed be He.’ . . . Therefore, upon His seal is written EMeT, to teach you that all the hosts of letters from the first aleph to the [but not including] mem [which is in the middle of the alphabet] look to bring favour . . .” See the introduction for a discussion of the seal Emeth. Note also that all three names, “NA,” “Emeth,” and “PELE” are found in Agrippa 1533/1992, OP3.11. -Ed.

100 Virtue, also “power.” -Ed.

101 Valete: “Farewell.” -Ed.

102 Soli. . . Gloria: “All honor, praise, and glory to God alone.” -Ed.

103 Invoke . . . eum: “Invoke the name of the Lord, and acknowledge him.” -Ed.

104 Psalm 67.1: Deus . . . nobis: “May God be gracious to us and bless us.” -Ed.

105 Of Salamian you may rede, in the call, Diei Dominicae in Elementis Magicis Petri de Abano, there called Salamia. -Δ. Elementis Magici: “Magical Elements,” of (ps.-) Peter of Abano, English translation in Peter of Abano (ps.-) 2021, p. 209. Diei Dominicae: “Sunday.”

106 Thretting: “threatening.” -Ed.

101 Raphaël. -Δ. Medicina Dei “The medicine of God.” -Ed.

108 De OCH vide in libello Arbatel in . -Δ. According to the Arbatel De Magia Veterum, Aphor. 17, pp. 34–35, Och is an “Olympic” spirit who governs solar things. The other six Olympic spirits are Aratron (Saturn),

Bethor (Jupiter), Phaleg (Mars), Hagith (Venus), Ophiel (Mercury), and Phul (Moon). -Ed.

109 Polipos: "True name" of the apostle Philip. See Agrippa 1533/1992, p. 504, OP3.34. -Ed.

110 Δ: Perchaunce he meaneth the cownsayle of Annael: before specified.

111 It is in Elementis Magicis Petri de Abano printed with Clauis Agrippae, which lay in my oratorie almost under my wyndow.

112 The top third of a page is missing here. This quote is supplied from HM, where it is attributed to Michael, that is, F.D., 15 March 1582. -Ed.

113 In margin, written lengthwise: God wilbe revenged uppon Saul: for he hath abused his names in his creatures He hath sinned agaynst kinde. His ponishment is great: and so I ende. -Ed.

114 See the apocryphal II Esdras 4.1, 4.36, 5.20, 10.28.

115 See the apocryphal Book of Tobit 3.17 and passim.

116 [15r] Mysteriorum Liber Primus, tooke ending here (as I conceive), after which followes Mysteriorum* Liber Secundus, but the begining thereof is utterly perished. *So it appeares to be by divers Quotations in the following Books. *So by the Citation 28 April 1582. -E.A.



[16r]

MYSTERIORUM

LIBER

SECUNDUS¹

[17r]

{...} mysteryes,² {...}

{...} ow toward a thing, r{...}

{...} howse is hollow, it is empty and voyde {...}

{...} ants: The God of heuen and erth, will send into {...}

NOTE. We bring tydings of light*. The Lord is owr {...}

you and we prayse to gither. His name be praysed for ever. O {...}

in his Mysteries: O holy and eternall God.

Δ: He bowed down to the Chayre and then to the table, and sayd,
Benedictus qui venit in,³ (and there stayed a little) and sayd agayn,
Benedictus qui venit in, nomine Domini.⁴

Δ: Than cam in Michael, with a sword in his hand, as he was wont: and I
sayd unto him, are you Michael?

Mich: Dowt not: I am he which reioyce in him that reioyceth in the
Fortitude and strength of God.⁵

Δ: Is this Forme, for the Great Seale perfect?

Mi: The forme is true and perfect. Thow shalt sweare by the liuing God, the
strength of his Mercy, and his Medicinall vertue, powred into mans sowle

neuer to disclose these Mysteries.⁶

Δ: Yf No man, by no means, shall perceyue any thing herof, by me, I wold think that I shold not do well.

Mi: Nothing is cut from the Church of God. We in his Saints are blessed for euer.

We separate thee, from fyled and wycked persons: We move thee to God.

Δ: I vow, as you require: God be my help, and Gwyde, now and euer, amen.

MIC: This is a Mystery, skarse worthy for us ourselues, to know, muche lesse to Reueale. Art thou, then, so Contented?

Δ: I am: God be my strength.

Mic: Blessed art thou among the Saints: And blessed are you both.

I will pluck thee, from among the wycked [he spake to my skryer.]⁷ Thou Commyttest Idolatry. But take hede of Temptation: The Lord hath blessed thee. This is a Mystery.

Dee, what woldest thou haue?

Δ: Recte sapere et Intelligere &c.⁸

Mic: Thy Desyre is graunted thee. Use {...}

[17v]

{...} with {...}⁹

{...} they are corrupted {...}

{...} they haue byn used to the wycked. Ther {...}

[Michael:]¹⁰ I will shew thee in the mighty hand and strength of God,
[what] his Mysteries are: The true Circle of his æternitie Comprehending all
vertue: The whole and Sacred Trinitie. Oh, holy be he: Oh, holy be he: Oh,
holy be he.

Uriel answered, Amen.

**Mic: Now what wilt thou? Δ: I wold full fayne procede according to the
matter in hand.**

**Mic: Diuide the owtward circle into 40 æquall partes: whose greatest
numbers are fowre. See thou do it presently.**

**Δ: I did so. Diuiding it first into fowre: and then every of them into ten.
He called Semiel, and one cam in and kneled down: and great fyre cam
out of his mowth.¹¹**

Michael sayde, To him, are the Mysteries of these Tables known.

**Michael sayde, Semiel (agayn) and by and by, he¹² said, O God thou
hast sayd and thou liuest for euer. Do not think here I speake to him. Δ:
He spake that to us, least we might dowte of his last speches, as being
spoken to Semiel: which he directed to the æternall god and not to
Semiel. Semiel stode up, and flaming fire cam out of his mowth: and
than he sayd, as followeth,**

Sem: Mighty Lord, what woldest thou with the Tables?

Mic: It is the will of God, Thou fatche them hither.

Sem: I am his Tables.

Behold these are his Tables. Lo where they are.

**Δ: There cam-in 40 white Creatures, all in white Sylk long robes and
they like chyldern: and all they fallyng on theyr knees sayd,**

Thow onely art Holy among the highest. O God, Thy Name,¹³ be blessed for euer.

Δ: Michael stode up out of his chayre, and by and by, all his leggs semed to be like two great pillers of brass:¹⁴ and he as high as half way to the heven. And by and by, his sword was all on fyre and he stroke, or drew his sworde ouer all theyr 40 heds. The Erth quaked: and the 40 fell down: and Michael called Semiael, with a thundring voyce, and sayd,

Declare the Mysteries of the Liuing God, our God, of one that liueth for euer.

Sem: I am redy. Δ: Michael stroke ouer them, with [18r] his sword agayne: and they all fell down, and Uriel allso on his knees. And commonly at the striking with his sword, flamyng fier like lightening did flash with all.

Mi: Note: here is a Mysterie.

Δ: Then stept furth, one of the 40, from the rest, and opened his brest which was couered with Sylk, and there appeared a great T all of Gold.¹⁵

Mi: Note the Number. Δ: Ouer the T, stode the figure of 4, after this manner:



The 40, all, cryed, Yt liueth and Multiplyeth for euer: blessed be his name.¹⁶

Δ: That creature did shut up his bosome, and vanished away, like unto a fyre.

Mi: Place that, in the first place. It is the name of the Lorde.¹⁷

Δ: Than there seamed a great clap of thunder to be. Then stepped (before the rest) one other of the 40, and kneled as the other did before. And a voyce was herd saying, Prayse God, for his name is reuerent.

Michael sayd to me, say after me thus,

Deus Deus Deus noster, benedictus es nunc et semper: Amen.

Deus Deus Deus noster, benedictus es nunc et semper: Amen.

Deus Deus Deus noster, benedictus es nunc et semper:¹⁸ Amen.

Δ: Then this Creature opened his breast, and fyre cam oute of the stone as before and a great romayne G appeared.¹⁹

Mi: Write with reuerence, These Mysteries are wunderfull, the Number of his name, and knowledge: Lo, this it is, 9. Behold, it is but one, and it is Marveylous.

Δ: Then this Creature vanished away. ²⁰

Mi: The Seale of Gods Mercy: blessed be thy name.

Δ: It semed to rayne, as thowgh it had rayned fyre from heuen. Then one other of the 40 was browght furth: The rest all fell down and sayd, Lo, thus is God known.

Then he opened his brest, and there appered an n, (not of so big proportion as the other), with the number of 7 over it.²¹

Mi: Multiplicatum est Nomen tuum in terra.²²

Δ: Then that man vanished away as it were in a golden smoke.

Mi: Thow must not write these things, but with great devotion. He Liueth.

Δ: Then cam an other forth. Then all falling down sayde, Vidimus Gloriam tuam Domine.²³ They were prostrate on theyr faces. Then this Creature

opened his breast and he had there a Tablet all of Gold (as it were) and there appered a small t uppon it: and the figure of 9 under this letter t.²⁴

Mi: Mark it, for this is a Mysterye. Δ: Then that Shewer (of the 40) seamed to fly up into the ayre, like as it were a white garment.

Mi: Illius Gloria sit nobiscum.²⁵ Δ: All sayd, amen: and fell down.

Δ: Then stode up an other, and opened his bosom, and shewed on his brest bare (being like syluer) a small h;²⁶ and he pointed to it, and ouer it was the number of 22.

Mi: Et est numerus virtutis benedictus. Videte Angelos Lucis.²⁷ Δ: This shewer went away like a white Cok flying up.

Δ: There cam an other in, and sayd,

*Et sum Finis et non est mihi Numerus. Sum Numerus in numero Et omnis Numerus est mihi Numerus. Videte.*²⁸

Δ: There appeared a small n²⁹ on his skyn, being all spotted with Gold. [18v] Then he went away like three fyres, red flaming, and coming to gather agayn in the myddst of the firmament.

Δ: You must Note that in the stone the whole world in a manner did seme to appere, heuen, and erth, &c.

Mi: (Δ he cryed with a lowde voyce,) Et est vita in cœlis.³⁰

Δ: Then stepped furth one and sayd, Et ego viuo cum bene viuentibus,³¹ and withall he kneeled down: and Michael stepped furth and toke of his veale on his brest and he made Cursy and stode up.

Mi: Viuamus Halleluyah. O Sanctum Nomen.³²

Δ: All fell down on theyr faces, and Michael stroke ouer them with his sword and a great flash of fyre: And this man his brest seemed open, that

his hart appeared bleading, and therein the letter m,³³ and 6, over it thus

Mi: Benedictus est Numerus Agni.³⁴

Δ: Hereuppon They all fell down.

Mi: Orate invicem.³⁵ Δ: Hereuppon we prayed a psalme; my skryer saying one verse, and I the other &c.

Mi: Omnia data sunt a Deo.³⁶ Δ: Then cam one in, hauing a rownd Tablet in his forhed and a little o³⁷ in his forhed: and 22 ouer it.

Mi: Et non est finis in illo.

Benedictus es tu Deus.³⁸ Δ: And then that shewer vanished away: He flew up, like a rownd raynbow knyt together at the endes.



Mi: Angeli a nomine tuo procident Domine. Tu es primus O Halleluyah.³⁹

Δ: One stode up and the rest fell down, and out of his mowth that stode, cam a sworde: and the point, a Triangle, and in the myddest of it a small a⁴⁰ thus , of pure gold, grauen very depe: Et Numerus tuus viuit in cœteris,⁴¹ sayd this shewer. The number was 22 20⁴² over the a. This shewer went away with great lightening covering all the world.

Mi: Nomen illius est nobiscum.⁴³ Δ: He stroke agayne with his sword ouer them. Then stode one up: who, uppon his garment had an n: and he turned abowt: and on his back were very many (ens) n.⁴⁴

Mi: Creasti tu Domine Angelos tuos ad Gloriam tuam.⁴⁵ Δ: Ouer the ‘n’ was the number of 14, ouer that n (I meane) which was onely on his brest.

Mi: Et te primus Creauit Deus⁴⁶ Δ: Then the shewer flew up like a star. And an other cam in, all his cloth being plucked up: and so seamed naked:

He hath a little ‘a’.⁴⁷ This ‘a’ did go rownd abowt him, begynning at his feete: and so spirally upward: and he seemed to be all Clay. Ouer the ‘a’ was the number 6.

Mi: Et Creatura sunt et pereunt in Nomine tuo.⁴⁸ Δ: And therewith this shewer fell down all into dust on the Earth: and his white garment flew up, like a white smoke: and allso a white thing did fly out of his body.⁴⁹

*Surgit Innocentia ad faciem Dei.*⁵⁰

Δ: Michael did ouer them agayn with his sworde, and it seemed to lighten. He began to speak, and he stopped suddenly, and the fyre flew from his mowth.

Mi: Innocentium Nomina, et sanguinem vidisti Domine a Terra, et Iustus es in operibus tuis.⁵¹ Δ: Then cam one in, with a garment all bluddy. He was like a chylde, he had a ball in his hand of perfume which smoked: and he hath uppon his forhed a little ‘h’.⁵² He bowed to Michaël: and Michael sayd, Numerus tuus est infinitus, et erit finis rerum.⁵³ Δ: This shewer seemed to powre him self awaye [19r] like a flud of blud: and his garment flew upward.

Mi: Non est illi numerus. Omnia pereunt a facie Dei, et a facie Terræ.⁵⁴

Δ: Then stepped one furth, like a water running rownd abowt him, and he cryeth miserably, O benedictum Nomen tuum Domine. Numerus perijt cum illis.⁵⁵ Δ: A little ‘o’ with 18 ouer it, appered.⁵⁶

Δ: This shewer seemed to vanish away, and to cause a great water remayn ouer all.

Mi: Lux manet in tenebris. Gloriosum est Nomen tuum.⁵⁷

Δ: Then stept one furth from the rest, who fell down, as theyr manner was.

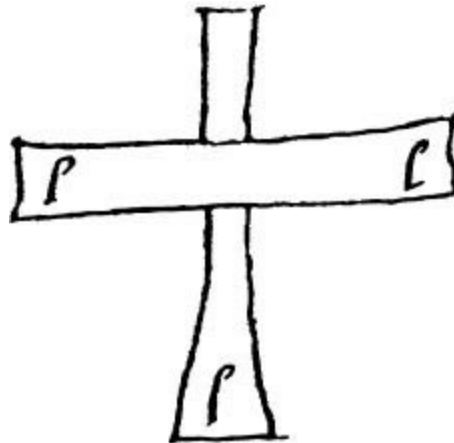
Δ: Note: All the Cumpanies of these 40, stode five to gither, and five to gither, and so in eight Cumpanyes; each, of fiue.

Δ: This was a very white one: The upper partes of his throate, seemed open and there seemed to cum out of it fyre, in very many and diuerse cullours.

He sayd, Trinus sum .⁵⁸

Mi: Benedictum sit nomen El.⁵⁹

Δ: Than in the myddle of the fyres or smoke semed an 'l'⁶⁰ thrise placed, on a bluddy cross, and ouer the 'l' the number 26.



Δ: This shewer seemed to haue three mens heds and to vanish away in a myst with a thunder.

Mi: Labia mea laudant Dominum.⁶¹

Δ: Then cam a very fayre yong one in with long heare hanging on her (or his) sholders: and on her belly appered a great scotcheon;⁶² to hir, or him, Michael gaue a flame of fyre: and she, or he, did eat it.

Mi: Et hic est El:⁶³ and so appeared a little 'l' on the scotcheon, and it waxed bigger and bigger: and a fyre did seeme to go rownd about it.

Mi: Benedicta sit ætas tua.⁶⁴ Δ: And there appeared '30' under the l.

Δ: There cam a great many of little fyers and did seeme to eleuate this yong woman (or child) out of sight.

Michael stroke his sword ouer them agayn, and sayd,

Natus est illa Lux.

*Ille est Lux noster.*⁶⁵

Δ: Then stept out an other and opened his white silk garment uppermost: and under it, he seemed to be sowed up in a white silk cloth. He had in his forhed an 'n'⁶⁶ in his brest an 'n' and in his right hand an 'n'.

Mi: Numerus tuus est benedictus.⁶⁷ Δ: They all fell down, saying, Numerus tuus est Nobiscum: Nec adhuc nouimus finem illius Venies cum numero tuo O unus in æternum.⁶⁸

Δ: And they fell all down agayn. This shewer departed clyming up into the ayre, as if he had clymed on a ladder.

Mi: Linguis suis cognouerunt eum.⁶⁹

Δ: All sayd, Benedictus est qui sic et sic est,⁷⁰ throwing up into the ayre thre cornerd trenchers⁷¹ of this fashion all of Gold. The one side of the trenchers was thus marked, and the other side had nothing on.



Δ: Then stept one oute: and fyre cam out and in of his mowth. He kneeled, the rest fell down. This seemed a transparent body, and he had in his eyes a

small l:⁷² and in his forhed the figure of 8.

Mi: Note this, under. I meane the figure 8. Thus, .

[19v]

Δ: All sayd, Et es verus in operibus tuis:⁷³ and so he vanished away in a flame of fyre.

Mi: Gaudete omnes populi eius, gaudete omnes populi eius, ab hinc Gaudete.⁷⁴ Δ: All sayd, Amen.

Δ: One stept furth saying, Incipit virtus nostra,⁷⁵ he being covered under his robe, all with armor: and hath a great G⁷⁶ on his armor and the figure of ‘7’ ouer it. He went behynde Michael and so vanished away.⁷⁷

Mi: Recte viuite omnes Sancti eius.⁷⁸

Δ: One stept furth: and opening his brest, there appered a boke, and turning ouer the leaves there appeared nothing but a little ‘r’⁷⁹ and 13 over it. He went behinde the Chayre and so vanished awaye.

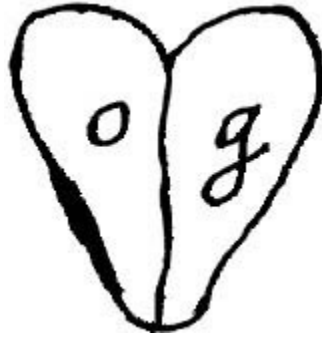
Mi: Hic est Angelus Ecclie meæ, qui doceat Ille viam meam.⁸⁰

Δ: There stept oute a playn man, and under his garment a gyrdel, and under his gyrdle a Rod: and in his hand he had a Sworde, and in his mowth a flame of fyre: he had a great H⁸¹ uppon his sworde and under it 22. He went behynde the chayre &c. Michael standing up still uppon his leggs, like pillers of brass.

Δ: I axed him yf I shold not cease now, by reason of the folk taryng for us to come to supper.

Mic: Lay away the world. Contynue your work: Coniunxit spiritum mentibus illorum.⁸²

Δ: Then stept out one, hauing under his garment a little Chest, and therein a mans hart raw: and the hart was thus with two letters, one on the one side 'o' and on the other a 'g'.⁸³



[Δ: As in scotcheons of armes, where the man and his wifes armes ar ioyned perpale, as the heraulds term it.] This shewer shut up the chest and went his way.

Mi: Numerus illius est sine numero.⁸⁴

Δ: Then cam in an other, saying,

Tempus est. Deum vestrum agnoscite.⁸⁵

Δ: This shewer his armes reached down to his feete: he shewed furth his right hand and in it a little 't'⁸⁶ and 11 under it.

Mi: Stay; place this, in the second place. This went away.

Mi: Ymago tua, (mors,) est amara.⁸⁷

Δ: Then cam one in, with a big belly, and fat cheekes: an half sword perced his hart, and a little 'y'⁸⁸ written on it. Iustus est malis deus noster.⁸⁹ Δ: The number of 15 under it.⁹⁰

Mi: Place it in the former place.

Mi: Opera fidelium, Delectatio mea.⁹¹ [Δ: Then cam one in.] Hic est Deus noster.⁹² He shewed the letter of o on his naked brest, and the figure of 8 under it. He went away.

Mi: Ecce, Iniquitas regnat in domo mea.⁹³

Δ: Then stept one oute very lean, all his body full of little e,⁹⁴ and under euery one of them, 21. He went away behynde the chayre.

Mi: Bestia deuoravit populum meum, peribit autem in æternum.⁹⁵

Δ: Then stept out one in bluddy apparell, all his body full of serpents heds and a b⁹⁶ on his forhed, and the number of 10 ouer it. He went away.

Mi: Iniquitas Abundat in templo meo, et sancti viuunt cum Iniquis.⁹⁷

Δ: One very lean, hunger sterued cam out, an A on his brest, and, 11 over it, [20r] and so went away.

Δ: There cam in another.⁹⁸

Mi: Iniqua est Terra malitijs suis.⁹⁹

Δ: Then cam in one who drew out a bluddy sworde on his brest a great romayn I, and 15 over it. He went his way.

Mi: Angeli eius ministrauerunt sanctis.¹⁰⁰ Δ: Then stept one oute with a Target and a little a on it, and ouer it the number of 8.¹⁰¹ He went away.

Mi: Regnabit Iniquitas pro tempore.¹⁰² Δ: They all cryed, Halleluyah.

Δ: Then stept one furth with a golden crown, and a great arming sworde: his clothing all of gold, with a letter 'r' on his sword and 16 ouer it, and so he went away.

Mi: Nulla regnat virtus super terram.¹⁰³ Δ: Then stept one oute, hauing all his body under his white sylken habit (as they all, had) very braue after the

fashion of those dayes, with great ruffs, cut hose, a great bellyed dubblet, a veluet hat on his hed, with a feather: and he advanced him self braggingly: He had burnt into his forhed a little n: and Michael sayd, Non est numerus illius in Cœlis.¹⁰⁴ Δ: He went awaye.

Mi: Antiquus serpens extulit caput suum deuorans Innocentes.¹⁰⁵
Halleluyah.

Δ: Then cam one who put of his white habit: and he toke a sword, and smote up into the ayre, and it thundred: and he had a seal (suddenly there) very gorgeous of gold and precious stones: he sayd,

*Regnum meum. Quis Contradicet?*¹⁰⁶

Δ: He hath proceeding out of his mowth, many little (enns,) n, and on his forhed, a great A.

Mi: Non quòd est A, sed quòd contradicit A.

Nec portio, nec numerus eius invenitur in cælo.

Habet autem Numerum terrestrem

Mysterium.¹⁰⁷

Δ: He shewed three figures of ‘6’ set in triangle thus,

Mi: Vobis est Mysterium hoc, posterius reuelandum.¹⁰⁸

Δ: And there cam a fyre and consumed him, and his chayre away, suddenly.

Mi: Perturbatur terra iniquitate sua.¹⁰⁹

This shewer, his garments, white, under: his face as brass: his body grevous with leprosy: hauing uppon his brest an O, with the number of 10 under it: and so departed.¹¹⁰

Mi: Surgite O Ministri Dei: Surgite (inquam) Pugnat: Nomen Dei est æternum.¹¹¹

Δ: Then cam two oute to gither: they had two edged swordes in theyr hands, and fyre cam oute of theyr mowthes. One had a G, and 5 ouer it, the other had...

[Δ: We fell to prayer, whereuppon Michael blessed us.]

The other had an h on his sword, and 14 under it: and so they went away.

Mi: Omnis terra tremet ad vocem tubæ illius.¹¹²

Δ: One stept out, and under his habit had a trumpet. He put it to his mowth, and blew it not. On his forhed a little 'o' and 17 under it. He went awaye.

Mi: Serua Deus populum tuum, Serua Deus populum tuum Israel, Serua (inquam) Deus populum tuum Israel.¹¹³ Δ: He cryed this, alowde.

Δ: One appeared with a fyry sword, all bluddy, his vesture all bluddy his vesture all bluddy, and he had s.¹¹⁴

*Est numerus in numero.*¹¹⁵ Δ: *He went away.*

Δ: I understand it to be a letter, and the number 5 also.

Mi: So it is.

[20v]

Δ: There cam one in with diuerse owgly faces, and all his body skabbed.

Mi: Nunc sunt Dies tribulationis:¹¹⁶ Δ: He had an 'a' on his forhed and the Number 5 under it.

Mi: Hic est Numerus predictus.¹¹⁷

Mi: Audite, consummatum est.¹¹⁸ This had a great pot of water in his hand and uppon the pot, grauen, a with 5 under it. He departed in fyre.¹¹⁹

Mi: Angele preparato Tubam tuam.¹²⁰

Δ: Then cam one oute with a Trumpet.----- Venite Tempus.¹²¹

Δ: He offered to blow, but blew it not. On the ende of his Trumpet was a little a and 24 under it. He went away.

Δ: They all now seemed to be gon: Michael and all. He cam in agayn and two with him. And he sayd, Hij duo Cœlati sunt adhuc.¹²² They two went away.

Mi: Vale. Natura habet terminum suum.¹²³

Δ: He blessed us and florished his sword towards, and ouer us, and so went away: and Uriel after him: who all this while appeared not.

* * * *

Δ: After supper Mr. Talbot went up to his chamber to prayers: and Uriel shewed himself unto him: and told him that somewhat was amyss, in the Table or seale which I had byn occupyed abowt this day. And thereuppon, Mr. Talbot cam to me into my study: and requyred the Seale (or Tables) of me: for he was wished to correct somthing therin, (sayd he). I deliuered him the seal, and he browght it agayn within a little tyme after, corrected: both in the numbers, for quantyty and some for place ouer or under: and also in one letter or place omitted. Which I denyed, of any place omitted by me, that was expressed unto me. And the rather I dowted, uppon Michael his words last spoken, uppon two places then remayning yet empty: saying, Hij duo cœlati sunt adhuc.¹²⁴ But If I had omitted any, there shold more than two haue wanted.¹²⁵ Whereuppon we thowght good to ax Judgment and dissoluing of this dowte, by Michael. And comming to the stone He was redy. I prepownded this former Dowte. He answered,

Mi: Veritas est sola in DEO. Et hæc omnia vera sunt.¹²⁶ You omitted no letter or history that was told you. But the skryer omitted to declare unto you.¹²⁷ Δ: May I thus recorde it?

Yt is iustly reformed by Uriel: the one being omitted of the descrier and the other not yet to us declared, might make that phrase meete to be spoken, Hij duo cœlati sunt adhuc.¹²⁸

Mi: Thow hast sayd. Δ: I pray you to make-up that one place yet wanting. Then he stode up on his great brasen leggs agayn: He called agayn, Semiæl Semieil. Then he cam, and kneled down.

*Consummatum est.*¹²⁹ Δ: *The shewer (a white man) pluckt [21r] oute a trumpet, and put it to his mowth, as thowgh he wold blow, but blew not: and there appeared at the ende of the Trumpet the greke ω. There arose a myst, and an horrible Thunder.*

Mi: It is done. Δ: Then of the three before Noted, with his finger he put oute the two lowermost: and sayd, Iste est numerus suus.¹³⁰ And Michael did put his finger into the Trumpets ende, and pulled furth a rownd plate of Gold, wheron was the figure of ‘i’ with many circles abowt it, and sayd, Omnia unum est.¹³¹



Δ: The forme of the world which appered before, vanished away: and Semyeil¹³² went away, And Michael cam and sat in his chayr agayn: and his brasen leggs wer gone, and uppon our pawsing he sayd,

Mi: Go forward. Do you know what you haue allready written?

*Laudate Dominum in Sanctus eius.*¹³³

Note: The Circumference (which is done) conteyneth 7 names:

7 names, conteyn 7 Angels:

Euery letter, conteyneth 7 Angels:

The numbers are applyed to the letters.

Whan thou dost know the 7 names, thou shalt understand the 7 Angells.

The Number of 4,¹³⁴ pertayning to the first T, is a Number significatiue: signifying, to what place thou shalt next apply the eye: and being placed aboue, it sheweth removing toward the right hand: Taking the figure for the number of the place applyable to the next letter to be taken. The under number, is significatiue: declaring, to what place thou shalt apply the next letter in the Circumference, toward the left hand. Which thou must reade, untill it light uppon a letter, without number, not signifying. This is the Whole. So shalt thou fynde the 7 principall Names: known with us, and applyable to thy practise.

Make experience.¹³⁵

Δ: Then telling from the 4 more places (toward the right hand) exclusiuely, I finde in that fowrth place, from T, (but being the fifth from the beginning, and with the begynning) this letter h: with 22, ouer it. Therefore, I procede to the right hand, 22 places: and there I finde A, and 11 over it. Going then toward the right hand 11 places furer: I finde a little a with 5 under it: by reason of which under place of 5, I go toward the left hand, 5 places, exclusiuely, where I finde o with 10, under it: wheruppon I procede to the left hand, farder by 10 places, and there I see the letter t, and 11, under it: and therefore going to the left hand 11 places, I see there the letter h alone without any number. Wherefore, that letter, endeth my word, and it is in all, ThAaoth. Ys this, as it shold be?

Mi: That is not the name. Thou shalt understand all in the next call.¹³⁶ The Rule is perfect. Call agayn within an howre [21v] and it shalbe shewed.

* * * *

Δ: The howre being come we attended Michael his retorn to make the Practise euydent of his first Rule.

Mi: Saluete..¹³⁷

Thow diddest erre: and herein hast thou erred: and yet notwithstanding no error in thee, bycause thou knowest not the error. Understand that the 7 Names must Comprehend, as many letters in the whole, as there are places in the Circle: Some letters are significatiue of them selues. In dede no letters, but dubble numbers, being the Name of God. Thow hast erred in the first name, in setting downe 'Aa'; that is, twise a together, which differ the word. Which thou shalt Note to the ende of thy work: Wheresoeuer thou shalt finde two 'aa' together the first is not to be placed within the Name, but rather left with his inward power. Thow shalt fynde 7 Names preceding from three generall partes of the Circumference: My meaning is, from three generall letters: and onely but one letter, that is, this letter A.¹³⁸ Accownt thou, and thou shalt finde the names iust. I speak not of any that come in the begynning of the word but such as light in the myddest: Proue, proue:¹³⁹ and thou shalt see. Whereas thou hast 'go', it is to be red 'og'. This is the whole.



Δ: I haue red in Cabala of the Name of God of 42 letters: but not yet of any, of 40 letters: That of 42 letters is this,¹⁴⁰

אב אלהים בן אלהים רוח הק[ו]דש אלהים שלשה באחד אחד בשלשה

*id est: Pater Deus, Filius Deus, spiritus sanctus Deus: Tres in uno, et unus in tribus. Vel Trinitas in unitate et unitas in Trinitate.*¹⁴¹ Or thus,

אב אל בן אל ורוח הקדש אל אבל לא שלשה אלהים בי אם אלוה אחד

which in Latin is, Pater Deus, Filius Deus, et Spiritus Sanctus, Deus, attamen non tres Dij sed unus Deus.¹⁴² And as this is of God, Unitie in Trinitie, so of Christ onely (the second persone of the Diuine Trinitie) the Cabalists haue a name explained of 42 letters, on this manner,

כאשר הכפש המשכלת והבשר אדם אחד כך האל והאדם משיח אחד

That is in Latine, Sicut anima rationalis, et caro, homo unus, ita Deus et homo Messias unus.¹⁴³ I am not good in the hebrue tung, but, you know my meaning.

Mi: The letters being so taken oute, being a name, and a number, doth certefye the old rule of 42 letters, whan you restore them in agayn.¹⁴⁴



Mi: Note, Oute of this Circle¹⁴⁵ shall no Creature pass, that entreth, yf it be made uppon the earth. My meaning is, if he be defyled: This shalt thou proue to be a myserie unknown to man. [22r] Beasts, birds, fowle and fish do all reuerence to it: In this they were all Created. In this, is all things conteyned. In tyme thou shalt finde it, in ADAMS Treatise from Paradise.¹⁴⁶ Looke to the Mysteries: for they are true. A and ω: Primus et Nouissimus; unus solus Deus viuit nunc et semper: Hic est, et hic erit: Et hîc, sunt Nomina sua Diuina.

Dixi:¹⁴⁷

Thou art watcht all this night: who is euen now at the Dore: Clerkson. Blessed are those, whose portion is not with the wicked.

*Benedicamus Dominum.*¹⁴⁸ *Halleluyah.*

* * * *



Tuesday the 20 of Marche [1582]: circa 10ã mane.

Δ: Are you Uriel?

Ur: I am. We thank thee for thy great good will.¹⁴⁹ We cannot viset thee now. At the twelfth howre thou shalt use us.

Δ: Fiat voluntas Dei.¹⁵⁰

* * * *

A meridie circa 2ã

Δ: At the twelfth howre, my partner was busyed in other affayres, and so contynued tyll abowt 2 of the Clok: when; we comming to the stone, fownd there Michael and Uriel: but Michael straight way¹⁵¹ rose up and went out, and cam in agayn, and one after him, carrying on his right shulder, 7 little baskets,¹⁵² of gold they seamed to be.

Mi: Shut up your doores. Δ: I had left the uttermore dore of my study, open: and did but shitt the portall dore of it.

Δ: He toke the 7 Baskets, and hanged them rownd abowt the border of a Canapie, of beaten gold, as it were.

Mi: Ecce, Mysterium est. Benedictus Dominus Deus Israel.¹⁵³

Δ: Therewith he did spred oute, or stretch the Canapy: whereby it seamed to couer all the world [which seamed to be in the stone, allso, heven, an erth] so that the skryer could not now see the heven. And the baskets, by equall distances, did seeme to hang in the border of the horizon.

Mi: What wold you haue? Δ: Sapientiam.¹⁵⁴

Mi: Rede the names thow hast written. Δ: I had written these according to the Rule before giuen, as I understode it:

Thaaoth

Galaas

Gethog

Horlōn

Innon

A^aoth

Galetsog

Mi: Loke to the last name. Δ: I had written, (as appeareth) Galetsog, [22v] by misreckening the numbers, where I fownd it shold be Galethog with an h and not s.

Mi: Lo, els thow hadst erred. They are all right, but not in order. The second is the first (his name be honored for euer), The first here, must be our third, and the third here, must be our second: thus set downe.

Galas

Gethog

Thaoth

Horlōn

Innon

Aaoth

Galethog

Mi: Work from the right, toward the left, in the first angle next unto the circumference.

Δ: He shewed than, thus, this letter .

Mi: Make the number of 5 on the right hand, (that is, before it) at a reasonable distance, thus 5.

Δ: After that he shewed the second letter, a great roman A, thus A+ 24.

Then he shewed ³⁰.

Then ²¹.

Then ⁹.

Then he shewed ¹⁴.

Then he shewed this compownd letter, with the circle and cross:



He willed me, at each comer of these Segments of circles, to make little Crosses, and so I did.

Δ: After euery of the 7 letters shewed he did put them up in his bosom as sone as he had shewed them fully. The plates wheron those letters were shewed, hath the forme of the segment of a circle, thus



and seemed to be of pure gold. When the 7 letters were placed, he sayd,

Omnia unum est.

155

Then he pulled all the 7 plates out of his bosom, and Uriel kneeled down before him. Then the plates did seeme to haue two wings (eche of them) and to fly up to heven¹⁵⁶ under the Canapye.

Δ: After this, one of the 7 baskets, (that which is in the east) cam to Michael, and he sayd,

Mi: Seal this:¹⁵⁷ For This was and is for euer.

Δ: Then he stode agayn on his leggs like brasen pillers, and sayd,

Mi: Oh how mighty is the name of God, which rayneth in the heavens, O God of the faithfull, for thow rayneth for euer.

Δ: He opened the basket, and there cam a great fyre out of it.

[23r]

Mi: Diuide the 7 partes of the circle next unto that which thow hast done, euery one, into 7.

Note: (for the tyme wilbe Long) Seuen, rest in 7: and the 7, liue by 7: The 7, gouern the 7: And by 7, all Gouernment is. Blessed be he, yea blessed be the Lord: praysed be our god. His Name be magnified. All honor and Glory be unto him now and for euer. Amen.¹⁵⁸

1. Δ: Then he toke oute of the fire in the basket, a white fowle like a pigeon. That fowle had a Z uppon the first of 7 feathers which were on his brest. That first feather was on the left side.

Mi: Note. There is a mysterie in the seuen, which are the 7 governing the 7 which 7 gouern the earth. Halleluyah.

Mi: Write the letters. Δ: Now, a small l in the second fether. Then he couered those first two letters, with the other feathers. The third an l, like the other. Then he couered that allso. The fowrth an R. He covereth that. The fifth a great roman H. He couereth it. The sixth feather hath a little i. Then he hid that feather. The last feather had a small a.

Mi: Prayse God.

Δ: Then he put the fowle into the basket: and set it down by him. Then he hong it up in the ayre by him.

Δ: Then he lift up his sworde over us, and bad us pray. Δ: We prayed.

2. Δ: Then he stretched out his hand and there cam an other basket to him, and he pluckt out a white byrd, much bigger than the other: as big as a swan: with ‘7’ feathers on his brest.

Mi: Dixit et factum est.¹⁵⁹

Mi: Note. Δ: The first feather hath a little a on it: and it went away. The next a Z great as the first. Then a C great. Then a little a. Then an other little a. Then a feather with a little c. Then one with a little b. Δ: Then he couered them all.

Mi: Thow hast truth.

Δ: Then he put up the fowle into the basket, and hung it up by the other in the ayre.

Δ: Than the third Basket cam to him: and he toke out a byrd all green as grass, like to a peacok in form and bignes.

Mi: Et viuis tu cum illo: et:

*regnum tuum cum illis est.*¹⁶⁰

Δ: There started out of this birds brest, 7 fethers, like gold, and fyrie.

Mi: Pray.

3. Mi: Note. Δ: On the first feather a small p.

Then a small a.

A little u.

Then a small p.

Then a small n.

Then a small h.

Then a small r. Then he put the fowle up into the Basket &c.

[23v]

Δ: Then there cam an other basket to his hand.

Mi: Dedit illi potestatem in cœlus.

Potestas illius magna est.

Orate.¹⁶¹ Δ: We prayed.

4. Δ: Then he pluckt out a fowle, greater than any of the other, like a griphen (as commonly they are figured) all red fyry, with skales like brass. Then on seuen skales, appered letters.

Mi: Note. Δ: First a little h.

A little d.

A little m.

Then a little h.

Then a little i.

Then a little a.

Then a little i.

Δ: Then he put up the fowle, & hung the basket in the Ayre.

Δ: Then there cam an other Basket to him.

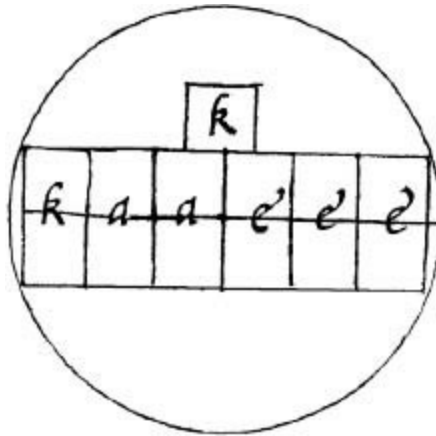
[Δ: Note: All this while the firmament was not to be seen.]

Mi: Magnum est DEVS in Angelis suis.

et magna est illorum potestas in Cœlis.

Orate.¹⁶² Δ: We prayed.

5. Δ: Then he pluckt out a bird like an Egle all his body like Gold, and he had a little circle of feathers on his brest: and in it, betwene fowre parallell lines, twelue equall squares: and on the top, on the myddle, one, like the other twelue, thus:



Δ: Then he put up the Egle &c.

Δ: Then cam an other Basket.

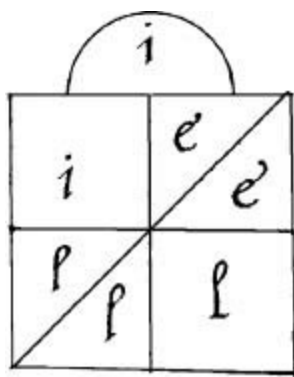
Mi: Nuncius tuus est magnus in cœlis.

Orate.¹⁶³

Δ: He, and the Basket that wer opened, shut, and set aside, seamed all to be gon: and the Baskets remayning, still hanging on the border of the Canapie. Then he cam agayn, and went awaye agayne. Then cam URIEL and held the Basket: and his leggs seemed to be such great tall pillers of Brass: as Michael did stand on before.

UR: This is a Mysterie. He is here, and not here which was here before.¹⁶⁴

6. Δ: He opened the Basket and pluckt out like a phenix [or pelicanΔ] of the bignes of a swan: all fyrie sparkling. His byll is bent into his brest and it bled. In his brest was a quadrangle made with his own feathers, thus. He put it up, and hung it by the other Baskets.



[24r]

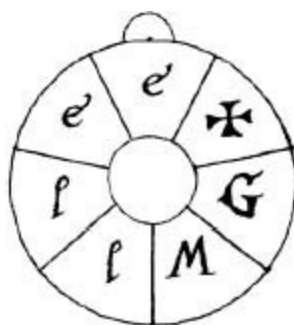
Then cam the last basket. Uriel stode still and sayde,

UR: Dedit angelis potestatem in lumine Cœli.¹⁶⁵

Orate. Δ: We prayed.

7. Δ: Then cam Michael and toke the Basket of Uriel and becam standing on the great brasen legs, as before.

Δ: He toke out of the basket a strange fowle with many wings: This fowle had in his forhed a Tablet of this fashion:



Mi: Et Coniunxit illos DEVS in unum.¹⁶⁶

Δ: All the Baskets flew up: and so the Canapie vanished away, and the Heaven appeared.

Δ: Now he cam and sat down in his chayre.

Δ: Michael sayd to Uriel, It is thy part, to expownd these Mysteries: Go to, in the name of our God.

Δ: Uriel cam and stode before him and sayde, What will you: Ô our fellows and seruants to GOD? What will you?

Δ: Perfect knowledg and understanding, such as is necessary for us.¹⁶⁷

UR: Looke uppon, and see if thow canst not understand it: We will depart for a little space: and come to thee agayne.

Δ: So they went: and left all the stone in fyre, so that neyther the Chayr or Table could be seen in it.

Δ: After a quarter of an howre, Michael and Uriel cam both agayne.

Mi: Loke into the 7 angles: next unto the uppermost Circumference.

Δ: Uriel cam and stode before Michael.

UR: Those 7 letters¹⁶⁸ are the 7 Seats of the One and everlasting GOD. His 7 secret Angels proceding from euery letter and Cross so formed: referring in substance to the FATHER: in forme, to the SONNE: and Inwardly to the HOLI GHOSTE. Loke uppon it: it is one of the Names, which thou hast Before: euery letter conteyning an Angel of brightness: comprehending the 7 inward powres of God : known to none, but him self: a Sufficient BOND to urge all Creatures to life or Death, or any thing els conteyned in this world.¹⁶⁹ Yt banisheth the wicked, expelleth euyll spirits: qualifieth the Waters, strengtheneth the Just, exalteth the righteous and destroyeth the Wicked. He is ONE in SEVEN. He is twise THREE.¹⁷⁰ He is seuen in the Whole. He is Almighty. His Name is euerlasting: His Truth can not fayle. His Glory is incomprehensible. Blessed be his name. Blessed be thow, (our God) for euer.

[24v]

UR: Thow must refer thy numbers therin conteyned, to the upper circle. For, From Thence, all things in the inward partes, shalbe comprehended.

Looke if thou understand it.

Δ: I finde it to be GALETHOG.

UR: It is so. Δ: I thank God and you, I understand now (allso) the numbers annexed.



UR: As this darknes is lightened, by the spirit of God, herein; so will I lighten, yea so will the Lord lighten your Imperfections, and glorifie your myndes to the sight of innumerable most holy and unspeakable Mysteries.

UR: To the next part. Δ: Michael sat still, with his sword in his hand.

UR: The parte wherein thou hast labored, conteyneth 7 Angels. Dost thou understand it? Δ: Not yet. Ur: Oh how far is mans Judgment from Celestiall powres? Oh how far are these secrets hidden from the wycked? Glory be unto him, which seeth for euer. Δ: Amen, Amen, Amen.

UR: Note: We cannot tary long. Thou must set down these letters onely, by 7, in a spare paper, thus:¹⁷¹

UR: Rede-----Begyn at the first, and rede downward.¹⁷²

Z	l	l	R	H	i	a
a	Z	C	a	a	c	b
p	a	u	p	n	h	r
h	d	m	h	i	a	l
k	k	a	a	e	e	e
i	i	e	e	l	l	l
e	e	l	l	M	G	+

Δ: I rede thus, Zaphkiel, Zadkiel, Cumael, Raphael, Haniel, Michaël, Gabriel.¹⁷³

Ur: Thow hast red right.

Δ: Praysed be God.

Ur: Thus dost thou see, how mercifully God dealeth with his seruants.

Euery letter here, conteyneth or comprehended the number of 72 Vertues:¹⁷⁴
Whose names thou shalt know: skarse yet revealed to the world. Uriel and Michael iointly together pronounced this blessing on us.

UR:	}	We bless you:	{	your sowles
Mi:				Harts
				Bodies
				and all your doings.



Δ: Michael with his sword, and flame of fyre florished ouer our heds. Yet I will thus much shew you, for your Cumfort beside. What seest thou? Δ: He spake to the skryer. And he saw an innumerable multitude of Angels in the Chamber or study about us, very bewtifull with wyngs of fyre. Then he sayd,¹⁷⁵

Lo, thus you shalbe shaddowed¹⁷⁶ from the wicked. Kepe these Tables secret. He is secret that liueth for euer.

Man is frayle. Fare well.

¶ He must [25r] go for the bokes, els they will perish.¹⁷⁷ Δ: He ment that my partner Ed. Talbot, shold go to fatch the bokes from Lancaster (or therby) which were the L. Mowntegles¹⁷⁸ bokes, which Mr. Mort yet hath: wherof mention is made before.

Ended hor. 5. a meridie

Tuesday the 20 Martij [1582]

1582.

* * * *

Wensday 21 Martij [1582], circa 2ã a meridie.

Δ: After appearance was had, there cam in one before Michael (who sat in his seat) and Uriel leaned on the table (as he, usually did). This seemed to be a Trumpeter:¹⁷⁹ he was all in white, and his garments bespotted with blud. He had nothing on his hed. His heare very long hanging behynde him on his sholders. The Trumpet seamed to be gold. The sownd therof was very playne.

Δ: I axed of my skryer, in what manner Uriel now shewed, (and Michael likewise.) Then Michael sayd, I warned thee for axing of my apparell or manner.¹⁸⁰ Et hæc est Gloria illius, quæ non commouebitur ab impijs.

Mi: Quid vultis? Δ: Iuxta voluntate Dei, Sapientiam nobis necessariam &c.

Mi: Sapientia mundi, nihil est, peribit autem in æternum. Veniat æternitas DOMINI, ab uniuersis mundi partibus. Venite, venite, sic vult DEVS ADONAY fac officium Phanaël.¹⁸¹

Δ: This Phanael was the Trumpeter, (above mentioned) who thereupon blew his Trumpet, lustily,¹⁸² turning him self rownd abowt, to all the world. Then, from 7 partes of the world, (being equally diuided abowt the Horizon,) cam 7 Cumpanyes of Pillers all of fyrye cullour glittring. And euey Cumpany of Pillers high and great and as thowgh they were Pillers of fyre. The Heauen, the Sonne, and, Mone and Sterrs seemed to tremble.

Mi: Multiplex est Deus Noster.

Mi: Mark this Mystery. Seuen comprehendeth the Secrets of Heven and erth. seuen knitteth mans sowle and body together (3, in sowle, and 4 in body).

In 7, thow shalt finde the unitie.

In 7, thow shalt finde the Trinitie.

In 7, thow shalt finde the Sonne, and the proportion of the Holy Ghoste.¹⁸⁴
O God, O God, O god, Thy Name (O God) be prayed euer, from thy 7 Thrones, from thy 7 Trumpets, and from thy 7 Angels. Δ: Amen, Amen, Amen.

Mi: In 7, God wrowght all things.

[25v]



Note. In 7, and by must you work all things. O Seuen tymes Seuen, Veritie, vertue and Maiestie. I Minister by thy licence. This expownd, by thy Vertue (Δ: Michael spake that, pointing to Uriel.)

Δ: Michael and Uriel both kneeled down, and the Pillers of fyrie and brasen cullour, cam nere, rownd abowt them uniformly.

Mi: Sic est DEVS noster.¹⁸⁵

Δ: One of the pillers leaned toward the skryer, and had like a pommel or mace hed, on the top of it. And Michael with great reuerence toke out of the top of it a thing like an S.

Δ: Than leaned down 6 Pillers more: and Michael, cryed lowd,

*Vnus est DEVS noster, Deus Deus noster.*¹⁸⁶

Δ: Then orderly he opened all the pillers heds: and then the 7 ioyned all together, distinctly to be discerned.

Mi: Note. Δ: There appeared a great

S

A

A

I

Δ: Then the sides closed up, and hid those letters first shewed. After that appered two letters more

E

M

Δ: He made Cursy, and semed to go from ward, and vanished away.

E 8

Μυστ ριον est.¹⁸⁷

Δ: The Pillers all ioyned together at the tops, making (as it were) One Mace or Pommell, and so flew up to heven wards.

Δ: There seamed two pillers more to come down from heven (like the other in forme) and toke place there, where the other 7, stode, which went away.

Δ: Michael with his sword, Cut them asunder: and cryed out,

Away you workers of Iniquitie.¹⁸⁸

*Perijt Malus cum malis.*¹⁸⁹

Δ: The pillers fell down, and the grownd swallowed them up.

*Tanta est tua audacia Sathan*¹⁹⁰

*sed DEVS noster viuit.*¹⁹¹

Δ: The pillers which before ascended, cam down ioyntly: and oute of them a Voyce saying, NON SVM.¹⁹²

Δ: Then the 7 pillers next his right hand, bowed to Michael, And oute of them, a voyce sayd, SVM.¹⁹³

Δ: Then one of the Pillers stode higher than his fellows, and Michael opened all the tops of them, and sayd,

Orate.¹⁹⁴ Δ: We prayed.

Mi: Write the Name down in the Tables.

Δ: Then he toke of, 3 of the heds of the Pillers, and sett them downe and there appered, BTZ, great letters in hollow places like square cumfet¹⁹⁵ boxes.

Mi: Ista sunt secreta secretorum.¹⁹⁶

[26r]



*Invoke Nomen eius, aut nihil agere possumus.*¹⁹⁷ *The key of Prayer openeth all things.*

Δ: We prayed.

Note Key



Δ: Then the other 4 pillers, bowingly shewed 4 letters thus, KASE, and the number 30 with a prik under. Then the Pillers ioyned theyr heds together

very close, and flew up into the firmament with Thunder.

*Sic Domine, Sic, Sic.*¹⁹⁸

Mi: Place these in the Table. Δ: I wrote and he sayd, Thow hast done right.
Laudate nomen Domini qui viuit in æternum.¹⁹⁹

Δ: A voyce cam out of the next cumpany of the 7 pillers (ioyning them selues together) saying, Ipse.²⁰⁰

Mi: Et Misericordia tua Domine magna est.²⁰¹

Δ: Michael kneled whan he sayd this.

Δ: Michael shewed out of 4 of theyr heds, of the pillers, (and with all sayd,)



NO, NOT the Angels of heuen, (but I,) are priuie of these things. Δ: So there appeared, 4 letters, HEID.

Δ: Then the other 3 pillers were opened and had ENE on theyr tops.

*Dominus collocatur in numero suo.*²⁰²

Δ: The 7 pillers mownted up into the ayre, and it thundred at their going.

Δ: Then the fowrth Cumpany of pillers bowed to Michael: out of them cam a voyce: Viuo sicut LEO in medio illorum.²⁰³

Mi: Et tua potestas magna est ubique.²⁰⁴

Δ: Then Michael pluckt of, fiue of the tops. There appered Δ: then they ioyned all together: then appered EIMO.

Mi: Hoc non est sine præce.²⁰⁵

Δ: The other two opened, and there appeared .

Δ: Then they closed up, and went away, with a great thunder.

Δ: Then cam 7 other pillers to Michael, and a Voyce oute of them, saying,
Serpens sum, et deuorauī serpentem.²⁰⁶

Mi: Et bonis et malis serpens es Domine.²⁰⁷

Δ: Then they closed all up; and Michael sayd, Orate. Δ: We prayed.

Δ: Then Michael toke of, the heds of 4: then appeared first an I, then MEG.
Then he opened the other 3, and CBE appeared.

Mi: Numerus illius, est nulli cognitus.²⁰⁸

Δ: They ioyned theyr heds all together, and ascended up to heuenward: and
great lightening after them.

Δ: Then cam an other Septenarie of Pillers: and oute of them a voyce,
saying,

*Ignis sum penetrabilis.*²⁰⁹

Mi: Et sit nobiscum, Ô Deus.²¹⁰ Pray. Δ: We prayed.

Δ: Then he opened 4 of theyr heds and appered in them ILAO.

Δ: They closed together agayne.

Δ: Then one other was opened, and I appered.

Δ: Then appered, and did shut up agayn.²¹¹

Δ: Then he smote fyre out of the last pyller, and it thundred and there
seemed to come out of it innumerable Angels like little Children [26v] with
wings, and there appered N, and suddenly did shut up.

²¹² Sic sic sic Deus noster.

²¹³

Δ: Then they ioyned all together, and flew up.

Mi: Note down in the table. Δ: I Noted them down.

Δ: Then cam the last 7 pillers, and out of them this Voyce,
Finis.

*Gaudium et Lux nostra Deus.*²¹⁴

Δ: Then they closed all in One.

Mi: Orate. Δ: We prayed.

Δ: Then 6 of the heds opened and appered I H R L A A.



Δ: Then the seuenth opened: Then seamed trees to leap up, and hills, and the seas and waters to be trubbled, and thrown up.

Δ: A voyce cam out of the Pillers: Consummatum est.²¹⁵

Δ: There appeared in that Piller

Δ: They ioyned together and flew up to heven ward.

Mi: VNVS VNVS VNVS.

*Omnis caro timet vocem eius.*²¹⁶

Pray. Δ: We prayed.

Δ: Note: my skryer was very faynt, and his hed in manner gyddy, and his eyes, dasyling, by reason of the sights seen so bright, and fyrie, &c. Michael bad him be of good cumfort, and sayd he shold do well.

Mi: Cease for a quarter of an howre.

Δ: After we had stayed for a quarter of an howre, we comming to the stone agayne, fownd him come all ready to the stone: and Uriel with him. Who, allso, had byn by, all the while, during the Mysterie of the ‘7’ pillers.

Mic: Set two stoles in the myddst of the flowre. On the one, set the stone: and at the other let him knele. I will shut the eares of them in the howse, that none shall heare us. I will shew great Mysteries.

Michael than, with a lowd voyce sayd,

Adeste Filia Bonitatis:

Ecce DEVS vester adest:

Venite.²¹⁷

Δ: There cam in 7 yong women apparelled all in Grene, having theyr heds rownd abowt attyred all with greene silk, with a wreath behinde hanging down to the grownd.²¹⁸ Michael stroke his sword ouer them, no fyre appearing: Then they kneeled: And after, rose agayn.

Mi: Scribe quæ vides.²¹⁹

Δ: One of them stept out, with a little blue tablet on the forhed of her: and in it written, El.

Δ: She stode a side, and an other cam in, after the same sort, with a great M, and a little e, thus, Me.

The Third, cam as the other, and had Ese.

The fowrth----- Iana.

The fifth-----

Akele.

The sixth-----

Azdoon.

The seventh stepped forth with----- Stimul.

[27r]

Δ: They all together, sayd, Nos possumus in Cœlis multa..²²⁰

Δ: Then they went theyr way, suddenly disäpering.

Mi: Note this in your next place but one. Δ: I did so.

Mi: Go to the next place. Stay.

Mi: Adeste, Filiolœ Lucis..²²¹

Δ: They all, cam in agayn, and answered, Adsumus Ô tu qui ante faciem DEI stas..²²²

Mi: Hijs nostris benefacite..²²³

Δ: They answered, all, Factum erit..²²⁴

Mi: Valete..²²⁵

Mi: Et dixit Dominus, venite Filij Lucis.

Venite in Tabernaculo meo.

Venite (inquam): Nam Nomen meum exaltatum est..²²⁶

Δ: Then cam in 7 yong men, all with bright cowntenance, white apparaled, with white silk uppon theyr heds, pendant behinde as the women had..²²⁷

One of them had a rownd purifyed pece or ball of Gold in his hand.

One other had a ball of siluer in his hand.

The third a ball of Coper.

The fowrth a ball of Tynne in his hand.

The fifth had a ball of yern.²²⁸

The sixth had a rownd thing of Quicksyluer, tossing it betwene his two hands.

The last had a ball of Lead.²²⁹

They wer all apparayled of one sort.

Mi: Quanmvis²³⁰ in uno generantur tempore, tamen unum sunt.²³¹

Δ: He that had the gold ball, had a rownd tablet of gold on his brest, and on it written a great I-----

Then he with the syluer ball, cam furth, with a golden tablet on his brest likewise, and on it written Ih-----

He with the Copper ball, had in his tablet Ilr-----

He with the tyn ball, had in his tablet Dmal-----

He with the yern ball, had in his tablet Heeoa, and so went
asyde-----

He with the Mercury ball, had written Beigia-----

The yong man with the leaden ball, had Stimcul-----

Mi: Facite pro illis, cum tempus erit.²³²

Δ: All answered, Volumus.²³³

Mi: Magna est Gloria Dei inter vos. Erit semper. Halleluyah.²³⁴

Valete.²³⁵

Δ: They made cursy, and went theyr way, mownting up to heven.

Mi: Dixit Deus, Memor esto nominis mei:

*Vos autem immemores estis.*²³⁶

I speak to you. Δ: Hereupon, we prayed.

Mi: Venite, Venite, Venite.

Filiæ Filiarum Lucis Venite.

Qui²³⁷ habebitis filias venite nunc et semper.²³⁸

[27v]

Dixit Deus, Creauit Angelos meos, qui destruent Filias Terræ.

Adsumus,²³⁹ Δ: Sayd 7 little wenchies which cam in. They were couered with white silk robes, and with white about theyr hed, and pendant down behinde, very long.

Mi: Vbi fuistis vos?²⁴⁰ Δ: They answered: In terris, cum sanctis et in cœlis, cum glorificatis.²⁴¹

Δ: These spake not so playn, as the former did; but as though they had an impediment in theyr tung.



Δ: They had, euery one, somewhat in theyr hands, but my skryer could not iudge what things they were. Mi: Non adhuc cognoscetur Mysterion hoc.²⁴²

Δ: Eache had fowre-square Tablets on theyr bosoms, as yf they were of white Ivory.

Δ: The first shewed on her Tablet a great S.

The second-----

Ab.

The third-----

Ath.

The fowrth-----

Ized.

The fifth-----

Ekiei.

The sixth-----

Madimi.

The seuenth-----

Esemeli.

Mi: Quid istis facietis?

*Erimus cum illis, in omnibus operibus illorum*²⁴³ Δ: *They answered.*

Mi: Valete.²⁴⁴ Δ: They answered, Valeas et tu Magnus O in Cœlis.²⁴⁵

Δ: And so they went away.

Mi: Orate.²⁴⁶ Δ: We prayed.

Mi: Et misit filios filiorum, edocentes Israel.

Mi: Dixit Dominus, Venite ad vocem meam.

Adsumus,²⁴⁷ Δ: Sayd 7 little Childern which cam in, like boyes couered all with purple, with hanging sleues like preists or scholers gown sleues: theyr heds attyred all (after the former manner) with purple sylk.

Mi: Quid factum est inter filios hominum?

*Male viuunt (sayd they) nec habemus locum cum illis tanta est illorum Iniustitia. Veh mundo, scandalis: vel scandalizantibus, Veh illis quibus Nos non sumus.*²⁴⁸

Δ: These had tablets (on theyr brests) three cornerd, and seemed to be very grene and in them, letters. The first had two letters in one: thus, of EL:

The first-----Δ: He sayd, Nec nomine meo timet Mundus.²⁴⁹

The second-----An-----Nullus videbit faciem meam.²⁵⁰

The third-----Aue-----Non est virgo super terram cui dicam.²⁵¹

[Δ: And pointed to his tablet, wherein that word, Aue, was written.]

The fowrth-----Liba-----Tanta est infirmitas sanctitudinis Diei.
Benefacientes decesserunt ab illo.²⁵²

The fifth-----Rocle - Opera manuum illorum sunt vana. Nemo autem
videbit me.²⁵³

The sixth shewed his Tablet and said, Ecce — Hagonel²⁵⁴ - Qui adhuc
Sancti sunt, cum illis viuo.²⁵⁵

[28r]

The seuenth had on his tablet — Ilemese — Hij imitauerunt doctrinam
meam. In me Omnis sita est Doctrinal.²⁵⁶

Δ: I thowght my skryer had missherd, this word Imitauerunt, for Imitati
sunt.²⁵⁷ And Michael smyled and seemed to lawgh, and sayd, Non curat
numerus Lupus.²⁵⁸ And farder he sayd, Ne minimam detrahet à virtute,
virtutem.

Mi: Estote cum illis: Estote (inquam cum istis) Estote (inquam) mecum.
Valete.²⁵⁹

Δ: So they went, making reuerence,²⁶⁰ and went up to heuen.

Mi: Dictum est hoc tempore.²⁶¹

Mi: Note this in thy Tables. Dost thow understand it? Loke if thow canst.

Δ: He sayd to Uriel, It is thy part, to interpretate these things.²⁶²

Ur: Omnis Intelligentia est a Domino.

Mi: Et eius Nomen est Halleluyah.²⁶³

Compose a table, diuided into 7 parts, square.²⁶⁴

S	A	A	I ²¹ ₈	^E M	^M E	E ⁸
B	T	Z	K	A	S	E ³⁰
H	E	I	D	E	N	E
D	E	I	M	O	³⁰	A
I ²⁶	M	E	G	C	B	E
I	^I A	^A E	O	I ²¹ ₈	V	N
I	H	R	L	A	A	²¹ ₈

Ur: Those 7 names, which procede from the left hand to the right, are the Names of God, not known to the Angels: neyther can be spoken or red of man. Proue if thou canst reade them.

Beatus est qui secrete.

*Nomina sua conseruat.*²⁶⁵

Ur: These Names, bring furth 7 Angels: The 7 Angels, and Governors in the heuens next unto us,²⁶⁶ which stand allwayes before the face of God.²⁶⁷

Sanctus Sanctus Sanctus

*est ille DEVS noster,*²⁶⁸

Ur: Euery letter of the Angels names, bringeth furth 7 dowghters. Euery dowghter bringeth furth her dowghter, which is 7. Euery dowghter-her-dowghter bringeth furth a sonne. Euery sonne in him self, is 7. Euery sonne [28v] hath his sonne, and his sonne is 7.²⁶⁹

Let us prayse the God of Seuen, which was and is and shall liue for euer.

Vox Domini in Fortitudine.

Vox Domini in Decore.

Vox Domini reuelat Secreta.

*In templo eius, Laudemus Nomen eius El. Halleluyah.*²⁷⁰

See if thou canst now understand this table. The Dowghters procede from the angle on the right hand, cleaving the myddle: where theyr generation ceaseth. The Sonnes from the left hand to the right to the middle: so proceeding where theyr number endeth in one Centre. The Residue thou mayst (by this Note) understande.²⁷¹

Δ: Then Michael, he stroke ouer us ward, with his sword, and the flame of fire yssued oute.

Loke to the comer of the right hand, being the uppermost: where thou shalt finde . Refer thyne eye to the upper number, and the letter aboue it. But the Number must be fownd under neth, bycause his prick so noteth.²⁷² Than precede to the names of the dowghters in the Table: and thou shalt see that it is the first name of them: This shall teache thee.

Δ: Loking now into my first and greatest Circle for I finde it with 1 ouer it. I take this to be the first Dowghter.²⁷³

Ur: You must in this square Table set E by the and now write them Composedly in one letter, thus .

*Nomen Domini viuit in æternum.*²⁷⁴

Ur: Giue ouer, for half an howre, and thou shalt be fully instructed.

Δ: I did so, and after half an howre comming to the stone, I was willed to make a new square table of 7: and to write and note, as it followeth.²⁷⁵

S	A	A	I ²¹ ₈	E	M	E ⁸	- Viuit in Cælis
B	T	Z	K	A	S	E ³⁰	- Deus noster
H	E	I	D	E	N	E	- Dux noster
D	E	I	M	O	³⁰	A	- Hic est
I ²⁶	M	E	G	C	B	E	- Lux in æternum
I	L	A	O	I ²¹ ₈	V	N	- Finis est
I	H	R	L	A	A	²¹ ₈	- Vera est hæc tabula

*Vera est hæc Tabula, partim nobis cognita, et partim omnibus, incognita.
Vide iam.*²⁷⁶

The 30 by E, in the second place, in the upper right corner, serueth not in the consideration of the first Dowghters, but for an other purpose.²⁷⁷

[29r]

The by I, serueth for an other purpose: but not for this Dowghters Dowghter. The 21, is e, and with the prick under it is 1: which together maketh El, or thus compownded as if it were one letter, .

The Names of the great Seale must follow the Orthographie of this Table.
Virtus vobiscum est.

Orate.²⁷⁸ Δ: We prayed.

Δ: Then there appeared SAAI M . Here is an E comprehended in L.

Ur: Read now the Table.

Angeli lucis Dei nostril

*Et posuit angelos illius in medio illorum.*²⁷⁹

Ur: In the table are the names of 7 Angels. The first is Zabathiel, beginning from the left uppermost corner, taking the corner letter first, and then that on the right hand above, and than that under the first, and than the third from the first, in the upper row: and then cornerwise down toward the left hand, and then to the fowrth letter from the first in the upper row: where there is I with which maketh el. So have you Zabathiel.

Ur: Go forward.

2. Δ: So, I finde next Zedekieil.

Ur: This I in the last Syllable augmenteth the true sownd of it.

³ . Δ: Then next I finde Madimiel.-----	Ur: It is so.
⁴ . Δ: Then----- Semeliel.-----	Ur: It is true.
⁵ . Δ: Then----- Nogahel.-----	Ur: It is so.
⁶ . Δ: Then----- Corabiel. ²⁸⁰ -----	Ur: It is so.
⁷ . Δ: Then----- Leuanael.-----	Ur: It is so.

Ur: Write these names in the Great Seal, next under the 7 names which thow wrotest last: videlicet, under , An Aue &c. distinctly in great letters.

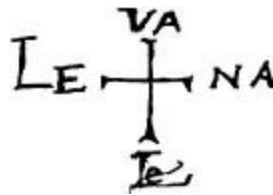
Ur: Make the E and L of Zabathiel, in one letter compownded, thus ZABATHI . In this, so fashion your E and L. And this name must be distributed in his letters into 7 sides of that innermost Heptagonum. For the other, I will teache you to dispose them. You must make for IEL (in this name oncly) I with the annexed. So haue you iust 7 places.

Ur: The next fiue names thow shalt dispose in the fiue exterior angles of the Pentacle: euery angle conteyning one whole name.

Ur: Set the first letters of these 5 names, (in Capitall letters) within the fiue acute internall angles of the Pentacle: and the rest of eche name following Circularly from his Capitall letter, but in the 5 exterior obtuse angles of the Pentacle.

Ur: Set Z, of Zedekieil within the angle which standeth up toward the begynning of the greatest Circle. And so procede toward thy right hand.

Ur: In the middle now of thy Pentacle, make a cross † like a Crucifix and write the last of those 7 names Leuanael thus,



[29v]

Uriel: Vidit DEVS, opus suum esse bonum

et cessauit a Lahore suo.

*Factum est.*²⁸¹

Δ: Michael stode up and sayd,

The æternall Blessing of God the FATHER,
The mercifull Goodnes of CHRIST, his SONNE
The unspeakable Dignitie of GOD the Holy GHOSTE
bless you, preserue you, and multiply your doings in his Honor and Glory.
Uriel: AMEN.

Ur: These Angels are the angells of the 7 Circles of Heven, gouerning the
lightes of the 7 Circles.

Blessed be GOD in us, and by us,
Which stand contynually before
the presence of GOD, for euer.²⁸²

DIXI.²⁸³

Δ: Whan may we be so bold, as to require your help agayn.

Mic: Whan so euer you will, we are ready.

Farewell.

Δ: Sit Nomen Domini benedictum, ex hoc nunc, et usque in sæcula
sæculorum.:

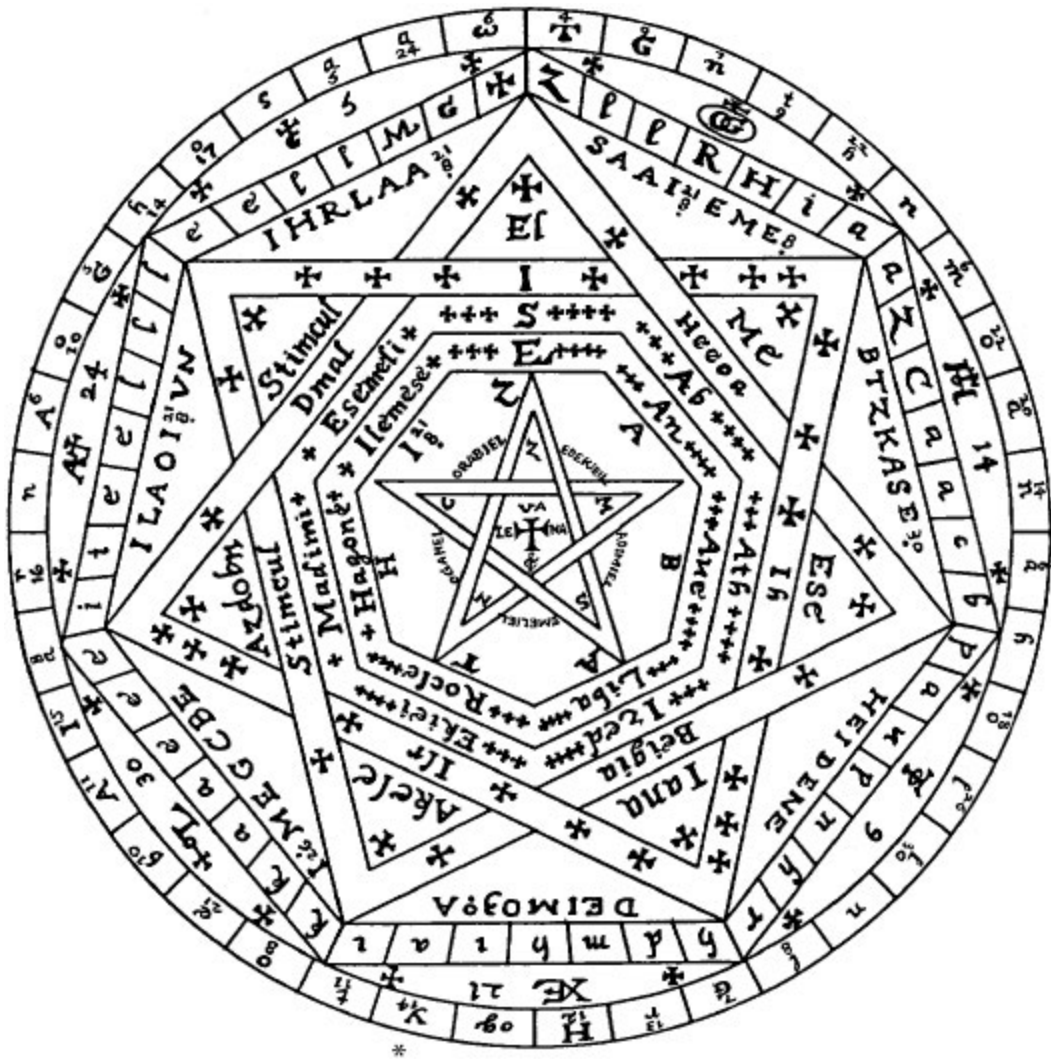
Amen.²⁸⁴

* * * *

<i>Anno Domini</i>	}	At
1582.		Mortlake by
Martij.		21. Richemond

[30r]

SIGILLVM DEI; ÆMÆTH: EMETH nuncupatum; / hebraice²⁸⁵



1 This title was supplied by E.A. -Ed.

2 The top quarter of a page is missing. In HM, Dee says: “Note that the whole Second booke is Nothing els but the Mysteries most Mervaylous of Sigillum Dei: otherwise called Sigillum Aemeth.” In 3677, E.A. makes the following comments: “I suppose here were some other Actions between the 21 of March and 28 of April 1582 which belonged to the 2nd booke, & are

wanting. For in the beginning of the Action of 28 of Apr. Mich: taxeth (?), and threateneth Δ for his slacknes for his not preparing things appointed by him (which Δ excuseth with inability) but here is no {...} of such appointment {...} in Action of 21 of March. [In margin: 22 Mar Mr Talbot went to London to take his journey for the Bookes vide Ephemerides. If therefore there was any action between 22 Mar & 28 Apr it must be after Mr Talbots retorn, & when he retorned is not noted.] (The following line was crossed out. -Ed.): I suppose also that somewhat is wanting of the 3d Booke, for here is only the Actions of 2 daies, and 28 & 29 of Ap: & the catch word of the last page is—Mi + decedite—but nothing followes.

I also suppose there is something wanting of the 4th Booke, for the last Action is 4 May 1582 & at the beginning of which it appears that E.T. was unwilling to proceed as skryer any further, because Mich: willed him to Marry. & lis & bable be here (+) left offe. Beside the 4th (or rather 5) booke begins the 15 of Nov: 1582. & from the 4 of May to that tyme here is nothing extant. Yet that somewhat was done may be colledled from what is entred under the Title vizt: Post reconciliationem Kellianam, &c: implying that, here had been some falling out betw. Δ & him, & it may hence be presumed, Kelly had been implied as Skryer sometye before the said falling out.

+ / 4. May. Mr. Talbot went vide Ephem: so that by this it seemes Mr. Talbot went away from Mort-lack so soone as his account of 4 of May was finished, & discected the imployment.” -E.A.

3 Benedictus qui venit in: “Blessed is he who comes in . . .” -Ed.

4 Benedictus . . . Domini: “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.” This is part of the Sanctus prayer, which appears in the preface to the Latin mass. See also John 12:13. -Ed.

5 Michael—Fortitudo Dei.

6 My Oath or vow required for secresie.

7 To E.T. he spake.

8 Recte . . . Intelligere: “To perceive and understand properly.” -Ed.

9 The top quarter of a page is missing. -Ed.

10 In HM this section has the following heading (perhaps part of the missing text): “Now I will speak of Sigillum Aemeth, also known as Sigillum Dei.” The words in square brackets were supplied from HM. The quote is also dated 19 March. -Ed.

11 Semiel, this etymologie is as thowgh he wer the secretarie, for the Name of God.

12 Michael. -CHM.

13 Semiel—fortè significat Nomen meum Deus. Ita quod Tabulae istae sunt Nomen Dei, vel Nomina Diuina. -Δ. Forte . . . Diuina: “Perhaps it signifies the name of my God, thus, because these tables are the name of God, or the Divine names.” -Ed.

14 Compare with Daniel 10:6. -Ed.

15 The very fashion of the T was thus:

16 “T” in the holy language is named Gisg; vide lib.5. post. et est ultima Alphabet litera. -Δ. Vide . . . litera: “See below in Book 5; it is the last letter of the alphabet.” -Ed.

17 HM reads “of God.” -Ed.

18 Deus . . . semper: “O God, God, our God, blessed are you, now and forever.” -Ed.

19 G: aliter. Ged. lib.5. - Δ. (“G: otherwise Ged. [See] Book 5.” -Ed.)

20 This ellipsis is Dee's, indicating an omission. -Ed.

21 N, aliter, Drux.

22 Multiplicatum . . . terra: “Manifold is your Name on the Earth.” -Ed.

23 Vidimus . . . Domine: “We have seen your glory, O Lord.” -Ed.

24 Gisg.

25 Illius . . . nobiscum: “May his Glory be with us.” -Ed.

26 Na.

27 Et est . . . Lucis: “And it is the number of blessed power. Behold the Angels of Light.” -Ed.

28 Et sum . . . videte: “And I am the end, and have no number. I am a number within a number, and every number is my number. Behold.” -Ed.

29 Drux.

30 Et est . . . cœlis: “And he is life in heaven” -Ed.

31 Et ego . . . viventibus: “And I live with the well-living.” -Ed.

32 Vivamus . . . Nomen: “We live, Alleluia. O Holy Name.” -Ed.

33 Tal.

34 Benedictus . . . Agni: “Blessed is the number of the Lamb.” -Ed.

35 Orate invicem: “Pray in turn.” -Ed.

36 Omnia . . . Deo: “Everything is given by God.” -Ed.

37 Med.

38 Et non . . . Deus: “And the end is not in him. Blessed are you O God.” -Ed.

39 Angeli . . . Halleluyah: “The angels will fall down at your name O Lord. You are the first O alleluia.” -Ed.

40 Un.

41 Et numerus . . . caeteris: “And your number lives in the rest.” -Ed.

42 Corrected thus after by Uriel to be 20.

43 Nomen . . . nobiscum: “The name of that is with us.” -Ed.

44 Drux.

45 Creasti . . . tuam: “O Lord, you have created your angels for your glory.” -Ed.

46 Et te . . . Deus: “And God has made you first.” -Ed.

47 Un.

48 Et creata . . . tuo: “And they were created and perish in your name.” -Ed.

49 Note these 3 parts.

50 Surgit . . . Dei: “Innocence arises to the face of God.” -Ed.

51 Innocentium . . . tuis: “O Lord, you have seen the names and blood of the innocent on the earth, and you are just in your works.” Compare with Psalm 94:21. -Ed.

52 Na.

53 Numerus . . . rerum: “Your number is infinite, and it will be the end of things.” -Ed.

54 Non est . . . Terrae: “To him there is no number. Everyone perishes before God, and on the face of the earth.” -Ed.

55 O benedictum . . . illis: “Blessed is your name, O Lord. The number perished with those.” -Ed.

56 Med.

57 Lux . . . tuum: “Light abides in darkness. Your Name is full of glory.” -Ed.

58 Trinus sum: “I am threefold.” -Ed.

59 Benedictus . . . El: “May the name El be blessed.” -Ed.

60 Ur.

61 Labia . . . Dominum: “My lips praise the Lord.” -Ed.

62 Scotcheon: escutcheon. -Ed.

63 Et hic est El: “And this is El.” -Ed.

64 Benedicta . . . tua: “May your age be blessed.” -Ed.

65 Natus . . . noster: “That Light is born. He/she/it is our Light.” -Ed.

66 Drux.

67 Numerus . . . benedictus: “Your number is blessed.” -Ed.

68 Numerus . . . aeternum: “Your number is with us: and yet until now we knew not his end. May you come with your number, O one forever.” -Ed.

69 Linguis . . . eum: “They recognized him by his tongues.” -Ed.

70 Benedictus . . . sic: “Blessed is he who is so and so.” -Ed.

71 Trencher: cutting board on which food is served. -Ed.

72 Ur.

73 Et es . . . tuis: “And you are true in your works.” -Ed.

74 Gaudete . . . Gaudete: “Rejoice ye, all his people, rejoice ye, all his people, from now on rejoice.” -Ed.

75 Incipit virtus nostra: “Our power begins.” -Ed.

76 Ged—G.

77 Note this to be the first that vanished away, going behynde Michael.

78 Recte . . . eius: “Live properly. O you his holy ones.” -Ed.

79 Don.

80 Hic est . . . meam: “This is the angel of my Church, who may teach him my path.” -Ed.

81 Na.

82 Coniunxit . . . illorum: “He joined the spirit with their souls.” -Ed.

83 Med, ged.

84 Numerus . . . numero: “Its number is without number.” -Ed.

85 Tempus . . . agnoscite: “It is time. Recognize your God.” -Ed.

86 Gisg.

87 Imago: I writ first: but, aunciently, and vulgarly both in writing and print, you shall finde ymago, thowgh not according to the Latine Tung. -Δ. Ymago . . . amara: “Your image (O death) is bitter.” -Ed.

88 Gon—cum puncto, y -Δ. (“With a point, to distinguish it from ‘i’.” -Ed.)

89 Iustus . . . noster: “Our God is just to the wicked.” -Ed.

90 Both Dee's drawing and his actual sigil now in the British Museum have “14,” but that breaks the sequence, and so seems to be in error. It seems highly unlikely to me that he would falsify the sigil in this one instance given that it was in actual use. -Ed.

91 Opera . . . mea: “The labor of the faithful is my delight.” -Ed.

92 Hic est Deus noster: “Here is our God.” -Ed.

93 Ecce . . . mea: “Behold, sin rules in my house.” -Ed.

94 Graph.

95 Bestia . . . aeternum: “The beast devoured my people, but he will perish forever.” -Ed.

96 Pa.

97 Iniquitas . . . Inquis: “Iniquity fills my temple, and the holy live with the unjust.” -Ed.

98 I think it to be superfluous.

99 Iniqua . . . suis: “The earth is unjust in its malice.” -Ed.

100 Angeli . . . sanctis: “His angels have served the saints.” -Ed.

101 Uriel corrected it after, to be under.

102 Regnabit . . . tempore: “Wickedness will rule for a time.” -Ed.

103 Nulla . . . terram: “No power rules upon the earth.” -Ed.

104 Non est . . . coelis: “His number is not in heaven.” -Ed.

105 Antiquus . . . Innocentes: “The ancient serpent has raised up his head, devouring the innocent.” -Ed.

106 Regnum . . . Contradicet?: “My Kingdom. Who resists it?” -Ed.

107 Non quod . . . Mysterium: “It is not because he is A, but because he resists A. Neither his portion nor his number are discovered in heaven. Therefore he has the number of the earth, which is a mystery.” -Ed.

108 Mysterium nobis reuelandum. -Δ. (“A mystery to be revealed to us.”)
Vobis . . . reuelandum: “This mystery is to be revealed to you afterward.” -

Ed.

109 Perturbatur . . . sua: “The earth is thrown into confusion by his/her wickedness.” -Ed.

110 My skryer had omitted to tell me this, or els, it was not told and showed, but Uriel did after supply it by the skryer: The first letter of Perturbatur, doth not make shew, of the letter following as other before did.

111 Surgite . . . aeternum: “Arise, O servants of God. Arise (I say) and fight. The Name of God is eternal.” -Ed.

112 Omnis . . . illius: “All the Earth will tremble at the sound of that trumpet.” -Ed.

113 Serua . . . Israel: “O God, save your people; O God, save your people Israel; O God, save (I say) your people Israel.” -Ed.

114 Fam.

115 Est numerus in numero: “He is the number in the number.” -Ed.

116 Nunc . . . tribulationis: “Now are the days of troubles.” -Ed.

117 Hic predictus: “This is the number that was foretold.” -Ed.

118 Audite . . . est: “Listen: it is finished.” -Ed.

119 Uriel also did correct this place with deliuering this in the place of the other description before.

120 Angele . . . tuam: “O angel, prepare your trumpet.” -Ed.

121 Venite Tempus: “Come! The time.” -Ed.

122 Hij duo . . . adhuc: “These two were still hidden.” -Ed.

123 Vale . . . suum: “Farewell. Nature has its own limit.” -Ed.

124 Hij duo . . . adhuc: “These two were still hidden.” -Ed.

125 Have wanted: “were missed.” -Ed.

126 Veritas . . . sunt: “Truth is in God alone, and all these things are true.” -Ed.

127 The descryer, or the skryer omitted to tell.

128 Hij duo . . . adhuc: “These two were still hidden.” -Ed.

129 Consummatum est: “It is finished.” -Ed.

130 Iste . . . suus: “This is his number.” -Ed.

131 Omnia unum est: “Everything is one.” -Ed.

132 Semieil.

133 Laudate . . . eius: “Praise the Lord in his sanctuary” (Psalm 150). -Ed.

134 The declaration of the Numbers.

135 Make experience: “get started.” -Ed.

136 Note these doings to be accownted Calls.

137 Saluete: “Greetings.” -Ed.

138 Note: 7 names, preceding from 3 generall places of the Circumference or 3 generall letters, being but one letter and that, A.

139 Prove: “determine the truth.” -Ed.

140 Vide Galatinum, lib. 3. cap. 11. -A. This is 15th century Kabbalist Petrus Galatinus, Opus de arcanis catholicae veritatis, 1561. -Ed.

141 Id est . . . Trinitate: “That is, God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit, Trinity in unity and unity in Trinity.” -Ed.

142 Pater . . . Deus: “God the Father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit, nevertheless not three gods but one God.” -Ed.

143 Sicut . . . unus: “As the rational mind and flesh of a person are one, so too are God and man one Messiah.” -Ed.

144 42, are here in potentia, but, non Acta.

145 The vertu of this Circle.

146 ADAMS TREATISE, Δ: He meaneth my Booke that I call Soyga.

147 Primus . . . Dixi: “First and newest, one alone God lives now and ever: He is and he will be, and here are his Divine Names. I have spoken.” -Ed.

148 Benedicamus Dominum: “Let us bless the Lord.” -Ed.

149 Δ: I had made, and written, and corrected certayn prayers to them.

150 Fiat voluntas Dei: “Let it be as God wills.” -Ed.

151 Straight way: “immediately.” -Ed.

152 Baskets.

153 Ecce . . . Israel: “Behold, it is a mystery. Blessed be the Lord, the God of Israel” (Psalm 7:18). -Ed.

154 Sapientiam: “wisdom.” -Ed.

155 Omnia unum est: “All is one.” -Ed.

156 Here there is a marginal flourish in the manuscript, with a line drawn to the word “heaven.” -Ed.

157 Seal this: “confirm this.” -Ed.

158 Note of the 7 Baskets.

159 Dixit . . . est: “He spoke and it was so.” -Ed.

160 Et viuis . . . est: “And you live with him, and your kingdom is with those.” -Ed.

161 Dedit . . . Orate: “He gave power to them in heaven. His power is great. Pray.” -Ed.

162 Magnum . . . Orate: “Mighty is GOD in his angels, and great is their power in heaven. Pray.” -Ed.

163 Nuncius . . . cœlis. Orate: “Your messenger is great in heaven. Pray.” Nuncius (Nuntius) is commonly used as a title for Gabriel in late (or medieval) Latin. -Ed.

164 Michael is the sixth name. vide post. -Δ. Vide post: “see below.” -Ed.

165 Dedit . . . coeli: “He gave power to his angels in the splendor of heaven.” -Ed.

166 Et coniunxit . . . unum: “And God joined them into one.” -Ed.

167 My contynual and annient prayer.

168 Note these manifold and great Mysteries and mark these 7 diuerse Crosses with these 7 letters.

169 Note this Bond.

170 He is twice three and one.

171 I haue hither to forgotton to ax where Uriel his name may appere.

172 48 letters are here: and One is noted by a Cross: which maketh the 49th Of this Cross and Angels vide Anno 1584, Junij 25.—Δ. See TFR, p. 173. -Ed.

173 The 7 angels, Zaphkiel, Zadkiel, Camael, Raphael, Haniel, Michael, and Gabriel, appear in Agrippa 1533/1992, p. 282, OP2.10, as the “seven

angels which stand in the presence of God.” -Ed.

174 72 vertues multiplyed by 48: giue 3456.

175 This I supply was spoken by Michael though the noting by whom is omitted in the original. -Δ.

176 Shaddowed: “shaded.” -Ed.

177 ¶ Of this sentence cam no frute nor further confirmation, therefore, consider.

178 The third Lord Monteagle, William Stanley, died in 1581, and it seems likely that Dee was trying to purchase some of his books at his estate sale. -Ed.

179 Note this trumpeter.

180 We were commaunded Not to ax of the apparayle of Michael.

181 Et haec est . . . fac officium Phanael: “And this is his glory, which will not be moved by the wicked. Mi: What do you want? Δ: Besides the will of God, the wisdom that is necessary for us. Mi: The wisdom of the world is nothing, but will perish in eternity. May the LORD'S eternity come, from every part of the world. Come, come if GOD ADONAY wishes. Perform the office, O Phanael.” -Ed.

182 Lustily: “vigorously.” -Ed.

183 Multiplex . . . Noster: “Manifold is our God.” -Ed.

184 7 Thrones, 7 Trumpets, 7 Angels.

185 Sic est Deus noster: “So is our God.” -Ed.

186 Unus . . . noster: “One is our God, O God, our God.” -Ed.

187 Μυστ ριον (=Μυστ ριον) est: “It is a mystery.” The reason Dee used Greek (with Erasmian pronunciation) here is unclear. -Ed.

188 Note the intrusion of Error by the Wicked powres of Sathan.

189 Perijt Malus cum malis: “A wicked one perishes with the wicked.” -Ed.

190 Tanta . . . Sathan: “So great is your boldness, O Satan” -Ed.

191 Sed . . . vivit: “But our God lives.” -Ed.

192 Non sum: I understand the refusall of those two intruded pillars. -Δ.
Non sum: “I am not.” -Ed.

193 Sum: “I am.” -Ed.

194 Orate: “Pray.” -Ed.

195 Cumfet, comfit: “candy.” -Ed.

196 Ista . . . secretorum: “These are the secrets of secrets.” -Ed.

197 Invoke . . . possumus: “Call upon his name, or we are able to do nothing” -Ed.

198 Sic . . . Sic: “Yes, O Lord, Yes, Yes.” -Ed.

199 Laudate . . . aeternum: “Praise the name of the Lord who lives forever.” -Ed.

200 Ipse: “exactly.” -Ed.

201 Et Misericordia tua Domine magna est: “And your mercy, O Lord, is great.” -Ed.

202 Dominus . . . suo: “The Lord is stationed in his number.” -Ed.

203 Vivo . . . illorum: “I live as a lion in their midst.” -Ed.

204 Et tua . . . ubique: “And great is your power everywhere.” -Ed.

205 Hoc . . . praece: “This is not without prayer.” -Ed.

206 Serpens . . . serpentem: “I am a serpent, and I devoured the serpent.” -Ed.

207 Et bonis . . . Domine: “You are a serpent to both the good and the evil, O Lord.” -Ed.

208 Numerus . . . cognitus: “His number was discovered by no one.” -Ed.

209 Ignis sum penetrabilis: “I am a piercing fire.” -Ed.

210 Et sit . . . Deus: “And may it/he be with us, O God.” -Ed.

211 There is “V” omitted by our neglect.

212 Note these innumerable Angels.

213 Sic . . . noster: “Yes, yes, yes our God.” -Ed.

214 Finis. Gaudium . . . Deus: “The end. Joy and Light is our God.” -Ed.

215 Consummatum est: “It is finished.” -Ed.

216 Unus . . . eius: “ONE ONE ONE. All flesh fears his voice.” -Ed.

217 Adeste . . . Venite: “Be present O Daughters of goodness. Behold, your God is present. Come.” -Ed.

218 Filiae Bonitatis, or Filiolae lucis: vide pagina sequente. -Δ. (“Regarding the Daughters of goodness, or little Daughters of light: see the following page.” -Ed.)

219 Scribe quae vides: “Write what you see.” -Ed.

220 Nos . . . multa: “We are capable of much in Heaven.” -Ed.

221 Adeste, Filiolae Lucis: “Come, O Little Daughters of Light.” -Ed.

222 Michael: one of them that are counted to stand before the face of God. -Δ. Adsumus . . . stas: “We are present, O you who stands before the face of

God.” -Ed.

223 Hijs nostris benefacite: “Favor these ones of ours.” -Ed.

224 Factum erit: “It will be.” -Ed.

225 Valete: “Farewell.” -Ed.

226 Et dixit . . . exaltum est: “And the Lord spoke, come O Son of Light. Come to my tent. Come (I say), for my name is exalted.” -Ed.

227 HM reads, “pendant behinde with a wreth down to the grownd.” -Ed.

228 Yern: iron. -Ed.

229 Traditionally, these metals correspond to the Sun, Moon, Venus, Jupiter, Mars, Mercury, and Saturn, respectively. -Ed.

230 Δ: perhaps here wanteth “non.”

231 Quanmvis . . . sunt: “Although they may (not?) be begotten at one time, yet they are one.” -Ed.

232 Facite . . . erit: “Make (items) according to these (examples) when the time comes.” -Ed.

233 Volumus: “We wish.” Perhaps a mistake for “volamus” (we fly). -Ed.

234 Magna . . . Halleluyah: “Great is God's glory among you, and ever shall be. Halleluyah.” -Ed.

235 Valete: “Farewell.” -Ed.

236 Dixit . . . estis: “God said, be mindful of my name, but you have been forgetful.” -Ed.

237 Forte “quae.” -Δ. (Perhaps “quae” -Ed.)

238 Note these three descents.

239 Venite, . . . Adsumus: “Come, come, come. Come, O Daughters of the Daughters of Light. Come now and forever, you who will have daughters. God said, I created my angels, who will destroy the daughters of the earth. We are present.” -Ed.

240 Vbi fuistis vos: “Where were you?” -Ed.

241 In terris . . . glorificatis: “On the earth with the saints, and in heaven with the glorified.” -Ed.

242 Non adhuc . . . hoc: “This mystery is not yet to be known.” -Ed.

243 Quid . . . Illorum: “What will you do with these? (They answered,) We shall be with them in all their works.” -Ed.

244 Valete: “Farewell” (lit. “be well”). -Ed.

245 Valeas . . . Cœlis: “May you be well, and you are great O you in heaven.” -Ed.

246 Orate: “pray.” -Ed.

247 Et miset . . . Adsumus: “And he has sent the sons of the sons, instructing Israel. The Lord spoke, come to my voice. We are present.” -Ed.

248 Quid factum . . . sumus: “What is done among the sons of men? They live badly (said they) and we do not have a place with them, so great is their iniquity. Woe to the world because of temptations to sin, or to those who cause temptations. Woe to those whom we are not with.” -Ed. Compare with Matthew 18:7: Vae mundo a scandalis. Necesse est enim ut veniant scandala: verumtamem vae homini illi, per quem scandalum venit: “Woe to the world for temptations to sin! For it is necessary that temptations come, but woe to the man by whom the temptation comes!”

249 Nec nomine . . . Mundus: “The world does not fear my name.” -Ed.

250 Nullus . . . meam: “Nobody will see my face.” -Ed.

251 Non est . . . dicam: “There is no maiden on the earth with whom I will speak.” -Ed.

252 Tanta est . . . ab illo: “So great is the weakness of holiness of the day. The benefactors depart from him.” -Ed.

253 Opera . . . me: “Their handiwork is vain. Whereupon no one will see me.” -Ed.

254 Ecce -- Hagonel: “Behold, Hagonel.” In the manuscript the “e” and “l” are overwritten. -Ed

255 Hagonel. Vide de hoc Hagonel, lib. 4. -Δ (“Regarding this Hagonel, see Book 4.”) Qui adhuc . . . viuo: “I live with those who are still holy.” -Ed.

256 Hjj . . . Doctrina: “They have imitated my teaching. The teaching of all things are placed in me.” -Ed.

257 Imitati sunt: “They have imitated.” The proper perfect active form of imitor is Imitati sunt, not imitaverunt. -Ed.

258 Non curat numerum Lupus: “The wolf does not administer the number.” -Ed.

259 Ne minimam . . . Valet: “It detracts very little virtue from virtue. Be with them. Be (I say with them). Be (I say) with me. Farewell.” -Ed.

260 HM adds, “to Michael (who had called both the first & these).” -Ed.

261 Dictum est hoc tempore: “It was said at this time.” -Ed.

262 Urielis officium. -Δ (“Uriel's office.” -Ed.)

263 Omnis . . . Halleluyah: “All knowledge is from the Lord. Mi: And his name is Halleluyah.” -Ed.

264 Note this list is made perfecter by the next side following. -Δ. The list is composed of the Hebrew names for the seven planets with the divine name “El” added to indicate an angel: Sabathiel (Saturn), Zedekieil

(Jupiter), Madimiel (Mars), Semiel (The Sun), Nogahel (Venus), Corabiel [*Cocabiel] (Mercury), Levanael (The Moon). The numbers 21/8 represent “el”; 26, 8, and 30 represent “1.” This list is also found in Agrippa, OP3.28. -Ed.

265 Beatus est . . . conseruat: “Blessed is he who keeps his own names secret.” -Ed.

266 In the manuscript, “us” is heavily underscored. -Ed.

267 Note these two orders of Angels: and Note Uriel doth name him self one of the standers before the face of God. -Δ. Compare Luke 1:19. -Ed.

268 Sanctus . . . noster: “Holy, holy, holy, is he, our God.” -Ed.

269 Note well this Rule of Arte.

270 Vox Domini . . . Halleluyah: “The voice of the Lord in strength. The voice of the Lord in grace. The voice of the Lord reveals the secret. In his temple may we praise his name EL. Hallelluyah.” -Ed.

271 Note this manner of Center accownted.

272 Note of Numbers with priks signifying letters.

273 1 the first dowghter.

274 Nomen . . . aeternum: “The Name of the Lord lives forever.” -Ed.

275 Viuit in Cœlis / Deus noster / Dux noster / Hic est / Lux in æternum / Finis est / Vera est hæc tabula: “He lives in Heaven / Our God / Our Commander / This is / Light forever / He/it is the end / This table is true.” -Ed.

276 Vera est . . . iam: “This table is true, known in part by us, but unknown in all parts. See below.” -Ed.

277 Note these other purposes.

278 Virtus Vobiscum est. Orate: “Virtue is with you. Pray.” -Ed.

279 Angeli . . . illorum: “The angels of light of our God. And he set his angels in their midst.” -Ed.

280 This name Corabiel you may see in Elementis Magicis Petri de Abani, in the Considerations Diei 2 (Monday).—Δ. Given the other names correspond to the Hebrew names of the planets given before, this seems to be a simple error for Cocabiel. -Ed.

281 Videt . . . est: “God saw his own work to be good, and he ceased from his work. It was so.” -Ed.

282 Note these two order of Angels.

283 Dixi: “I have spoken.” -Ed.

284 Sit Nomen . . . Amen: “May the Name of the Lord be blessed, from this time and for all time, forever and ever. Amen.” -Ed.

285 Sigillum . . . hebraice: “The Seal of God Aemeth (or Emeth), called in Hebrew.” Aemeth/ means “Truth” in Hebrew. *: The y/14 seems to be an error for y/15. See fol. 19v. -Ed.



[31r]

MYSTERIORUM, LIBER TERTIUS.



ANNO 1582:

Aprilis 28:

1

[32r]

*Anno 1582 Aprilis 28 a meridie hora 4.*²

E.T: Onely Michael appeared; Δ: And to diuerse my Complayntes, and requests sayde,

Mi: The lord shall consider thee in this world, and in the world to come.

E.T: All the chayre seamed on fyre.

Mi: This is one Action, in one person: I speak of you two.³

Δ: You meane us two to be ioyned so, and in mynde united, as yf we wer one man?

Mi: Thou understandest.

Take heade of punishment for your last slaknes.

Δ: Yf you mean any slaknes on my behalf, Truely it was and is for lak of habilitie⁴ to buy and prepare things, appointed of you. Procure I pray you habilitie, and so shall I make spede.

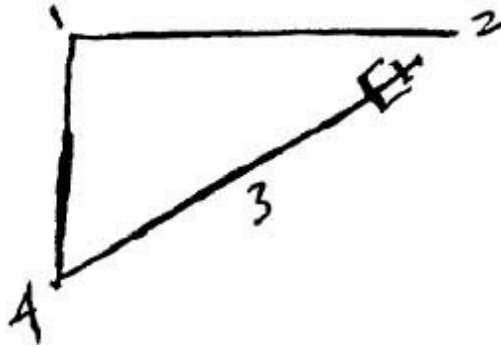
E.T: A great hill of gold with serpents lying on it appeared: he smyteth it with his sword, and it falleth into a mighty great water, hedlong.

Mi: Dost thow understand? Δ: No verylie.

E.T: He razed the hill away, as thowgh there had byn none; and sayd,

Mi: Lo, so it is of this worldly habilitie.

Δ: I pray you how must the Lamine be hanged?



Mi: As concerning the lamine, it must be hanged unseen, in some skarf.⁵ The Ring when it is made, I will lessen it according to my pleasure. I meane by two Cubites, your usuall yarde. Haste, for thow hast many things to do. Glory be to God, Peace unto his Creatures. Mercy to the wicked, Forgiveness to the Faithfull: He liueth, Ô he rayngneth, O thow art mighty, PELE: thy name be blessed. Δ: Amen.

*Venito Ese,*⁶ Δ: *He cryed so with a lowd voyce.*

E.T: He is now couered, in a myghty couering of fyre, of a great beawty. There standeth a thing before him. I cannot tell what it is.

Laudate Dominum in cœlis.

Orate.⁷ Δ: We prayed.

E.T: His face remayneth couered with the fyre, but his body uncovered.

Mi: Adesdum Ese.

*Adesdum Iana.*⁸

*Vobis dedit demonstrationem in Tabulis vestris.*⁹

E.T: There appeare of the figure, (before, imperfect) two little women: One of them held up a Table which lightened¹⁰ terribly: so that all the stone was couered: with a myst. A voyce cam out of the myst, and sayd,

Ex hijs creata sunt,¹¹ et hæc sunt nomina illorum.¹²

E.T: The myst cleareth, and one of the women held up a Table, being thus written uppon.

Numerus Primus.¹³

Δ: The Table semed square, and full of letters and numbers, and Crosses, in diuerse places, diuersly fashioned.

[33r]

Numerus Primus¹⁴

2 6 3	g b b	g	B 22	2.4.6 b b b 2 4 6	L b	B r o g	Ⓟ
8 b b 2	ff 8	g b	g g b	152 b	152 b	52 BBB	B + B
Ⓛ q 1	b o o o	B 7 9	b b b b b b b b b	11 B 5	b b b b b b	b b b	b 8 b 3 b
b b b b b b	b b b 15 b b b	b M 166	7 △ b b	Ⓟ 5	G M +	B b A 1556	
1. b	2. B 123	3. b	b T b	4 BB 9	BBB b	b b 72 F	b

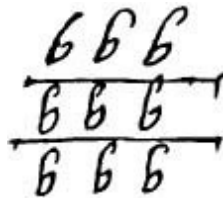
[32v]

A finger cam out of the mist, and wyped oute, the first shew, with the Cross, letters, and numbers. The second was in like wise. The Third was a b with the tayle upward thus: . The 52 with the three great BBB, semed to be couered with Gold. The two Crossed ones he did not wipe out with his finger.

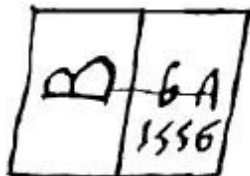
The next he blotted oute.

He blotted not oute the three with the 8 and 3.

The two barrs must go clere and not towch the bars.



The , the square, wherin it standeth, is all gold: and that he let stand.



Fire cam oute and burnt:

The is all of a bright cullour, like the brightnes of the Sonne, and that was not put out. The places are very blak, but where the letters, and numbers do stand.

E.T. hard a voyce saying, Finis Tenebrarum:¹⁵ Halleluyah.¹⁶

E.T: There commeth a hand and putteth the little woman into the clowde.

Mi: Prayse God: Be inwardly mery.

The Darknes is comprehended.

God bless you: God bless you: God blesse you.

You must leave of for an howre and a half: for you haue .6. other Tables to write to night.

Prayse God: be ioyfull.

* * * *

After supper we resorted to our scholemaster.

E.T: I here a voyce but see nothing: he sayeth,

Initium bonum in nomine eius

*et est. Halleluyah.*¹⁷

E.T: Three quarters of the stone (on the right side) are dark, the other quarter is clere.

Mi: Venite filioe filiarum ESE.¹⁸

The nethermost.....¹⁹

E.T: There come six yong maydens, all in white apparell, alike: Now they all be gonne into the dark parte of the stone, except one. There cam a flame of fyre out of the dark, and in the flame written Vnus²⁰ on this manner:

V nus
nus
nus

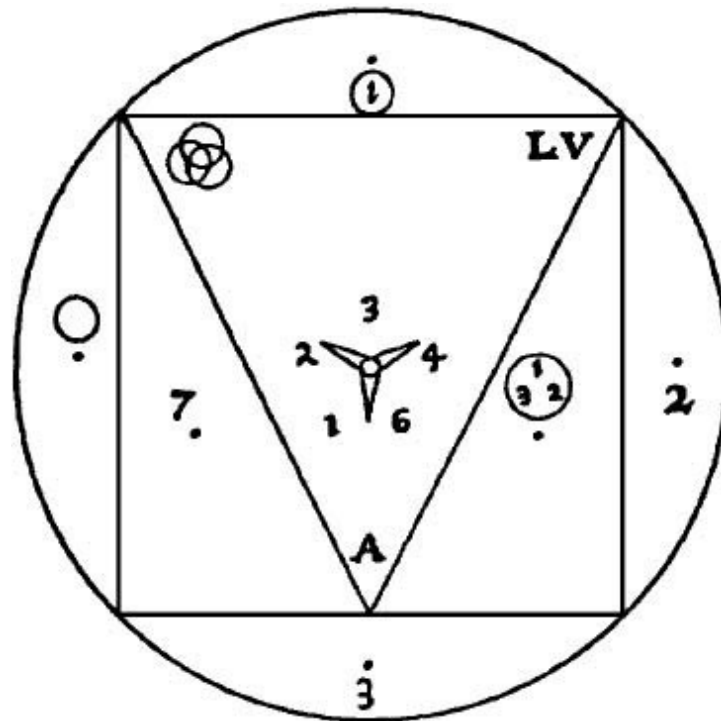
She that standeth without, putteth her hand into the dark: and pulleth out a ball of light: and threw it oute: and it waxed bigger and bigger; and it Thundred.

E.T: A voyce sayd----- Dies primus.²¹

An other voyce-----Ubi est Tabula?²²

An answer-----Est, Est, Est.²³

She wyndeth and turneth her self abowt, begynning at her hed, and so was Transformed into a Table, rownde.



E.T: Three faces do shew and shote oute, and euer returne into one hed agayne: and with it cam a mervaylous swete sauour. The Table was of three cullours: white, redd, and a mixture of white²⁴ [34r] and red, changeably. A strong sownding cam withall, as of clattring of harness or fall of waters; or such like.

There cam a sterre shoting oute of the dark, and settled itself in the myddle of the Table: And the fyre which cam oute with the woman, did cumpas the Table abowt.

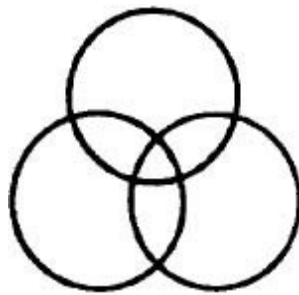
A voyce sayd, O honor, laus et gloria, Tibi qui es, et eris.²⁵

The Table sheweth wunderfull fayre and glorious. Onely seuen priks appeare on the Table.

The three angles of the triangle open, and in the lower point appeared a great A.

And in the right upper corner LV (E.T: The Table trembled.)

And in the other Corner appeared thre circles of æquall bignes, æqually, or alike intersecting eche others by theyr centers.



A voyce: Unus est, Trinus est; in omni Angulo est.

Omnia comprehendit: Fuit, est, et vobis erit.

*Finis et Origo.*²⁶ (E.T: Ô, Ô; with a dullfull sownd, he pronownced.)

E.T: The woman sayth, Fui: sum quod non sum.²⁷

A voyce: Lux non erat et nunc est.²⁸

E.T: The woman being turned, from the shape of the Table, into womans shape agayn, went into the dark. Then one part of the darknes diminished. In the dark was a mervaylous turmoyling, tossing, and stur, a long tyme during.

A voyce: For a tyme Nature can not abyde these sightes.

E.T: It is become Quiet, but dark still.

A voyce: Pray and that vehemently, For these things are not revealed without great prayer.

* * * *

E.T: After a long tyme there cam a woman: and flung up a ball like a glass: and a voyce was hard saying, Fiat. The ball went into the darknes, and browght with it a great white Globe hollow transparent. Then she had a Table abowt her neck, square of 12 places.²⁹ The woman seamed to daunce and swyng the Table: Then cam a hand oute of the dark: and stroke her and she stode still, and becam fayrer: She sayd, Ecce signum Incomprehensibilitatis.³⁰

G B 23	+	m. 30 q B. 9. d. 4.	q. q. q Q B o. g og
f B G 33. A	30 A—O	+	L B get h go
5 b C	d2 b d 2A	id	L b 30 pp
V b 9 22	H q q b q Q og a	25 L b d	

E.T: The woman is transformed into a water, and flyeth up into the Globe of Light.

* * * *

E.T: A voyce: Est, Est, Est.³¹

E.T: One commeth, (a woman) out of the Dark very demurely, and soberly walking, carrying in her hand a little rownd ball: and threw it into the dark: and it becam a great thing of Earth. She taketh it in her hand agayne, and casteth it up into the rownd Globe and sayd,

Fiat³²

E.T: She turned her back toward E.T. and there appeared a Table diuided into 24 partes. Yt seemeth to be very Square.³³

2 b b 2	b b ▽	5 3 7 b b b	b B g 11	T. 13 b b b	b 9
v. 2 B	o 4 B B	B 14 a	b b b P. 3.	b G O	b b C V 3
8 e b	Q. o b b	∞ 3	q q b 3	q. 9 B	L b. 8
g. 30 B	9. 3 b b	q q b. b.	d T b T A	7. 2 b. B	B B Λ. 8 3

A voyce: Scribe. Veritas est.³⁴

E.T: A sword cam out of the Dark: and claue the woman a sunder, and the one half becam a man, and the other a woman,³⁵ and they went and sat uppon the Ball of cley or erth.

* * * *

[34v]

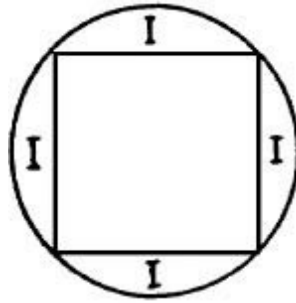
Now seemeth the Dark part to quake.

A voyce: Venito Vasedg.³⁶

E.T: There cometh a woman oute of the Dark: she sayd,

*Vita hijs ex mea manu.*³⁷

E.T: She sheweth a Table square full of holes, and many things creeping out of it. This square is within a rownd.



A voyce: O Lux Deus noster.³⁸

Hamuthz Gethog.

E.T: Then stept out an other woman hauing a sword in her hand. She toke a thing oute of the dark (a bright thing) and cut it in twayn and the one parte she cut into two unæqual partes, and the other half she cutteth into a thowsand (or innumerable) partes. Then she toke all the partes up into her skyrt. She hath a Table, and it hangeth on her shulders. She stept before the other woman, whose hed standeth in the dark.³⁹ This woman her Table is fowresquare. She is very bewtifull.⁴⁰

g D 2 g	~~B~~ f 30	B 8	B 2	~~B~~ 22	B·O d 30	L O B·9 9·29	B 82	g 6 B
o p B 98	† B	† 2· 8·G	† 9 F	† 3 Q	† 9 Q	† 11 Q	B·B 12 F	
BB 68	M 2 6 b	M 6 5	M 6 b 6 20	M 6·8 F	d B 17	A 6 3	~~B~~ B 2 H	
M 699 L	† 4 b	† 9 1 6	† 9 16	† 6 B 2 4	† B 38	N B 9	6 6 4 b	

Note this Cross with the two bees, the 4 and the 6, is one of the Notes annexed to the second Table of the 4 of Enoch's Tables: And the T of Enoch's Tables semeth to answer with the T first in the Seale of Æmeth, and the cross allso.

She sayd, Lumina sunt hæc Intelligentiæ tuæ.⁴¹

She sayd, Fere nulli Credendus est hic numerus.⁴²

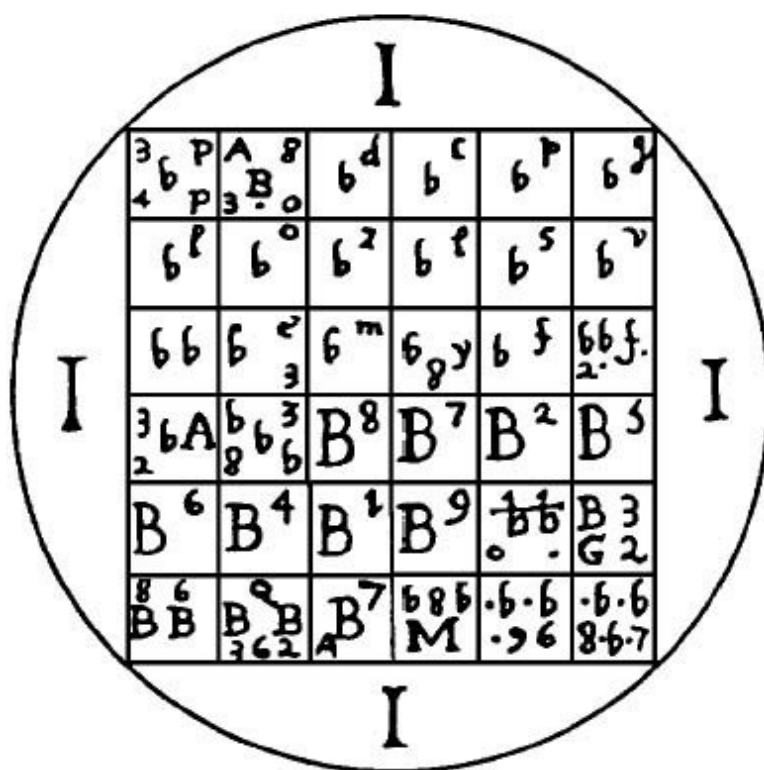
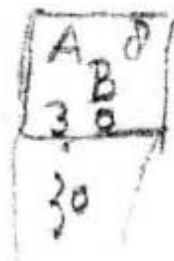
This woman taketh the little peces, and casteth them up, and they become little Sparks of light: and of the things she cast, There were two great rownd things. And they were allso cast up to the white Transparent Globe. And she went away into the Dark: which was, now, very much lessened.⁴³



Then the other woman (who was forestept) thrust oute her hed who had the rownd conteyning the Square, with 36 places. She crymbleth clay, and it turneth to byrds. She seameth to be like a witch. Into the bosse of her Table, she put her hand and that bosse, was in the Dark and oute of the bosse, she seemed to fatch that Clay. She sayd,

Ad usum tuum Multiplicati sunt. ⁴⁴

E.T: She went into the Dark.⁴⁵



* * * *

[36r]

E.T: A voyce is hard saying,

*Omnia gaudent fine.*⁴⁶

E.T: There commeth oute a woman; out of the Dark. She plucketh at the dark, and casteth it on the grownd, and it turneth to herbes, and plants⁴⁷ becomming like a garden, and they grow up very fast. She sayd,

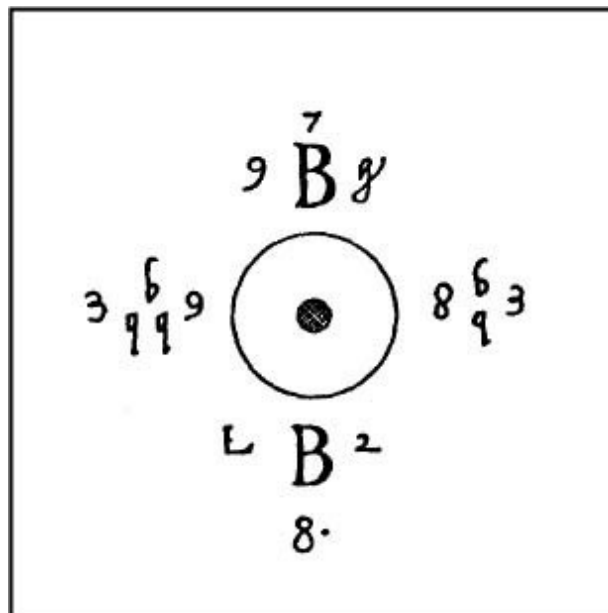
*Opus est.*⁴⁸

E.T: She hath a fowre square Table before her.

Then cam one, all in white, and taketh the Darknes, and wrappeth it up and casteth it into the myddle of the Erthen Globe, on which appeared Trees and Plants.

E.T: Then appered Michael, his Chayre, and Table agayne manifestly: which all this while, were not seen.

Mi: Obumbrabit vestigia vestram veritatis luce.⁴⁹



The Actor, The Actor, The Actor:

One Disposer; he, which is one in all; and All in all:

bless you from the wickednes of Deceyte: Create you new vessels: To whome I commyt you.

E.T: He holdeth his sword over us, in manner, out of the stone.

Mi: Fare Well. Serue God. Be patient. Hate vayne glorie. Liue iustly. Amen.

Δ: What spede shall I make for the yard square Table, the Wax, the seale, and the Character? Mi: As thow ar motioned, so do.

Δ: Gloria, Pri et F. et S.S. S.e.i.p.e.n.e.s.e.i.s.s. Amen.⁵⁰

* * * *

Δ: Note, All the Tables before were by E.T, letter for letter noted out of the stone standing before him all the while: and the 7 Tables following wer written by me as he repeted them orderly out of the stone.

* * * *

Aprilis 29 [1582]: Sondag: Nocte hora 8¼.

E.T: Two appeare, Michael and Uriel.

Mi: Et posuit illos in ministerium eius.

Quid desideratis?

Δ: Sapientiam et scientiam nobis necessariam, et in Dei servitio potentem ad eius gloriam.

Mi: Sapere, a Deo: Scire a Creatura et ex creaturis est.

Ur:⁵¹ Venite filicē.⁵²

E.T: Seuen women appeare bewtifull and fayre.

Mi: This work is of wisdom (Δ: Sayd Michael, and stode up.) E.T, sayd to me (Δ), He putteth oute his sword and willeth me to sweare, to that, that he willeth me: and to follow his cownsaile.

Mi: Wilt thow. Δ: Then with much ado, E.T. sayd as followeth,

E.T: I promise,⁵³ in the name of God the Father, God the sonne and God the holy ghost, to performe that you shall will me, so far as it shall lye in my powre.

E.T: Now they two seeme to confer together.

Mi: Now you towche world, and the doings uppon earth. Now we shew unto you the lower world: The Gouverners that work and rule under God:⁵⁴ By whome you may haue [36v] powre to work such things, as shalbe to god his glorie, profit of your Cuntrie, and the knowledge of his Creatures.

To E.T. he spake, What I do wish thee to do, thow shalt here know, before thow go. We procede to One GOD, one knowledge, one Operation.

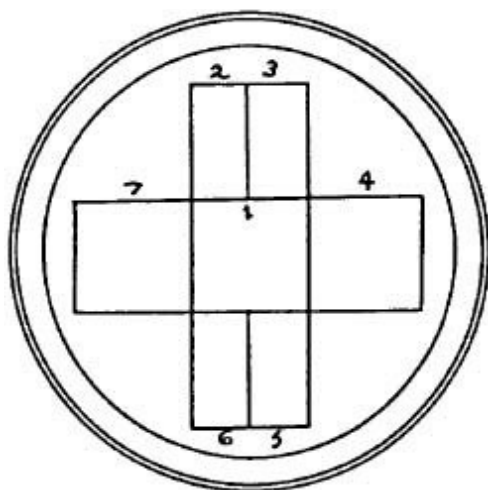
*Venite filiaē.*⁵⁵

Behold these Tablets: Herein lye theyr names that work under God uppon earth: not of the wicked, but of the Angels of light. The Whole Gouvernment, doth consist in the hands of 49: (in God his Powre, Strength, Mercy, and Iustice) whose names are here euidēt, excellent, and glorious. Mark these Tables: Mark them. Record them to your Cumfort.

This is the first knowledge. Here shall you haue Wisdome. Halleluyah.

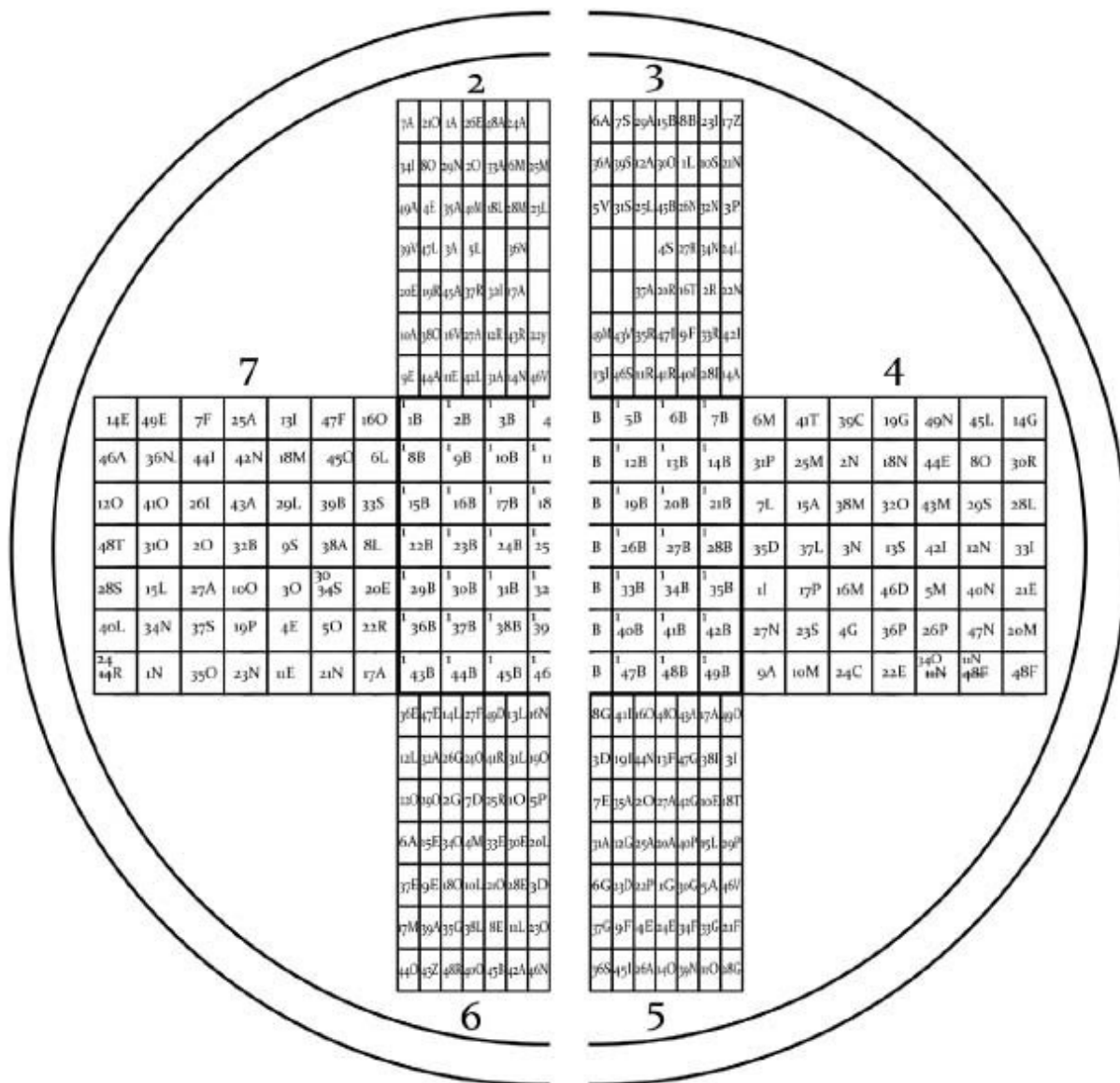
Mighty and Omnipotent art thow, O God, God, God, amongst thy Creatures: Thow fillest all things with thy excellent foresight. Thy Glorie be amongst us for euer. Δ: Amen.

E.T: All the 7 (which here appeare) ioyned theyr Tables in One: Which, before they held apart. And they be of this Forme all to-gither. The myddelmost is a great Square and on eche side of it, One, as big as it, ioyning close to it. And ouer it ioyned two, which both together wer æquall to it: and under it, wer such other two, as may appear in this little pattern. Being thus ioyned, a bright circle did cumpas and enclose them all, thus: but nothing was in the Circle.⁵⁶



[37v]

[38r]



[44 E: forte I, as in Baligon.]

[39r]

E.T: One stept-furth, and sayde,

1: Wilt thow haue witt, and wisdome: Here, it is. (Δ: Pointing to the middle table.)

2: Another sayd, The Exaltation and Gouernment of Princes, is in my hand. (Δ: Pointing to that on the left hand of the two uppermost.)

3: In Cownsayle and Nobilitie I prevayle. (Δ: Pointing to the other of the two uppermost: which is on the right hand.)

4: The Gayne and Trade of Merchandise is in my hand: Lo, here it is.

Δ: He pointed to the great table on the right side of the myddle Table, that I meane which is opposite to our right hand while we behold those 7 Tables.

5: The Quality of the Earth, and waters, is my knowledge, and I know them: and here, it is. (Δ: Pointing to that on the right hand: of the two lowermost.)⁵⁷

6: The motion of the Ayre, and those that moue in it, are all known to me. Lo here they are. (Δ: Pointing to the other Table below, on the left hand.)

7: I signifie wisdom: In fire is my Gouvernement. I was in the begynning, and shalbe to the ende. (Δ: Pointing to the great table on the left hand of the Middle Table.)

Mi: Mark these Mysteries: For, this knowne, the State of the whole earth is known, and all that is thereon. Mighty is God, yea mighty is he, who hath Composed for euer. Giue diligent eye. Be wise, mery, and pleasant in the Lorde; in Whose Name, NOTE,

Begynne the Middle Table &c. Δ: I wrote oute of the stone the whole 7 Tables (as you see them here with theyr numbers and letters) while E.T. did vew them in the stone, and orderly express them.

Δ: As concerning 39 V. 47 L &c in the second Table, where are 7 places: and there but 6 numbers and letters, and yet euery place semeth to haue a letter, in the iudgment of E.T. his sight. Which is the Number and letter wanting, and where must it be placed?

Mi: Non potestis hoc videre sine ratione.⁵⁸

Δ: The Next day, as I was loking on the Tables being finished, and ioyned all together in One Compownd Figure, E.T. cam to me, and stode by me, and his

ey was on the forsayd place which I was forced to leaue empty, in the 7th and last. And behold he saw houering and hopping in the ayre, two numbers and two letters cuppled to them, ouer the sayd place, and the next before it. And that, which I had placed the sixth, was to be put in the seuenth place, and that which was wanting, was to be set in the sixth place being 30 N.⁵⁹

E.T: Euery of the 7 Tables, as they wer written out of the stone do seme afterward to burn all in fyre: and to stand in fyre.

E.T: After all the Tables wer written, eche toke hir Table aparte agayn and stode in theyr order.

ET: Note moreouer. The First, had Bokes in hir hand.⁶⁰

Kings----- The second, a Crown in hir hand.

Nobilitie----- The Third, Robes.

Merchants - Δ: - Aqua⁶¹ The fowrth, animal quadrupes vicium omnium colorum.⁶²

Terra⁶³ - The fifth, Herbes.

Aer⁶⁴ - The sixth, a fanne.

Ignis⁶⁵ - The seventh, a Flame of fyre in hir hand.

[39v]

Mi: Decedite in nomine eius, qui vos huc misit.⁶⁶

E.T: Uriel opened a boke in his own hand, and sayde,

Ur: The Fontayne of wisdom is opened. Nature shalbe knowne: Earth with her secrets disclosed. The Elements with theyr powres iudged. Loke, if thou canst (in the name of God) understand these Tables. Δ: No: Not yet.

Ur: Beholde; I teache. There are 49 Angels glorious and excellent, appointed for the government of all earthly actions:⁶⁷ Which 49 do work and dispose the will of the Creator: limited from the begynning in strength, powre, and glorie.

These shalbe Subiect unto you, In the Name, and by Invocating uppon the Name of GOD, which doth lighten, dispose and Cumfort you.

By them shall you work, in the quieting of the estates, in learning of wisdom: pacifying of the Nobilitie, iudgement in the rest, as well in the depth of waters, Secrets of the Ayre, as in the bowells and entralls of the Earth.

Ur: Theyr Names are comprehended within these Tables. Lo, he teacheth, he teacheth, Lo, he instructeth, which is holy, and most highest. Take hede, thow abuse not this Excellency, nor overshadow it with Vanitie, But stick firmly. absolutely, and perfectly, in the love of God (for his honor) together.⁶⁸

Be mery in him: Prayse his name. Honor him in his Saints. Behold him in wisdom: And shew him in understanding. Glorie be to him; To thee ô Lord, whose name perseth⁶⁹ throwgh the earth. Glorie be to thee, for euer. Δ: Amen, Amen, Amen.

Ur: Lo, I will breifly teache thee; you shall know the Mysteries in him: and by him, which is a Mysterie in all things. The letters are standing uppon 7 equall numbers. The Number before them is signifying, teaching and instructing (from the first Table to the last,) which are the letters that shalbe ioyned to gither:⁷⁰ begynning all, with B, according to the disposition of the number untyll the 29⁷¹ generall names be known. The first 29 are more excellent than the rest. Euery Name doth consist uppon the quantitie of the place: Euerie place with addition bringeth furth his name, which are 49.-----
-I haue sayde.-----

Δ: I pray you to tell me the first Name. Ur: The first Name is BALIGON.

Mi: I haue to say to thee,⁷² and so haue I done:

Δ: Now he spake to E.T., of the matter he sware him to, at the begynning of this last Instruction: and he told me afterward what Michael had willed and moved him unto. Wherat he seamed very sore disquietted: and sayd this to me,

E.T: He sayd that I must betake my self to the world, and forsake the world. That is that I shold marry. Which thing to do, I haue no naturall Inclination: neyther with a safe Conscience may I do it, contrary to my vow and profession. Wherefore I think and hope, there is some other meaning in these theyr wordes.

Mi: Thow must of force kepe it. Thow knowest our mynde.

Δ: Deo opt. Max^o. omnis honor laus et gloria in sæcula sæculorum. Amen.⁷³

Ended, hora noctis, 11½a circiter.⁷⁴

* * * *

[40r]

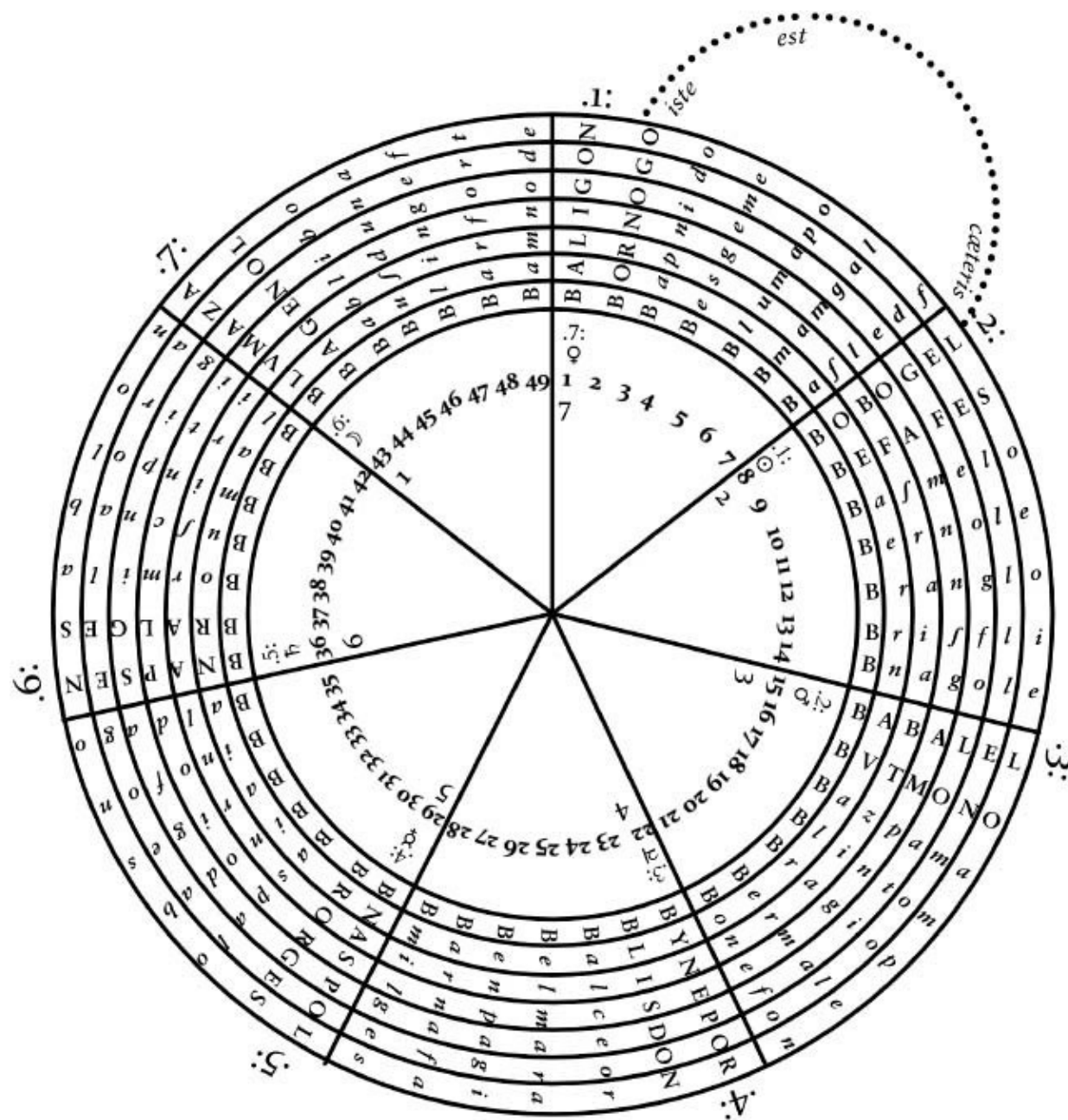
Tabula Collecta: 49 Angelorum Bonorum, Nomina continens [per Δ]⁷⁵

¹ BALIGON	¹⁸ Blintom	³⁵ Baldago
² BORNOGO	¹⁹ Bragiop	³⁶ BNAPSEN
³ Bapnido	²⁰ Bermale	³⁷ BRALGES
⁴ Besgeme	²¹ Bonefon	³⁸ Bormila
⁵ Blumapo	²² BYNEPOR	³⁹ Buscnab
⁶ Bmamgal	²³ BLISDON	⁴⁰ Bminpol
⁷ Basledf	²⁴ Balceor	⁴¹ Bartiro
⁸ BOBOGEL	²⁵ Belmara	⁴² Bliigan

⁹ BEFAFES	²⁶ Benpagi	⁴³ BLVMAZA
¹⁰ Basmelo	²⁷ Barnafa	⁴⁴ BAGENOL
¹¹ Bernole	²⁸ Bmilges	⁴⁵ Bablibo
¹² Branglo	²⁹ BNASPOL	⁴⁶ Busduna
¹³ Brisfli	³⁰ BRORGES	⁴⁷ Blingef
¹⁴ Bnagole	³¹ Baspalo	⁴⁸ Barfort
¹⁵ BABALEL	³² Binodab	⁴⁹ Bamnode
¹⁶ BVTMONO	³³ Bariges	
¹⁷ Bazpama	³⁴ Binofon	

[41r]

*Coordinatio Angelorum bonorum 49, per Jo. Dee, ita disposita*⁷⁶



[42r]

Liber 4.

Fryday Maij 4 [1582]: hor. 2½ a meridie

Δ: E.T. wold not willingly now deale with the former Creatures, utterly misliking and discrediting them, bycause they willed him to marry. Neyther wold he put of his hat in any prayer to god, for the Action with them: where-uppon I went into my Oratorie, and called unto God, for his diuine help for the understanding of his laws and vertues which he hath established in and amongst his Creatures, for the benefyt of mankinde, in his seruice, and for his glorie &c. And commyng to the Stone, E.T. saw there those two, whom hitherto, we wer instructed to be Michael and Uriel.

E.T: Michael and Uriel, both kneled holding up theyr hands: and Michael seamed to sweat water abundantly, somewhat reddish or bluddish. There cam 7 Bundells down, (like faggots) from heven-ward. And Michael taketh them kneeling. And Uriel taketh a thing like a superaltare and layeth it uppon the Table: and with a thing like a Senser doth make perfume at the fowre corners of the Table: the smoke ascending up: and the senser, at the last, being set on the Table it seemed to fall through the Table.

URIEL semeth to be all in a white long robe tucked up: his garment full of plighes⁷⁷ and seemed now to haue wyngs: (which, hitherto, from the begynning of these kinde of Actions he did not) and on his hed a bewtifull crown, with a white Cross ouer the Crown.⁷⁸ Uriel taketh the 7 Bundells from Michael: and with reuerence layeth them on the forsayd Superaltare.

E.T: There commeth a man, as thowgh he were all of perfect pure glistring gold: somtyme seeming to haue One eye, and somtyme Three. From under the Table commeth a great smoke, and the place semeth to shake.

Uriel lieth now prostrate on his face: and Michael contynually prayed sweating.

The Glorious man seemed to open the Covering of the 7 bundells (being of diuerse cullored sylk,) and there appered, that these Bundells seemed to haue in them, of all Creatures some, in most glorious shew. The glorious man seemed to stand uppon a little hill of flaming fyre. He taketh-of, of one of the Bundells a thing like a little byrd; and it hoouereth affore him as thowgh it had life: and than it rested uppon the thing like a superaltare.

This glorious man⁷⁹ seemeth to be open before, and his brest somewhat spotted with blud. He hath a berd forked of brownish cullour, his heare of his hed, long, hanging down to his sholders: but his face, for beutifull glittering, can not be discerned. His heares do shake, as thowgh the wynde carryed them. This man blesseth the bird, making a Cross ouer it: and, so he did three tymes. He looketh up to heven. Now the byrd, which, before, seamed to be but as byg as a sparrow, seameth to be as great as a swanne: very beutifull: but of many cullours.⁸⁰

Now looketh Michael up, and held up his hands to heven, and sayeth,

*Sic, Sic, Sic, Deus noster.*⁸¹

Uriel, (sayd)- Multiplicabit omnia, benedictione sua.⁸²

The former Bewtifull man taketh this fowle, setteth it on the bundell, and on the place, from whence it was taken:⁸³ And, now, the place [42v] where this byrd stode before, seameth allso, to be (proportionally) waxen as big as the byrd, (thus enlarged). This man taketh an other byrd, and putteth the wyng of it, behind the wyng of the first (as-thowgh he yoked them.)⁸⁴

This second byrd, at this his first taking, was as byg, as the first was become, (encreased, as it shewed), and it was allso a very bewtifull

E.T: All is suddenly dark, and nothing to be seen, neyther Chayre, nor any thing els.

E.T: A voyce was hard, like Michael his voyce, saying,

It was a byrd, and is a byrd, absent there is nothing but Quantitie.

A voyce:⁸⁵ Beleue. The world is of Necessitie: His Necessitie is gouerned by supernaturall Wisdome. Necessarily you fall: and of Necessitie shall rise agayne. Follow me, loue me: embrace me: behold, I, AM.

E.T: Now all the Darknes vanished, the man is gon. Uriel standeth at the Table, and Michael sitteth now in his Chayre: and sayd,

Mi: This doth GOD work for your understanding. It is in vayne to stryve: All Government is in his hands. What will you els, what will you els?

Δ: Progressum et profectum in virtute et veritate ad Dei honorem et gloriam.⁸⁶

Mi: This hath answered all our⁸⁷ cauillations.

Δ: What hath answered all our Cavillations?

Mi: Thow hast written.

One thing you shall see more, as a persuasion to the Infirmitie.

E.T: The two byrds, which were there, before, and gon out of sight, now are shewed agayn: but none of the bundells appere. They seme to grow to a huge bignes, as byg as mowntaynes: incredibly byg: and they seeme to hover up in the ayre, and to fly up toward heuen, and with theyr wyngs to towch the sky: And one of them with his bill seemeth to take sterrs into it: and the other bird to take them from the same byrd, and to place them agayn in the Skye. And this they did very often: and in diuerse places of the heuen with great celeritie.

After this they semed to fly ouer Cities, and townes, and to break the clowdes in peces, as they passed: and to cause all dust to flye from all walls, and towres, as they passed, and so to make them clene. And in the streetes, as these two Byrds flew, seemed diuerse brave fellows, like bisshops, and Princis and Kings, to pass: and by the wyngs of these byrds, they were striken down. But simple seely⁸⁸ ones, like beggers, lame and halt, children, and old aged men, and wemen, seemed to pass quietly, untowched and unouerthrown of these two Byrds.

And than they seemed to come to a place, where they lifted up, with the endes of theyr wyngs, fowre Carkasses of dead men (owte of the grownde) with crownes on theyr heds: wherof one seemed to be a Childe. [43r] First these 4, seemed leane, and deade: Then they seemed quick⁸⁹ and in good liking:⁹⁰ And they being raysed up: parted eche from the other, and went into 4 sundry wayes, Est, West, North and Sowth.

Now these two fowles hauing theyr wyngs ioyned together, light uppon a great hill: and there the First fowle gryped the erth mightyly and there appeared diuerse Metalls, and the Λ Fowle spurned them away, still.

Then appeared an old mans hed, heare and all, on; very much wythered. They tossed it betwene them, with theyr feete: And they brake it: And in the hed appeared (in steede of the braynes) a stone, rownd, of the bignes of a Tennez ball of 4, cullours, White, black, red, and greene.

One of them (he that brake the skull), putteth that rownd stone to the others mowth or byll. The other eateth or nybbleth on it, and so doth the other allso.

¶ Now these two byrds, are turned into men: And eche of them haue two Crownes like paper Crownes, white and bright, but seeme not to be syluer. Theyr teeth are gold, and so likewise theyr hands, feete, tung, eyes, and eares likewise All gold.

On eche of these two men, ar 26 Crownes of Gold, on theyr right sholders, euery of them, greater then other. They haue, by theyr sides, Sachels, like palmers⁹¹ bags, full of gold, and they take it oute, and seemed to sow it, as corne; going or stepping forward, like Seedmen.

E.T: Then sayd Michael, This, is the ende.

E.T: The two men be vanished away.

Mi: Learne the Mysterie hereof.

Δ : Teache us (ô ye spirituall Creatures.) Than sayd Michael,

Mi: Joye and helth giue unto the riche:

Open strong locks:

Be Mercifull to the wicked:

Pluck up the poore:

Read unto the Ignorant:

I haue satisfyed thee: Understand:

Read them ouer: God shall giue thee some light in them. I haue satisfyed thee:

Both, How you shalbe ioyned,

By whome,

To what Intent, and purpose:

What you are,

What you were,

What you shalbe, (videlicet) in Deo.⁹²

Lok up this Myserie:

Forget not our Cownsayle:

[43v]

O GOD, thow openest all things: Secret are thy Mysteries and holy is thy name, for euer. The vertue of his presence, here left, be amongst you.

Δ: Amen.

Δ: What am I to do, with the wax, the Table, the ring or the Lamine? &c.

Mi: When the things be ready, then thow shalt know, how to use them.

Δ: How shall I do for the grauing of the ring; May not another man do it, though, E.T. graue it not?

Mi: Cause them to be made up, (according to Instruction) by any honest man.

Δ: What say you as concerning the Chamber, for our practise? May my fardermost little chamber, serue, yf the bed be taken downe?

Mi: At my next Call, for the Chamber, you shall know what to do.

Δ: Benedictus Deus in donis suis:

*et sanctus in omnibus operibus eius.*⁹³

Amen. ended hor. 4½⁹⁴

* * * *

1 Ashmole has added “Liber: 3us / Liber: 4us” at the bottom of the page. Dee has drawn the frame around the title to look like a scroll. -Ed.

2 In HM Dee notes: “Almost all the Third boke, is of the 7 Ensignes of Creation.” -Ed.

3 Union of us two.

4 Habilitie: “ability.” -Ed.

5 The lamin not simpler spoken: for No such Lamyn was to be made. -Δ.

6 Venito Ese: “Come, O Ese.” -Ed.

7 Laudate . . . Orate: “Praise the Lord in Heaven. Pray.” -Ed.

8 Remember, Ese and Iana; ar the thirdth and fowrth of the Septem Filice Bonitatis, sup. lib°. 2°. They are thus in order there: El, Me, Ese, Iana, Akele, Azdobn, Stimcul. -Δ. Septem Filiae Bonitatis . . . 2°: “Seven daughters of goodness, in book 2 above.” -Ed.

9 Adesdum Ese . . . vestris: “Come, Ese. Come, Iana. He gives proof in your tables.” -Ed.

10 Lightened: “glowed.” -Ed.

11 Creatio. -Δ “I created.” -Ed.

12 Ex hijs . . . illorum: “From these they were created (I created), and these are their names.” -Ed.

13 Numerus Primus: “The first number.” -Ed.

14 Δ Of these seven tables, Characters, or scotcheons Consider the words spoken in the fifth boke, Anno 1583, Aprill 28, How they are proper to every King and prince in theyr order. They are Instruments of Conciliation. Volumine 5^o: wher my Character is fashioned. -Δ. The words “Numerus Primus” appear to be in Ashmole's handwriting. -Ed.

15 In the manuscript, Dee has drawn a line between this word and “very blak” above. -Ed.

16 Finis Tenebrarum: Halleluyah: “The end of darkness: Halleluyah.” -Ed.

17 Initium . . . Halleluyah: “And it is a good beginning in his name. Halleluyah.” -Ed.

18 Filiae filiarum Ese sup. lib. 2. -Δ. Venite filiae filiarum ESE: “Come, O daughters of the daughters ESE.” -Ed.

19 Somewhat wanteth.

20 Vnus: “One.” -Ed.

21 Dies primus: “The first day.” -Ed.

22 Ubi est Tabula?: “Where is the table?” -Ed.

23 Est, est, est: “It is, it is, it is.” -Ed.

24 This is the end of folio 32 of the manuscript. The 4 diagrams are inserted at this point, the first two on folio 33 recto, the other two on folio 33 verso. -Ed.

25 O honor . . . eris: “O honor, praise, and glory to you who are and will be.” -Ed.

26 Unus est . . . Origo: “He is one, he is three; he is in each corner. Everything will be understood. He was, is, and will be to you. The end and the beginning.” -Ed.

27 forte fui.—Δ. (Perhaps “was.”) Fui . . . sum: “I was, I am that which I am (was?) not.” -Ed.

28 Lux . . . est: “The light was not, but now it is.” -Ed.

29 In the margin is a line pointing to the third table. -Ed.

30 Ecce signum Incomprehensibilitatis: “Behold the sign that cannot be grasped.” This ensign is on fol. 33v of the ms. -Ed.

31 Est, est, est: “She/he/it is, is, is.” -Ed.

32 Fiat: “Let it be.” -Ed.

33 In the margin, is a line pointing to the fourth table. This ensign is on fol. 33v of the ms. -Ed.

34 Scribe. Veritas est: “Write. It is true.” -Ed.

35 Man, Woman.

36 Venito vasedq: “Come, O vasedq.” -Ed.

37 Vita . . . manu: “The life of these (is) from my hands.” -Ed.

38 O Lux Deus noster: “O Light, our God.” -Ed.

39 Note this stepping before. -Δ. In the manuscript there is also a line connecting “stepping” and “forestept.” -Ed.

40 This ensign is found on fol. 35r. -Ed.

41 Lumina . . . tuae: “These are the lights of your knowledge.” -Ed.

42 Fere . . . numerus: “Almost no one trusts this number.” -Ed.

43 The sterrs, Sonne and Mone Created.

44 Ad usum . . . sunt: "They are multiplied for your use." -Ed.

45 The following marginal figure appears to be drawn in pencil, apparently indicating a variation or correction to the second square of the following ensign. The engraving in TFR doesn't seem to show this variation. The full ensign itself is on fol. 35r. -Ed.

46 Omnia gaudent fine: "All rejoice in the end." -Ed.

47 {...} hearbs &c.

48 Opus est: "It is the work." -Ed.

49 Obumbrabit . . . luce: "He will overshadow your footsteps with the light of truth." The ensign is on fol. 35v of the ms. -Ed.

50 Gloria Patri et Filio, et Spiritui Sancto, Sicut erat in principio, et nunc, et semper, et in saecula saeculorum. Amen: "Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit, as it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen." -Ed.

51 I am not sure if it wer Mi. or Ur, that called for them.

52 Et posuit . . . filiae: "And he sets those in his service. What do you desire? Δ: Wisdom and knowledge needed to serve God for his glory. Mi: Wisdom is from God; knowledge is to a creature and from creatures. Ur: Come, O daughters." -Ed.

53 E.T. his promise.

54 Practise. The lower world.

55 Venite filiae: "Come, O daughters." -Ed.

56 The Circle abowt was bright and Nothing in it. -Δ The cross consists of 7 tables of letters, each giving the position of each letter in the 49 good angels' names. Thus the table numbered 2 at the top gives the second letter of each

name. For example, 7A in the first square indicates the 7th angel name (Basledf—see below) has an ‘A’ for its second letter. The 4 squares left blank here are damaged in the ms., but would have contained 13R, 15A, 30R, and 41A. The 5 missing squares on the following page would have contained 18I, 19A, 48R, 38R, and 44G (positions uncertain). -Ed.

57 I marvayle that the earth and waters are here ascribed to one.

58 Non potestis . . . ratione: “You are not able to see this without calculation.” -Ed.

59 This [paragraph] I entersert now; thowgh it wer not at the first Noting.

60 The seven highlighted here are included in the HM version found in Ash. 1790 26r where they are listed under the caption “the dawghters.”

61 Aqua: “Water.” -Ed.

62 Animal quadrupes . . . colorum: “A four-footed animal of all colors alternating.” -Ed.

63 Terra: “Earth.” -Ed.

64 Aer: “Air.” -Ed.

65 Ignis: “Fire.” -Ed.

66 Decedite . . . misit: “Depart in his name who has sent you here.” -Ed.

67 Erthly Actions. -Δ. This is written in margin in red ink. -Ed.

68 We two to-gither. -Δ. This sentence is included in HM Ash. 1790, but not HM or CHM.

69 Perseth: “pierces.” -Ed.

70 Vide ipam Tabulam horam 49 nom. Collectam, pagina sequente. -Δ. (“See the table itself, of 49 names collected, on the following page.” -Ed.)

71 49.

72 He ment to E.T.

73 Deo . . . Amen: “To God all good, all honor, praise, and glory, forever and ever. Amen.” -Ed.

74 Hora noctis 11½a circiter: “around 11:30 at night.” -Ed.

75 Tabula . . . continens: “Collected table of the 49 consecutive names of the good angels (per Dee).” -Ed.

76 Coordinatio . . . disposita: “Sequence of the 49 angels, arranged thus by John Dee.” Iste est caeteris: “and so on.” -Ed.

77 Plighes: “pleats.” -Ed.

78 Uriel, his manner of apparition.

79 A description of the glorious man.

80 Many cullours in all his garments are shewed in sequentibus thus:

81 Sic, Sic, Sic, Deus noster: “Yes, yes, yes, our God.” -Ed.

82 Multiplicabit . . . sua: “He will multiply all things by his blessing.” -Ed.

83

84 The yoking or cuppling of the two byrds.

85 E.T. sayd the Voyce to be like Michael his voyce.

86 Progressum . . . gloriam: “Progress and increase in virtue and truth to God's honor and glory.” -Ed.

87 Fortè: “your.” -Ed.

88 Seely: “looking.” -Ed.

89 Quick: “alive.” -Ed.

90 Liking: “appearance.” -Ed.

91 A palmer was a traveler who carried a palm branch as a token of having made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land. -Ed.

92 (Videlicet) in Deo: “(namely) in God.” -Ed.

93 Benedictus . . . eius: “Blessed is God in his gifts, and holy in all his works.” -Ed.

94 Betwixt the end of the 3rd book, whose last action was May 4, 1582, & the beginning of this 4th book whose first action was on Nov. 15, 1582, is a great chasme of time. Occasioned perchance by some falling out with E. Kelly which is implied in this mention of Reconciliatio Kelliana. This is the first time that Edward Kelly appears to be the seer, at lest under that name, there beeing no account, neither in the printed nor Mss. books how hee came to Dee. Queue: If Edw. Kelly was not the same with Ed. Talbot this latter beeing his assumed name, perchance after he was in orders. For Weever in his Funeral Monuments speaking of Ed. Kelley the Necromancer, sayes hee also went by the name of Ed Talbot. -E.A. Dee's diary fills in some details of this period: “May 4th, Mr. Talbot went. May 23, Robert Gardener declared unto me hora 4½ a certeyn great philosophicall secret, as he had termed it, of a spirituall creatuer, and was this day willed to come to me and declare it, which was solemnly done, and with common prayer. July 13th, Mr. Talbot cam abowt 3 of the klok afternone, with whom I had some wordes of unkendnes: we parted frendely: he sayd that the Lord Morley had the Lord Mountegle his bokes. He promised me some of Doctor Myniver's bokes.” Halliwell 1968, pp. 15–16. -Ed.

[44r]

†

QUARTUS
LIBER
MYSTERIORUM

AO. 1582

Δ Nouembris 15.

Post reconciliationem Kellianam.

Miserere nostri Deus

Dimitte nobis, sicut et nos dimittimus¹

{Thursday. Nouembris 15. 1582.}²

At the first, Uriel pluckt a thing from under the Covenant Table: and it grew Rownd, Bigger & bigger, (of fyrie Cullour) bigger then all the world: and he sayd to me Δ:

Uriel: Ultima est hæc ætas vestram, quæ tibi revelata erit.³

Then cam swarming into the stone, Thowsand yea Innumerable people, Uriel sayd,

Est in mundo, et incipiet cum illo alter Mundus.⁴and he bad,

Note the forme of the thing seen. Note the cullour. The forme of the thing seen was a Globe Transparent fyre within which the people seemed to stand, Towers and Castells. &c. did appere therein, likewise. This Globe did king CARMARA seeme to go uppon, & to measure it: and there appeared a very riche chayre to be set: allmost at the top of the Convexitie of the sayd Globe. wherein he sat down.

{...}

Michael: The Mysteries of God haue a tyme: and Behold, Thow art provyded for that tyme.

{...}

All those before spoken of are Subiect to thy Call{....}

Of friendship, at any tyme, thow mayst see them: and know what thow wilt.

Every one (to be short) shall at all times and seasons shew thee direction in any thing{....}

One thing I answer thee, for all offycis. Thow hast in subiection all officis. Use them whan it pleas thee, as thy Instruction hath byn.

{...}

King CARMARA⁵ - This king, (being called first by Uriel,) appeared, as a Man, very well proportioned: clad in a long purple Robe: and with a Triple Crowne of Gold on his hed. At his first coming he had 7 (like men) wayting on him: which afterwarde declared them selues to be the 7 Princis Heptarchicall. Uriel deliuered unto this king (at his first appearing) a rod or straight

little rownd Staff of Gold: diuided into three equall distinctions, whereof, two were dark or blak: and the third bright red. This red he kept still in his hand.

{...}

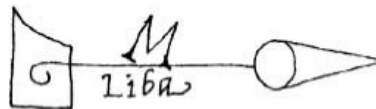
King BOBOGEL appeared in a blak veluet coat, and his hose close, rownd hose with veluet upperstocks: ouerlayde with gold lace: On his hed a veluet hatcap, with a blak feather in it: with a Cape hanging on one of his sholders, his purse hanging abowt his neck and so put under his gyrdell at which hong a gylt rapier, his berd was long: he had pantofells and pynsons. And he sayd, I weare these Robes, not in respect of my self, but of my government, etc.



Prince BORNOGO appeared in a red Robe, with a Gold Cerclet on his hed: he shewed his Seale, and sayde, This it is.



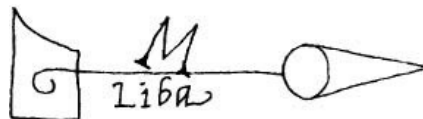
King BABALEL...



Prince BEFAFES appeared in a long red robe, with a cerclet of Gold on his hed. He had a golden girdle: and on it written BEFAFES. He opened his bosom, & appeared leane: and seamed to haue feathers under his Robes. His Seale, or Character, is this:



King BYNEPOR...



Prince BUTMONO appeared in a red Robe, with a golden Cerclet on his hed:

His Seal is this:



King BNASPOL...



Prince BLISDON appeared in a Robe of many Cullours: and on his hed a Cerclet of Gold. His Character, or seale:



King BNAPSEN...



Prince BRORGES appeared in his red apparayle: & he opened his Cloathes and there did issue, mighty & most terrible or grisely flames of fyre out of his sides: whych no mortall eyr could abyde to loke uppon any long while. His Seale, or Character is this:



King BALIGON...



King BLVMAZA...



Prince BRALGES appeared in a red Robe with a Cerclet on his hed. This is the Seale of his gouernment:

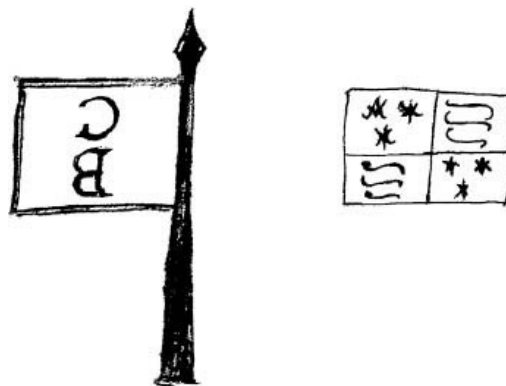


[45r]

One⁶ (of the 7 which was by him) he who stode before him, with his face from ward him, now turned his face to him ward.⁷

Regnat potestas tua in filijs. Ecce signum Operis.⁸

Δ: There appeared these two letters, euersed and auersed, in a white flag and a woman standing by, whose armes did not appere.



Note. My name is Carmara.⁹

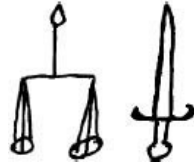
Δ: On the other side of the flag appeared the armes of England. The flag semed old.

Adhuc duo, et tempus non est.¹⁰ (Δ: Sayd the man¹¹ which stode before Carmara,) and lifted up his hand and avauenced his body: and the other 6 gaue him place. He spred his armes abroad: and so turned rownd toward all the multitude (appering within the Globe:) as if he wold require audience. He sayd than thus,

The Sonnes of men,¹² and theyr sonnes, ar subiected unto my commaundent.¹³ This is a mystery. I haue spoken of it. Note it throwghly. They ar my seruants. By them thou shalt work mervayles. I gouern for a tyme:¹⁴ My tyme¹⁵ is vet to come. The Operation of the Earth is subiect to my powre:¹⁶ And I am the first of the twelve. My seale is called Barees: and here it is.¹⁷

(Δ: This he held in the palm of his hand: as though it had byn a ring, hanging allso over his myddle fingers¹⁸). With a great voyce he sayd, Come ô ye people of the erth:¹⁹

1. (Δ: Then there cam a great Number of onely Kings, from amongst the rest of the multitude within the Globe: They kneele down; and some kyssed his seale and some did stand frowning at it. Those kings that kissed it, had, eche of them, a sword in one hand, and a payre of Ballance in the other: the balances being euen, and counterpeysed.²⁰



But the other had allso ballances, which hong uneven, the one scale lower then the other. The euen balanced kings were of glad cheare:²¹ but the other wer of a sowre and hevy cowntynance.



It is, and shalbe so: And the workmanship of this, is to this ende.

2. Then cam noble men: (Δ: and he held up his hand,) and they parted them selues into two Cumpanyes: and ouer the heds of them, appered these two wordes. Vera,²² over one Cumpany: and Impura²³ over the other.

Vera

.....

.....

.....&c

Impura

.....

.....

.....&c

Verus cum veris, et Impurus cum Impuris.²⁴

3. Come ô ye Princes of Nature. Δ: Then cam in Anncient and graue Cowtenanced men in blak gownes: of all manner of sortes.²⁵ Diuerse of them had bokes: and some had stiks like measures:²⁶ and they parted into two Companies. Eyther cumpany had his principall. One of these Companies fell at debate among them selues. The other Cumpany stode still. There appeared before eche of these Cumpanyes a great boke. Uppon the bokes was written; on the one, Lucem; and on the other, Mundi tenebras.²⁷ The Forman spred his hands ouer them, and they all fell down: and the boke with Lucem²⁸ on it [45v] waxed bright: and they which attended on that boke (Lucem) departed.

Gather, by these few spriggs the Cumpas of the whole field.

Δ: I demaunded of him, what his name was: and he answered,²⁹

I am Primus et Ouartus³⁰ Hagonel.

Δ: This Pri. Quar, shewed his³¹ seal to the Multitudes and they beheld it, and of them some florish, som stand, and some fall.

1. [Δ: Then he sayd,] The first were the Kings of the earth; which tell the priks of the last take place, are, and shall be. In this thow mayst lern science. Note a mysterie. Take a place, is as much, as, Ende with place.

Δ: Then he threw down a great many of them before him. Here is his name, (pointing to [Δ = Carmara³²] on the upper part of the Globe.) Not withstanding I am his Minister—[Δ in generall particularly Blumaza.]

There are kings fals and uniust, whose powre as I haue subuerted and destroyed, so shalt thou. Thow seest the weapons.³³ The Secret is not great.

Δ: I know not what the weapons are. Pri. Quar sayd, Write, and I will tell thee. Δ: The three, of eche side did syt down while Pri Quar did thus speake.

I am the first of the fowrth Hagonel.

Δ: I had thowght that ye sayd before, you had byn the first and the Fowrth of Hagonel.

Pri Quar. I am HAGONEL, and govern HAGONEL. There is Hagonel the first, Hagonel the second, and Hagonel the third, I am the first that gouern the three. Therfore I am the first and last of the fowre.³⁴

Δ: In the meane space of the former multitude some were falln deade, of some theyr mowthes drawn awry: of some theyr legs broken &c. And then, pointing to (Δ: = Cannara) he sayd,

In his name, with my name, by my character and the rest of my Ministers, are these things brought to pass.³⁵ These that lye here, are lyers, witches, enchanters, Deceyvers, Blasphemers: and finally all they that use NATVRE, with abuse: and dishonor him which rayneth for euer.

2. The second assembly were the Gouverners of the Earth, whose glory yf they be good, the weapons which we haue towght thee, will augment: and Consequently, if they be euill, pervert.

3. The third assembly are those which taste of Gods mysteries, and drink of the iuyce of Nature, whose myndes are diuided, some with eyes looking toward heaven, the rest to the center of the Earth. Ubi non Gloria, nec bonitas nec bonum est.³⁶ It is wrowght, I say, it is wrowght (for thy

understanding) by the seuen of the seuen which wer the sonnes of sempiternitie,³⁷ whose names thow hast written³⁸ and recorded to Gods Glory.³⁹

Δ: Then he held up his hands, and seemed to speak but was not herd (of EK⁴⁰) as he told me: and theruppon Pri Quar sayd, Neyther shalt thow heare, for it is Vox hominibus non digna. Illi autem cum filijs suis laudauerunt Deum. Benedictus est qui filius est unicus, et Gloria mundi.⁴¹

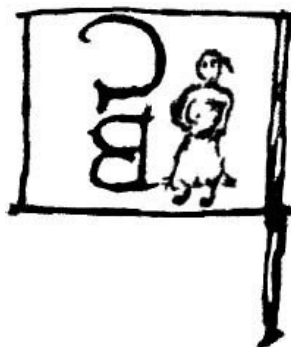
EK saw like a black cloth⁴² come-in and cover all the forepart of [47r] the stone, so that nothing appeared in the stone. Then was hard a voyce saying, Loke for us no more at this tyme: This⁴³ shalbe a token, (from this tyme forth) to leaue.⁴⁴

Δ: Laus et Honor sit Deo Immortali et Omnipotenti nunc et semp. Amen.⁴⁵

* * * *

1582 Die meridie: hora 5. Nouemb. 16.

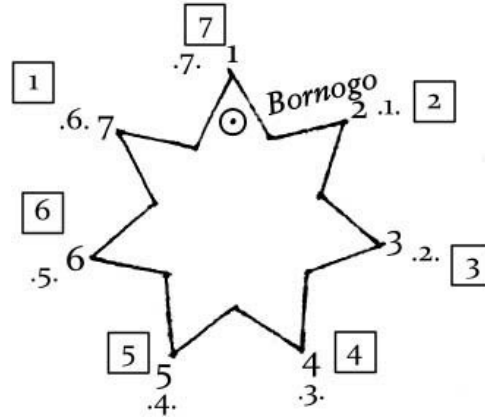
Δ: He with the triple Crown on his hed, in the long purple robe, had now onely that part of the rod in his hand, which was clere red: the other two parts being vanished away. He shoke his rod, and the Globe under him did quake. Then he sayde, Ille enim est Deus, Venite.⁴⁶ Δ: All the 7 did bow at his speache. He holdeth up the flag, with the picture of a woman paynted on it, with the



(as before was noted) on the right side of her.



And on the other side of the flag, were the Armes of England. He florished with the flag very much, and went as though he did marche, in warlike manner uppon the upper and utterparte of the Globe. He pointed up to the Flag and sayde, There is two to come, there is no more.⁴⁷ All the people in the Globe seamed to be glad and reioyce. Now he setteth down the Flag, and sayd, Come, Come, Come; And the 7 cam all before him. They hold up all together, Heptagonum stellare, seeming to be Copper.⁴⁸



1: The first Holder,⁴⁹ sayd, Me nosti:⁵⁰ and so pulled his hand of from the Heptagonum.

2: The second of the .7. taketh his hand of and doth reverence and sayd, I am he which haue powre to alter the Incorruption of NATVRE. With my seale, I seale her and she is become perfect. I prevayle in Metalls: in the knowledge of them: I haue byn in Powre with many, but Actually with few. I am of the first of the⁵¹ twelue the Second of the Seuen. Wilt thou know my name?

Δ: Full gladly.

I am BORNOGO: this is my Seale: What thou desyrest. This is my true Character. What thou desyrest in me shalbe fullfilled. Glory to God. Δ: He kneled down, and held up his hands toward the Heptagonum.

3: The next (or third) sayd, I am the Prince of the Seas: My powre is uppon the waters. I drowned Pharao: and haue destroyed the wicked. I gaue life unto the seas: and by me the Waters move. My name was known to Moyses. I liued in Israel: Beholde the tyme of Gods visitation. I haue measured, and it is '8'.⁵² This is a myserie. God be mercifull to his people. Behold, Behold [47v] Lo behold, my mighty powr consisteth in this. Lern wisdom by my words. This is wrowght for thy erudition, what I enstruct thee from God: Loke unto thy charge truely. Thou art vet deade: Thou shalt be reuiued. But oh, bless God truely: The blessing that God giueth me, I will bestow uppon thee by permission.

Ô, how mighty is our god which walked on the waters; which sealed me with his name, whose Glory is without ende. Thou hast written me, but yet dost not Know me. Use me in the name of God. I shall at the tyme appointed be ready. I will manifest the works of the seas, and the miracles of the depe shalbe knowne. I was Glorified in God. I Skurged the world. Oh oh oh, how they do repent. Misery is theyr ende, and Calamitie theyr meat. Behold my name is print..... for euer: behold it. Δ: He opened his bosom and seamed leane: and seemed to haue feathers⁵³ under his robes. He had a golden gyrdel: and on it, written BEFAFES. Than he sayd, Blessed be thou Ô God, God, God, for euer. I haue said.

Δ: He toke his hand of from the Heptagonum.

Δ: The blak Cloth was drawn: which is now appointed to be our token from them, that we must leave of for that instant.

Δ: Deo soli, omnis honor, et Gloria.⁵⁴ Amen.

* * * *

Friday. After drinking at night, circiter horam 8 ã.

Δ: On the left side of H (sitting in the Chayre) appeared yet three, holding up the Heptagonum, on one on the other side below. He sat with his face from EK toward me. I stode and my face sowthward. EK he sat at the same table, with his face Northward.

4: The Fowrth⁵⁵ (holding below) Cryed: Earth, Earth, Earth.

EK: He speaketh Hollow, so that I understand nothing. Δ: Than he answered, They are the wordes of my Creation, which you are not worthy to understand. My Powre is in Erth:⁵⁶ and I kepe the bodies of the Dead.⁵⁷ Theyr numbers are in my bokes. I haue the key of Dissolution. Behold, Behold, All things, yea All things, haue theyr workmanship with me. For I am the ende of working. EK: He falleth down prostrate, and speaketh, I know not what, Δ: Than he sayd, I haue the light of his anger,⁵⁸ and I will destroy it. Ô, Ô, Behold, It is a light left within the bottomles pit. It is the ende and the Last. O blessed shall thy name be, Blessed shall thy name be for euer. Behold this is my seale:



Behold, the bowels of the earth are at my opening. Δ: Than I requested him to help me with some portion of Threasure hid,⁵⁹ to pay my detts withall and to buy things necessarie &c. He answered, O wordling thou shalt be satisfyed with welth of this world. Behold Behold Lo, lo Behold, vehemently I say Behold. I haue, horded Threasure, for the sonne of perdition,⁶⁰ the first Instrument of his destruction. But, lo these Cauerns. Δ: He shewed to EK the Cavernes of the earth, and secret places therof and afterward sayd: Mark this, All spirits, inhabiting within the earth, where, their habitation is, of force, not of will, (except the myddest of my self, which I know not), are subiect to the powre hereof. Δ: Pointing to his Seale.⁶¹ With this you [48r] shall govern, with this you shall unlok. With this (in his name who rayneth) you shall discouer her entrayles. How say you now? Can you do it? Ar not your Magiciens acquaynted with me? Yt greueth me to regester the bones of the Wycked. Prayse him Butmono, Prayse him Butmono, prayse him. Δ: Is that your name, I pray you tell me. He answered, yea it is my name. It is the ende⁶² of all things. EK: Now he sitteth down.

5. Δ: Now the Fifth turned his face toward EK (Who [EK] sat before me, and opposite unto me) and stepped furth and sayd: I am life and breath in Liuing Creatures.⁶³ All things liue by me, the Image of One excepted.⁶⁴ Behold the face of the Earth. EK: There appeareth all Kindes of brute beastes, fowles, Dragons, and other. Δ: He Clapt his hands to gither and they all, vanished away at ones: they cam agayn: and went then away and retorned no more. But the people within the Globe remayned still as from the begynning: he sayd while the beastes were yet in sight, Lo, all these, do I endue with life: my seale is theyr Glory. Of God I am Sanctified: I reioyse: (1) the Liuing, (2) The ende, and (3) begynning of these things,⁶⁵ are known unto me: and by sufferance I do dispose them untill my Violl be run. EK: He taketh owt of his bosom a little vyol glass: and there seameth to be fiue or six sponefulls of oyle in it. Δ: He answered and sayde, That it is: and it is a mysterie. Δ: I spake somewhat of this oyle, and he answered me, and sayd, Thow sayst true. In token of God his Powre and Glory, write down BLISDON.

EK: He taketh his hand of from the Heptagonum.

6. The sixth pulleth open his Clothes and red apparell, and there yssueth mighty fyre oute of his sides. [Δ: Note, the cote of the first of these seuen is shorter⁶⁶ then any of his fellows coats are.] The sight of the fyre is very owgly, grisely, terrible, and skarsly of mans eye can be beholden. At length he pluckt his coates to gither, and sayd to EK, Ô I wold shew thee, but flesh and blud cannot see. Write shortly, (it is enowgh) Noui Januam Mortis.⁶⁷ Δ: Than sayd he to me in an earnest muse, Ô, Muse not, My words ar dark; but with those that see, light enowgh. Et per cussit Gloria Dei, Impiorum parietes. Dixi.⁶⁸

Δ: In mervaylous raging fyre, this worde BRORGES⁶⁹ did appeare, tossed to and fro in the furious flames thereof, so abundantly streaming out, as yf all the world had byn on fyre, so that EK, could not endure (without great annoyance to his ey sight) to behold the same. And finally he sayd, Mysteria in animis vestris imprimit.⁷⁰ And so the fyre vanished away.

[48v]

7. EK: The stone semeth all Blew: and onely One now beholdeth the Heptagonum: all the rest being set down: who semed now to extend theyr hands one toward another, as though they played, now being rid of theyr work. Now the last putteth his hand to the Heptagonon and turned his face to EK hauing his face (all the while before) turned toward Δ. He sayd, The Creatures liuing in my Dominion,⁷¹ ar subiect to my powre. Behold I am BRALGES.⁷² The powres under my subjection are Invisible. Lo what... are. EK: All the world semed to be in brightnes or w... fire: and therin appered Diuerse little things like little smokes without any forme.⁷³ He sayd, This is the seale⁷⁴ of my Gouvernment. Behold I am come, I will teache the names without Numbers. The Creatures subiect unto me shalbe known unto you.

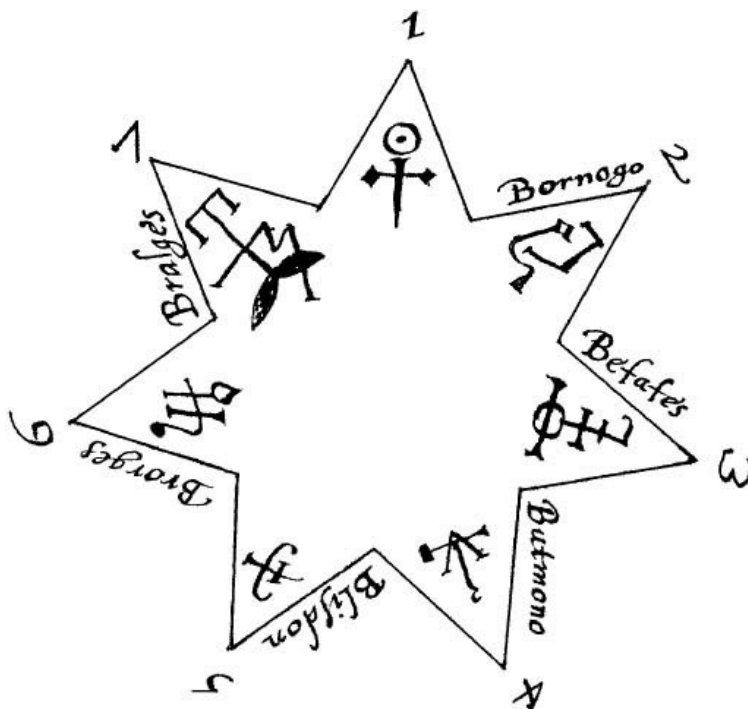
¶ Beware of wauering. Blot out suspition⁷⁵ of us for we are Gods Creatures, that haue rayned, do rayne & shall raigne for euer. All our Mysteries shalbe known unto you.⁷⁶

EK: All the 1 vanished away, onely H remayning who sayd (being stand up, and leaning uppon his Chayre, and turned to EK), Behold, these things, and theyr mysteries shalbe known unto you, reseruing the Secrets⁷⁷ of him which raigneth for euer: [EK: The voyce of a multitude, answered singing,] Whose name is Great for euer. H Open your eyes, and you shall see from the Highest to the lowest.⁷⁸ The Peace of God be uppon you.

Δ: Amen. EK: The blak Cloth was drawn before all the things conteyned in the stone: which was the Token of Ceasing for that tyme:

*Sanctus sanctus sanctus Dominus Deus nosier.*⁷⁹

* * * *



[49r]

*Anno 1582: Saterdag. Die 17. Nouemb: A meridie hora circiter 1 ã.*⁸⁰

Δ: The Cloth remayned drawn, a prety while after we had done our prayers to God, and so was all the things in the stone kept from sight.

Δ: The Man with the Crowne,⁸¹ (he onely) appeared first, and the transparent Globe with the people of the world in it, as before. The Diaphanitie, or (as it wer) the Shell of the forsaid Globe, was very glystring bright. The shaked his hand toward me and the bak of the Chayre was toward EK. On the globe appered a trace like a seame, of two things ioyned to gither, or rather a very narrow path: which began below on the Convex superficies of this globe and went upward to the verticall point or (as it wer) the zenith prik of it: but from the lower part of the same to the place where the chayre stode, it seamed broder, and more worn, than from the chayre up to the vertex or top prik: for that part (which semed to be about the eighth part of the whole) did appere very smalle, and unworne, or unoccupied.

Δ: He turning his face toward EK, spake thus, I haue declared things past and present. And now I speak of things to come. The Whole shalbe manifest. Nam ipse unus et Indiuisibilis est. Gloria Gloria Gloria Creatori nostro.⁸² Two partes⁸³ are yet to come, the rest are finished allready. Δ: He shewed the rownd Table⁸⁴ with letters and numbers which master Kelly sent me: and than he toke it away agayn. Then he sayd,

*Venite gradatim repetamus,*⁸⁵ *opera Dei.*⁸⁶

Δ: The first of the .7. which had yesterday appeared, did now appere with the short robe,⁸⁷ as he did before. Than H sayd smylingly (being turned to EK),

*Hæc sunt documenta tua,*⁸⁸ *quæ nondum intelligis.*⁸⁹

Δ: Than the man with the short robe, the Forman of the 7 (yesterday appearing) sayd,⁹⁰

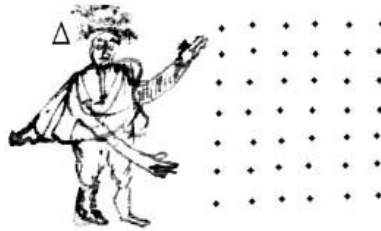
*Unus est Deus, et Unum est opus nostrum.*⁹¹

Δ: Then cam very many uppon the Globe his convex superficies and they sayd,

*Parati sumus seruire Deo nostro.*⁹²

Δ: Eche of these had somewhat in theyr hands. Som had crownes, some garments &c.⁹³

The number of them was: 42: and stode in this order:⁹⁴



and sayd embracing (as it wer) the whole nûmber of this Cumpany,⁹⁵

Et nomen meum, numerus est totus

Nec est crimen in numero nostro

Moyses nos nominauit.

*Potestas istorum, quàm istarum, quamvis non una, tamen in uno sunt.*⁹⁶

Δ: I sayd that I thowght there wanted at the begynning of this sentence, this word Tam.⁹⁷ He answered, it might be understode by his pointing to them there standing, and sayd farder in respect of this my dowl, Quatenus est hæc vanitas vestrorum? Tu nosti numeros hos esse in Deo, in Mundo, et in minori mundo. In Deo, id est Nobiscum. In Mundo, quantum apud vos: In minori Mundo, quantum in vobis.

(Combinatur animus tuus cogitatione.) Disseritur apud Phōs., idque maxime) de NATVRA, quæ non vobiscum, sed nobiscum (ah, ah, ah) et in nostra potestate est. Videbis Deum. Vidisti opera nostra, Opera (inquam) manuum suarum: Digito Dei mouebimur. A Deo venit. Homo, et cum hominibus fuit: est enim cum illis. Illius namque potestas, vim, virtutem, et esse dat,⁹⁸ non nobis solum modo, sed operibus nostris.

*Inhumata tibi anima tua, quid quærit?*⁹⁹

Δ: I understand you now: He answered Ab humo, homine: Ab homine dictum est.¹⁰⁰ I axed thee, what thow desyrest.

Δ: Wisdom, and Veritie, I answered: // then, he answered, H: Thow shalt. Δ: There cam in a smyling fellow: and they [49v] pluckt him, and towsed him. He cryed he wold tell Newes: and they answered, that there was none for him to tell: and he skaped¹⁰¹ from them, or they let him slyp, with all his clothes torn of: and he semed to crepe or get away under the globe, and (as it wer) to get behinde the Diaphanous Globe.

Δ: These 42 had all of them somewhat in theyr hands: as eyther whole Crownes, or 3/4 of Crownes, or robes &c. Six of them semed more glorious than the rest, and theyr Coates longer: and had cerclets (abowt theyr hed) of Gold: and these had perfect Crowns in theyr hands. The second six had thre quarters of Crownes, the Third six, haue clothes¹⁰² in theyr hands.¹⁰³ All the rest semed to haue balls of gold: which they toss from one to an other: but at the catching they semed empty wynde balls: for they gripe them, closing theyr hand, as yf they wer not solid, but empty, like a bladder.¹⁰⁴

Δ: The first six sayd, Our names cannot be expressed: neyther can the names of these that follow.

Δ: The first six made cursy to the man with the short robe: the second six made cursy to the first, and the Third to the second, and they all, and the short robed man, made cursy to H.

Our workmanship is all one. Δ: Sayd the short robed man.¹⁰⁵

H: The whole day is diuided into 6 partes:¹⁰⁶ Euery part occupyeth a part of them here. (Δ: Pointing to the 42 standing there.) Therefore yf thou wilt work with Kings (thow knowest my meaning), finally what so euer thou wilt do in theyr estate, Cast thyne eye unto the first place. In all good causes thou shalt work by six in generall. The rest are for Depriuation: I meane the next six. The residue all do serue to the entents and purposes apperteyning unto Kings. But bycause thou shalt not be ignorant, what they are, in name, they shall shew forth theyr Tables.

Δ: Than they, spedyly (eche of them uppon the place of theyr standing) made a square table: and euery table had but one Letter. The first of the first six did go away, and in his table appeared an O, &c, and so of the second six, orderly theyr letters appeared in theyr tables: But the Third six, they cowed down uppon theyr letters, and were loath to shew them: but at length, did &c: and at the last of euery row, they all cam together &c.

O	F ^E	S	N	G	L	E	4 howres
A	V	Z	N	I	L	N	4 howres
Y	L	L	M	A	F	S	4 howres
N	R	S	O	G	O	O	4 howres
N	R	R	C	P	R	N	4 howres
L	A	B	D	G	R	E	4 howres

H: Remember how they stode, when they wer secondly disposed unto thee: They stode first in six rows; and next they wer turned into 7.¹⁰⁷ I speak of the greater number and not of the less. In speaking of the greater, I haue comprehended the lesser.¹⁰⁸

Δ: They went euer away toward the¹⁰⁹ hand.

The third row went of lamenting: being commaunded by the Short robed man. All parted in fire, falling into the Globe. The fifth row did synk into the Globe, euery one in a sundry fyre by him self. The sixth fell with smoke down into the Globe.

EK: Now remayneth onely the man with the Crown : he made shew with his hands, beckning toward E.K., and sayd, I haue told thee, that theyr workmanship, is to gither. Theyr names are uppon these tables. The first letter, is the Second letter, of the first¹¹⁰ name of the Table.¹¹¹

[50r]

Thow hast 49 names in those Tables. Those names thow hast in former Tables by thee written: in that of 7 tymes 7. Confer it with the rownd Table.¹¹²

The first letter¹¹³ from the point of his¹¹⁴ sword, is B. That B signifieth the number of the Bees, begynning the 49 names, environing that Circle. In the former Tables thow shalt fynde B.1. B.2. B.3. B.4. &c and so to B.49. Those Bees begynne the names of all the powres that haue governed, do gouern, and shall gouern.

The next letter hath his circle and numbers going rownd abowt it: which thow shalt fynde in the former Tables. The letter standeth in the myddest of euery square, of euery Circle: though some be turned upside down: Which onely signifyeth that they are Spirits of Destruction, wrath and Indignation in Gods Judgment. There are two numbers: that, on the right hand, over the letter, is the number pertayning to that letter.

O in the Circumference is the ninthe letter.¹¹⁵

Gather the former Tables to gither, which thow hast made before,
conteyning 49, depending onely on B. Where thow shalt finde
BOBOGEL, a name consisting on 7 letters, and so the rest.

Reade my instructions as concerning those Tables, and thow
shalt fynde the truth of them.-----I haue sayd.¹¹⁶

Mighty is thy name, O God of Hostes:

Blessed is thy name, Ô Lord, for euer.

Δ: Amen.

* * * *

After 7 of the klok at night. die .¹¹⁷

H: Lo, here I byd them do, and they do. I haue appointed them, and they are contented. My Charge is not of my self, neyther do I speak darkly, obscurely or without a truth, in affirming that I towght thee those Tables: For they are from him, which made and created all things: I am from them¹¹⁸ in powre and message, under whome I here rule¹¹⁹ and shall do, tyll the ende¹²⁰ of all things be:¹²¹ Ô, Great and bowntifull in his liberall mercy: The mercy of him, whome we prayse and laude and sing unto, with Joy for euer. Behold thow desyrest, and art syk with desire.¹²² I am the disposer though not the Composer of Gods medicines. Thow desirest to be cumforted and strengthened in thy labors. I mynister unto thee The strength of God.

What I say, is not of my self, neyther that which is sayd to me, is of them selues, but it is sayd of him which Liueth for euer.

These Mysteries hath God lastly, and of his great mercyes, graunted unto thee.¹²³ I haue answered thy dowing mynde.

Thow shalt be gluttoned, yea filled, yea thou shalt swell and be puffed up with the perfect knowledge of Gods Mysteries, in his mercyes. Abuse them not. Be faithfull. Use mercy. God shall enriche thee.

Banish wrath: yt was the first,¹²⁴ and is the greatest¹²⁵ Commaundement.

I rayng in him, and liue by him which rayngneth and liueth for euer.

Δ: I pray you make some of these last instructions, more playne, and euident.

[50v]

H: I haue shewed thee perfectly. Behold I teache thee agayn. O how mercifull is God that revealeth so great secrets to flesh and blud? Thow hast 42 letters. Thy Tables, last, conteyn so many. Euery letter is the name particular by him self of the generall actions, being, and doing of these 42, which appeared with theyr workmanship. The first, was theyr Prince: and he gouerneth onely¹²⁶ the estate, condition and being, limited by God unto Kings of the earth. The 7 next him,¹²⁷ are those that are Messagers of God his good gifts to those that beleue him, and faithfully serue him: wherof few re{...} and rayng now frutefull in his sight.¹²⁸

*Regnat, Regnat, Regnat ô regnat Iniquitas super faciem totius terræ Cor hominis impletum est malitia, et nequicijs. Incipit, incipit enim noua illorum potestas, illis non sine re dedita,¹²⁹ nec dis{...}*¹³⁰

Vide quæso.¹³¹ Δ: He pointed down to the people, in the Globe, all being sore and diseased of some sore, ulcer, botch, &c.

H: All the residue of the Angels, (for so they are in dede) ar ministers of God his wrath and indignation uppon the Faythless;¹³² whose myserie is most lamentable. 7 onely, haue 7 letters comprehending the dignitie of theyr vocation.¹³³ The rest are particular, not onely in powr, but allso in theyr vocation. Like leaves they spring and grow from one branche.

These words which thou seest in the last Table, some of them unhable to be pronownced, are notwithstanding the names of those 7¹³⁴ which held the fayr and bewtifull Crownes. Which names (as I sayd before) do comprehend not onely the powre, but allso the Being of the rest.¹³⁵ The whole Composition is the truth of the words. I will ones more teach. There were 42 that appeared, besides him, which was theyr prince. The first 7,¹³⁶ are called by those names, that thou seest, as OFS &c.

Δ: And so of AVZNILN &c. H : Thow hast sayde.

There are but 6 names,¹³⁷ that are in Subjection. I teache breifly. Doost thou not remember the Circle and the prick in the myddest: which was on the right hand¹³⁸ of him, that was theyr Prince That onely representeth 7 in number which being added unto the rest maketh 49. Read the letters. Δ: I red OF &c, and he willed me to strike them out.

H: That is the name of those of the first of the 7,¹³⁹ which held the Crownes in theyr hands.

Note: The second line,¹⁴⁰ is the name of the second, and so to the ende of the table. 42 letters: 42 names: 42 persons.

The first, where his fote stode, is both his Name and Character.¹⁴¹ And so of the second, Third &c.

Notwithstanding, Generally these are the names, the first 7, the One presupposed, the rest being six in order.

This is the truth, and the some of the Tables. Yt is easy to be understode and perfect.

Whan thou wilt work for anything apperteyning unto the estate of a good King: Thow must first call uppon¹⁴² him which is theyr prince. Secondly the ministers of his powre ar Six:¹⁴³ whose names conteyne 7 letters apece: as thy Tables do manifest: by whome in generally, or by any one of them, in particularitie, thou shalt work for any Intent or purpose.

As concerning the letters particularly, they do concern the Names of 42 [51r] which 42, in generally, or one of them do and can work the destruction,¹⁴⁴ hindrance or annoyance of the estate, Condition or degree, as well for body as government, of any Wicked or yll Liuing Prince. In owtward sense, my words are true. I speak now of the use of one of the first, that I spake of, or manifested yesterday. Sayd I not, and shewed I not, which had the gouernment of Princes?¹⁴⁵ For, as it is a Mystery to a farder matter, so is it a purpose to a present use. Yf it rule worldly princis, how much more shall it work with the Princis of Creation?

Thow desyrest use, I teache use, and yet the Art is to the furdur understanding of all Sciences, that are past, present or yet to come.¹⁴⁶

Frute hath a furdur vertue than onely in the eating: Gold his furdur condition, property, and quality, then in melting, or common use. Kings there are in Nature, with Nature, and above Nature.¹⁴⁷

Thow art Dignified.¹⁴⁸

Δ: Yf I wold haue the King of Spayne his hart to be enclined to the purpose I haue in hand, what shall I do?

H: First Cast thyne ey unto the Generall prince,¹⁴⁹ Gouernor or Angel that is principall in this world.¹⁵⁰ [Δ as yet, is BALIGON or Carmara.]

Secondly consider the circumstances of thy Instruction.¹⁵¹

Thirdly place my name,¹⁵² whome thou hast all ready.

Fowrthly, the name of him, which was shewed thee yesterday, whose garments were short, and of purple.¹⁵³

Fifthly, his power,¹⁵⁴ with the rest of his six perfect Ministers.¹⁵⁵ With those thou shalt work to a good ende. All the rest thou mayst use to Gods Glorie. For euery of them shall minister to thy necessities. Moreouer, when thou workest, Thy feete must be placed uppon those tables¹⁵⁶ which thou seest written last comprehending 42 letters, and names. But with Consideration, that the first Character, which is the first of the 7, in thy former boke,¹⁵⁷ be placed uppon the top of the Table,¹⁵⁸ which thou wast, and art, and shalbe commaunded to haue, and use.

Last of all, the Ring, which was appointed thee: with the Lamine comprehending the forme of thy own name: which is to be made in perfect gold, as is affore sayd.¹⁵⁹

Euen as God is iust, his iudgments true, his mercies unspeakable, so are we the true messagers of God: and our words are true in his mercy¹⁶⁰ for euer.

Glory, ô Glory be to thee, ô most high God.

EK: Now commeth Michael and heaveth in his hand out of the stone and sayeth, GOD Bless you.

H: As concerning the use of these Tables, this is but the first step. Neyther shalt thou practise them in vayne.¹⁶¹

And whereas thou dost use a demaunde, as concerning thy doings [51v] to a good intent and purpose: and for the prayse and advancement of Gods Glorie, with Philip the Spanish King: I answer that whatsoeuer thou shalt speak, do or work, shalbe profitable and accepted, And the ende of it shalbe good.¹⁶²

Moreouer wheras thou urgest the absence of thy frende, as an excuse for the ring, No excuse can preuayle: Neyther canst thou shew the frutes of a iust mynde, but of a faynting stomack with this excuse. God hath retorned him, and wilbe mercifull unto you both. Thy Chargis in worldly affayres, are not so great, that God cannot Minister help to theyr necessities. Thou shalt be comforted. But Respect the world to come¹⁶³ (1); (whereunto thou art provided) and for what ende (2): and that, in (3) what tyme.

Serue God truely: Serue him iustly. Great Care is to be had with those that meddle with Princis affayres. Much more Consideration, with whome thou shalt medle or use any practise. But God hath shaddowed¹⁶⁴ thee from destruction. He preserueth his faithfull, and shaddoweth the iust with a shield of honor.

None shall enter into the knowledge of these mysteries¹⁶⁵ with thee but this Worker. Thy estate with the Prince (now rayngning,¹⁶⁶) shall shortly be amended. Her fauor encreased, with the good wills of diuerse, that are now, deceyuers.

Thy hand, shall shortly be theyr help:¹⁶⁷ and thou shalt do wunderfull and many benifits (to the augmenting of Gods Glorie) for thy Cuntry. Finally, God doth enriche thee with Knowledge: and of thy self, hath giuen thee understanding of these worldly vanities.¹⁶⁸ He is Mercifull: and we his good Creatures,¹⁶⁹ neyther haue, do, nor will forget thee. God doth blesse you both: whose Mercy, Goodness, and Grace, I pronownc and utter uppon you. I haue sayd:

Δ: Laus, honor, Gloria, virtus et Imperium,

*Deo Optimo Maximo.*¹⁷⁰

Amen.

H: Yf you will stay¹⁷¹ one half howre, I will say farder unto you.

Δ: We will: by gods leave.

* * * *

Δ: After that half howre passed, (being 10½ noctis :) he sayde,

H: Venito BOBOGEL Rex et princeps Nobilitatis¹⁷²

Venito cum ministris: Venito (inquam) Venito cum

*satellitibus tuis munitus.*¹⁷³

Δ: I fele: and (by a great thundring noyce, thumming thuming in myne eares) I perceyue the presence of some spirituall creature abowt me.

EK: And I here the thumming.

H: Behold, Before this work be finished,¹⁷⁴ (I meane the Manifestation of these Mysteries) thou shalt be trubbled, with the Contrarie Powres [52r] and beyond any accustomed manner. But take heade,¹⁷⁵ they prouoke thee not to work agaynst our Commaundements. Both thy ey and hand shall be manifest witness of it: well, this is true.

EK: They that now come in are ioly¹⁷⁶ fellows, all trymmed after the manner of Nobilitie now a dayes: with gylt rapers, curled heare: and they bragged up and down. BOBOGEL standeth in a blak veluet coat, and his hose close, rownd hose of veluet upperstoks: ouer layd with gold lace: he hath a veluet hat-cap, with a blak feather in it: with a cape on one of his sholders his purse hanging at his neck and so put under his gyrdell, his berd long: he had pantofells and pynsons.¹⁷⁷ Of these, in Company, are 42. 7 of them, are apparayled like BOBOGEL: sagely and gravely: All the rest are ruffyn like. Some, are like to be men and women: for, in the foreparte they semed women, and in the bakpart, men, by theyr apparayle, and these were the last 7. They daunsed, lept and kissed.

EK: The stone is brighter, where the sage and graue 7 do stand, and where the other do stand the stone is more dark.

EK: Now they come to a circle, the sage and the rest, but the sage stand all to gither.

Δ: The first of the sage, lyft up his hand a loft, and sayde:

*Faciamus secundum voluntatem Dei: Ille Deus noster est verè nobilis & æternus.*¹⁷⁸ *He pluckt up his right fote, and under it appeared an L.*

¹.

Then the Second moved his fote, and E—appeared. Under the third, likewise, E
&c.

L
N
A
R
B

Then the last .B. and immediately they grew all to gither in a flame of fyre and so sonk down into the former Globe.¹⁷⁹ Of the rest the first pluckt up his fote, and there appered an L &c.

2.	L
	N
	A
	N
	A
At the last, they fell down like E	
drosses of metall.	B

Then whipped out fowr in a cumpany.

3.

{ R
O
E
M¹⁸⁰
N

They clasp to gither, and fall down
in a thick smoke.

A
B

4.

{ L
E
A
O¹⁸¹
R

They ioyne to gither and vanish
like drops of water.

I
B

5.

{ N
E
I¹⁸²

They fall down like a storme
of hayle.

{ C
I
A
B¹⁸³

[52v]

6.

A
O
I
D
I
A
B

The last vanished away.

Δ: This I fashioned thus after my first dictata¹⁸⁴ penning of my own fantasie:

L	E	E	N	A	R	B
L	N	A	N	A	E	B
R	O	E	M	N	A	B
L	E	A	O	R	I	B
N	E	I	C	I	A	B
A	O	I	D	I	A	B



Δ: Then he sayd, Well, I will shew thee more of these things at the next time.

God be with you: God bless you both.

Δ: Amen.

Δ: When shall that next tyme be? A voyce spake, On monday.

Δ: Deo soli omnis Honor et Gloria.¹⁸⁵ Amen.

* * * *

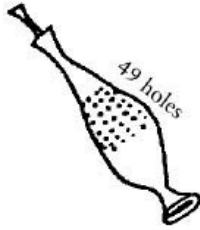
Monday. Nouembris 19 [1582]: Circiter 1 ā horā a meridiē¹⁸⁶

Δ: Long after our comming to the stone (abowt half a quarter of an howre) the Cloth of sylence remayned drawn: and nothing appeared: but EK heard a far off very pleasant Musik the while.

H: He seamed to take the cloth away with his hands. After that (abowt 6 minutes), Nothing altered or shewed, other than the standing furniture, usually of late appearing there.

EK: Now come in 7 men with Musicall Instruments: and before them cam one with a veluet Coate,¹⁸⁷ and a hat-Cap, with a sword by his syde, and a Cloke or Cape hanging on one sholder: and a blak feather in his hat. &c. Afterward cam 42 more, seeming to be very far behynde the first 7. Their Melody sownded very swetely and pleasantly all the while from the begynning.

The forme of theyr Musicall Instrument:



These Musiciens did play, one with an other, iestingly: they bobbed one an other, and than played agayn. The 42, which semed a far of, cam nerer and nerer, and seamed to bring a rownd thing, like a table¹⁸⁸ in theyr hands. The 7 pipers went away: and the Man with the Cape hanging on one of his sholders (somwhat like a Nobleman) remayned. Then wer they come at hand, the 42 with the rownd table. These seamed to be of two sortes: Of which, the last 7: on the forepart to behold seamed rather wemen,¹⁸⁹ with fardingales¹⁹⁰ very much sprowting out, but theyr face had no peculier attyre of wemen. The 42 held the circle¹⁹¹ (or rownd Table) up, over theyr hed, flat wise. Then they layd the Circle down, and stode rownd about it.

H sayd, Tam mali, quam boni, laudant te,

*Deus, Deus, Deus noster.*¹⁹²

Δ: The letters appeared to EK, and he told me them, and I began to write:

L E E N A R B

H: Thow writest in vayne. Thow hast written them allready.

Δ: It is true: I see them now last before noted down.

H: Loke the eight name in the Tables. [Δ: of 49, collected.]. Δ: That eighth is Bobogel. Loke to his Character in the great Circle. Loke the second name in the Table with 7 angles.

Δ: That I finde to be Bornogo.

EK: He with the cape on his one sholder, sayeth, Nomen meum est Bobogel.¹⁹³ And he that is my subiect, is Governor of the second Angle of the 7.¹⁹⁴

[53r]

Bob: I weare these robes, not in respect of my self, but of my Government. I am the Prince, Chief; [EK: He falleth down on his knees and speaketh wordes which I understand not.] yea the onely distributer, giver, and bestower of Wisdome and Science.¹⁹⁵ I weare this apparayle, for that in dede, being a Prince I am a Cownsaylor¹⁹⁶ to estate and dignitie. All Dignitie and gouernment that is not cownsayled by me, and my subiects, is frustrate, voyde, and cleane¹⁹⁷ without firm grownd.

Those which thow sawest, (being pipers) signifie praters.¹⁹⁸ with unaccustomed, and not usuall Instruments: which allwayes seame to sownd that, which None but I my self, with my subiects, (yea not all of them, but the fewest) can performe. But I am true Philosophie. I am true understanding. Oh my descending from him which rayngneth, is euen uncomprehensible of the Angells. Neyther do I know, my self: But what I think, I utter, and What I measure, I am.

He sayd, Ordinationem Infinitæ potestatis eleuate.¹⁹⁹

EK: Now come Three²⁰⁰ out of the 42, and layd theyr fingers uppon the three first letters: and,

The first sayd, O Unitas in Natura et in Deo.²⁰¹

The second sayd, O Æqualitas Dei et Naturæ. Deus in Deo. Natura a Deo et se.²⁰²

The Third sayd, Concentus eius, est sine numero: Tamen nobiscum est in Uno, Fons et Caput Naturæ²⁰³

EK: They ioyned them selues to gither and become, all One Man; most beawtifull to behold: Whose hed and to the brest, seamed to be neare to heven. His brest and myddle part, in the ayre: His feete seamed to stand on the earth. There cam like a Fire, oute of the Crown of his hed, and to enter into the heven, hard, by it: This great high and fayre man sayde,

*Veritas quæsitā, nostra est*²⁰⁴



EK: His apparayle is diuided into two halfes: from the crown of his hed to his fete. The one half seemed to be most fresh flourishing herbes: The other half seemed to be of diuerse metallis:²⁰⁵ and his right fote seamed to be Leade.²⁰⁶ He sayd (with an Aposiopesis) thus,

*Beatus est qui Lumen capitis mei &c.*²⁰⁷

EK: The rest, all, quake. He sayd farder,

*Unus in Capite, unus in pectore, unus in pedibus.*²⁰⁸

EK: Then stept oute 9, at ones.

EK: Then the great man returned, or was restored to his former estate of three particular men agayn: and they three leaned to the Ientleman²⁰⁹ with the Cape on his sholder—BOBOGEL—who sayde,

Dee, Dee, Dee, at length, but not to late.²¹⁰

EK: In the place of the former first thre, appeared L E E.

EK: Of the 9, which stept out, they of the first Ternarie²¹¹ sayde, eche thus orderly,

1 Volumus.

2 Possumus.

3 Quid non.²¹²

This Ternarie sayd, Faciamus, quæ fecerunt, nam nos Tres sumus Adam; societate.²¹³

EK: They become One man, as the other before, but a slender and a weak one, neyther so high as the first, euer laboring or striving with it self to stand up right, but still it bended, bowed, and inclined downward, as thowgh it wold fall for feblenes. The Body of this Compownd man, seamed to be [53v] of Gold glittering. When they retorned to theyr distinct shape: they semed naked and to be sorry, and lament: And Bobogel did put them from him, with his sworde, skabbard and all, as it hanged by his side. Theyr letters were-----N A R.

EK: Then cam the Ternarie—B L N,²¹⁴ and orderly they sayd thus,

$$\begin{cases} 1 \text{ } Ab \text{ } illo. \\ 2 \text{ } Per \text{ } illum. \\ 3 \text{ } Cum \text{ } illo^{215} \end{cases}$$

Bob: Qui caret hijs tribus,²¹⁶ [EK: He whispereth to the first Three leaning to him: and with all, seeing me muse at the Aposiopesis, he sayd,] No No, Thow shalt not dowt [pointing to me.]

*In ecclesia Dei, laborabit in Vanum.*²¹⁷

EK: This Ternarie of men becam to haue one onely hed, and three bodyes and that one hed was in good proportion.

EK: The side of the Diaphonous Globe opened, and this Transformed Temarie did point into it, toward the multitude: and the people had theyr brests naked, and semed to wepe:²¹⁸ and to wipe theyr brests, and where they wiped the place becam fayre.

EK: This Ternary did seme to stand uppon a triangular stone , and to turn (as a horsmyll doth, abowt one axeltree) orderly agaynst, and by, the hole of the Globe so opened. And euery of the three bodyes, in theyr turning, as they cam agaynst the open place of the Globe, they extended, and stretch out theyr hands toward the people: The first seamed to hold a rownd ball in his hand being little, but very fayre white. The second body, his hand had in it, a little sword flamming with fyre. The third had a thing like a hatt band of lawn,²¹⁹ of many cullours, which ever as his turne cam to be agaynst the opened hole, he seamed to cast toward the people, and the people did seme to be drawn to him ward, by the Casting of it toward them.

These three bodyes, thowgh they turned contynually, yet did the face or Cowntenance of that One Compownd hed, stedly and immoveably regard or loke into the Globe at the forsayd hole therof.

H: A wonder to behold the heuen, much more this.

EK: Now this Ternarie separated it self, and the hole or clyft in the Globe did shut to. These three did sit down by Bobogel.

H: Sunt semper, et Cibus illorum est unus.²²⁰

Δ: Note: The first Ternarie, they semed to stand leaning to Bobogel. The Third Ternarie was set orderly and vicissim,²²¹ close by Bobogel his feete, one of these betwene two of the first; euer so that orderly one of the first, and one of the Third ternarie, one of the first and one of the third; one of the first and one of the third.

EK: Then cam the Ternarie A N A.²²²

They sayd, orderly thus,

1. Ab illo sed.

2. Cum illo sed,²²³ looking on his own belly.

Δ: Then I demaunded of theyr Apparayle: and EK sayd that these were brauer than the former Ternary. Bobogel sayd, Aliqui a dignitate, Cœteri talia quia non sunt Digni.²²⁴ This he sayd, pointing to theyr apparayle. Then the third sayd,

3. Per illum, Per illum, Per illum,²²⁵ with a frowning countenance thrusting furth his hand.

EK: They ioyne to gither into one hed and three bodyes. The Hole of the Globe opened very wyde now. [54r] This one Compownd Hed had many eyes, many noses, many mowthes, as though it were a Cahos²²⁶ of Faces, in one hed, but three bodyes. One of this bodyes had in his hand a little Ball, like the other before, very white, but with twynkling brightnes in it. The other two bodyes, theyr hands were emptye.

EK: They turn in order agaynst the Hole of the Globe: But the People regarded them not: but at the comming of the hand with the Ball, against the hole, the people loked a little up at it.

Bob. sayd, Et quia carebant in ardentibus ignis.²²⁷

EK: These, being dissolued into theyr former state, go and sit (with hevy chere) by them that sat affar of from BOBOGEL. Theyr apparail semed to be simple: theyr good apparayle was gone.

Δ: Here I fownd a certayn error in my writing of the first Notes: which I haue amended in the writing of this: But while that error did trubble me, the spirituall Creature sayd these wordes. Bob: The Fawt is in EK his remembrance, and not in his will. Note this,

—	LEE ar the Three that stand with me.
—	NAR are the Three that I reiect.
—	BLN are the Thre which are enterlincked with me.
—	ANA are the Three that are reiected. ²²⁸

Bob. sayd, Omnes naturam ad, Sed, Nôn in illo.²²⁹

EK: The 30 remayning,²³⁰ cam all away, and satt betwene Bobogel and the reiected Company: and from that Company²³¹ cam onely 7 to the Circle agayn. Euery of these 7, sett theyr feete, eche uppon a letter of the Circle, which letters are these,²³²

AOIDIAB.

EK: They say, In use,²³³ we are perfect; Misused, we are Monsters. Sumus septem Januæ Naturæ, et sui ipsius qui novit Deum.²³⁴

EK: These 7, seme to vanish into wynde, or white smoke, and to fall into the Globe. And the six reiected, turn into a black smoke: and the rest of the 30²³⁵ semed also converted into black smoke, and to fall into the Globe.

Bob. sayd, In sexto et septimo sunt omnia.²³⁶

EK: The six that were next him, semed to clyng hard and close to Bobogel. (Bob: Behold.) EK: They be ioyned all into One body, and becam like the sonne, into the forme of a bowle or Globe: and so moved up or rowled up the small narrow race, or line unworne, which remayned higher then the chayre, toward the top of the Diaphanous Globe, as before is declared, so that this Princely Noble man, and his six adherents [LEE:BLN], in this manner went out of sight.²³⁷

H: Formator horum, Secundus²³⁸ est in Heptagono.²³⁹

They are diuided into the day, as the other wer, before: But wheras the other are chiefly uppon that day which you call Monday, so ar these to be used onely on the Sabaoth day.

Theyr use, is onely thus (obseruing the former order) with the Circle uppon the grownd.²⁴⁰ The first six,²⁴¹ with theyr King and the seale of theyr Prince, taketh place in the whole body of the day: The other being 6 tymes six,²⁴² are diuided into the partes of the day as before. The Letters onely where they stode, are theyr names and Characters. What doth the heven behold or the earth conteyne, that [54v] is not (or may be) subdued, formed and made by these. What lerning, grownded uppon wisdome, with the excellencies in²⁴³ Nature, cannot they manifest? One in heuen they know.

One and all in Man, they Know.

One and all in erth, they know.

Measure heuen by a parte, (my meaning is, by these few). Let God be Glorified: His name prayed. His Creation²⁴⁴ well taken, and his Creatures, well used.²⁴⁵

Δ: I craued for some playner Instruction, as concerning the use of the {...} and he answered,

H: Behold: Are thy eyes so blynde? Dost thou see and wilt not see? Thy mynde telleth thee. Thy understanding furthereth, and thy Judgment doth establish it. That as thou sawest a Body in three places, and of Three Compositions: Thowgh but two in forme, So shall this work haue relation to 1: tyme present and present use, to 2: Mysteries far exceeding it, And 3: Finally to a purpose and intent, wherby the Maiestie, and Name of God shall and may, and of force must appeare, with the Apparition of his wonders, and mervayles. yet unhard of.²⁴⁶

Dixi.²⁴⁷

* * * *

Δ: Than immediately after he began agayne, as followeth,

H: Venito, veni (inquam) adesto Veni Rex. O Rex, Rex, Rex Aquarum,²⁴⁸ Venito, venito inquam. Magna est tua; maior autem mea potestas. Deus noster, restat, regnat, et est, Quod, et sicut fuit.²⁴⁹

EK: Then cam one and sayd,

----- Parati sumus nomen eius Creatoris nostri, nomen nomen laudare Nomen (inquam) Unius nunc et viuentis.

Obscura sunt hæc animis obscuris. Vera et manifesta Veris et perfectis.

Ecce adsunt.²⁵⁰ EK: He that sayd this, is as thowgh he were a king, with a Crown on his hed: His apparayle was a long robe whitish: But his left arme was very white, and his right arme, black.²⁵¹

EK: There cam after this King a Cumpany of 42: and euery one of them had a letter in his forhed, and they were 7 in a row, and six, downward.

.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.	.	.	.

The King had written in his forhed, BABALEL.²⁵²

The first 7, (begynning from EK his left hand toward his right) had these letters, and the second, Thirdth &c had these letters as here appeare.

E	I	L	O	M	F	O
N	E	O	T	P	T	A
S	A	G	A	C	I	Y
O	N	E	D	P	O	N
N	O	O	N	M	A	N
E	T	E	V	L	G	L

H: At the next tyme, more.

Δ: Omne quod viuit laudet Deum unum et trinum, in omne œuum.²⁵³ Amen.

EK: The cloth draws.

* * * *

[55r]

Nouemb. 20 [1582] Tuesday, a meridie circa 2ã.

Δ: After a great half howre attending, and diuerse tymes our prayers to god, The black Cloth was pulled upward: and so vanished away. H appered sitting in his chayre, and his face toward me: and so looking abowt he paused a while: half a quarter of an howr. In the meane space cam one skypping lightly, a little boy, in a grene coate, and sayd, He is here, at an ynche.²⁵⁴ Than he sayd, Hark. To me he sayd, Ha-sir-ha. Δ: What wilt thou say to me? [Grene Coate:] I am Multin his minister, wilt thou any thing with me? I cannot tarry. Δ: Then this skipiak²⁵⁵ espyed a spirituall creature comming, and sayd, Ha, ar you there? Δ: And so went out of sight.

Δ: This was King BABALEL, with a crown of Gold on his hed, his garment whitish, and his right sleue on his arme, blak: and the left sleve very white. He seamed to stand uppon water.

The other 42 cam likewise and stode.

Bab: Veni princeps²⁵⁶ 7 principum qui sunt Aquarum Principes. Ego sum Rex potens et mirabilis in aquis: cuius potestas est aquarum visceribus. Princeps iste²⁵⁷ (Δ: pointing to a Prince, new come to sight which had a red long robe, and a cerclet of gold on his hed²⁵⁸) est Tertius principum in Heptagonon.²⁵⁹
Δ: I sayd Heptagono: he replied, Heptagonon,²⁶⁰ and sayd: Verè planè, et perspicuè dixi.

*Bab: Mensurasti aquas?*²⁶¹ *Befafes answered, Factum est.*²⁶²

Δ: I seemed to dowl of some matter here, and Befafes sayd, Thow shalt be answered in any dowl. I am thy frende. I haue fauored thee in many things.²⁶³ Ph'ers²⁶⁴ haue imagined vaynely of my name. For thy loue towards me, Thow shalt know my name. I was with Salomon; I was also (unknown) with Scotus.²⁶⁵ I was, in respect of my powr: unknown, in respect of my name. He called me Mares. Since, I was not with any. And I preserued thee from the powre of the wicked, when I told thee things of truth to come. When I rid thy howse of wycked ones, and was with thee in extremities. I was with thee. Behold I was with thee throwghly.

Δ: Then he bad EK Ax me, yf I knew Obelison. Δ: I had to do with Obelison, but by reason of my Skryers nawghtynes, I was in dowl what I might credit. Bef: Thow shalt know this for a most manifest truth hereafter. I am Obelison, the fifth of the Seuenth,²⁶⁶ which haue the skowrging of Obelison the wicked: but not wicked for euer, neyther accursed to the ende. We Angels haue tymes, and our faultes are amended.²⁶⁷

Δ: Shall I Note your name, by Befafes? He answered, My name is so, in dede: The Ægyptians called me Obelison in respect of my nature. Δ: I pray you what is the Etymologie of Obelison? Bef: A pleasant deliuerer.²⁶⁸

EK: The former 7, haue Crownes.²⁶⁹ Their letters stand betwene theyr feete.²⁷⁰

E I L O M F O &c.

Bef: Thow hast receyued these letters already.

EK: The water seameth, contynually to pass ouer these letters.

Bab: I Gouern uppon Tuesday.

1. EK: The first seuen take the water and throw it up, and [55v] it becometh clowdes.

2. The second throweth it up, and it becommeth hayle and snow.

One of the first 7 sayde, Behold, Behold, Behold: All the motion of the waters, and the saltnes thereof is æqually assured by us. We giue good success in battayles, reduce ships & all manner of vessells that flote uppon the seas: Our make is great. Muse not [Δ], For whan the seas are trubbled, with the wickednes or uprore of man, our Authoritie giueth victory from him that is most Victorious. Fishes and Monsters of the sea, yea all that liueth therein, are well known with us. Behold we are (generally) the Distributers of Gods Judgments uppon the waters that couer the earth.

EK: Than stept furth all the rest.

3. The Third seuen sayd, Some of us conduct the waters throwgh the earthe. Other of us, do beawtify Nature in her Composition. The rest of us ar distributers and Deliuerers of the Threasures and the unknown substances of the seas.²⁷¹

Bab: Praysed be God which hath created us, from the begynning with Glory. His Glory be augmented.

EK: Now the 42 diue into the Water and so vanish away: and Befafes, and Babalel also wer suddaynly gon.

standing up sayd, LO, Thus thow seest the glory of Gods creatures: Whome thow mayst use,²⁷² with the consideration of the day, theyr king, theyr Prince, and his Character. The King and prince gouern for the whole day.²⁷³ The rest according to the six partes of the day.

Use them, to the glory, prayse, and honor of him, which created them to the Laude and prayse of his Maiestie. A day is 24 howres. Δ: But whan doth that Day begyn?

: Thow shalt be towght the rest.

* * * *

proceded, and sayd,

*{ Vitam dedit Deus omnibus Creaturis.
Venite Veni Ignis, veni Vita mortalium (inquam) Venito. Adesdum.
Regnat Deus. Ô Venite. Nam unus ille Regnat, et est Vita Viuentium.}*²⁷⁴

EK: Now there commeth a. King,²⁷⁵ and hath a Prince²⁷⁶ next, him and after them 42, like ghostes, or smokes, with out forme; hauing euery of them a little glittering spark of fire in the myddest of them.

The first 7, are red, as blud.	}	The sparks of these were greater then of the rest.
The second 7, not so red.		
The third 7 like whitish smoke.		

[56r]

The fowrth 7	}	are of diuerse cullours: All had firie sparks in theyr myddle. Euery spark had a letter in it.
The fifth		
The sixth		

*Verè beatus*²⁷⁷ (sayd this King that now cam.)

Δ: I pray you to tell me your name.

King: I am the fowrth King in the Table and the two* and twentyth in number.

Δ: I understand in the Table of the names collected from the 7 Tables of 49.

B B A R N F L
B B A I G A O
B B A L P A E
B B A N I F G
B B O S N I A
B B A S N O D

And in those tables taking of the first septenarie, Baligon for the first King; and in the second septenarie, Bobogel for the second King, and in the third septenarie, taking Babalel, so accountd the third, and in the fowrth septenarie, the first of septenarie is Bynepor, and so accountd the fowrth: but accounting euery one from Baligon he is the 22th: and so the fowrth and the two and twentieth.

EK: A Voyce I here, saying, You shall begynne to work agayn, at 6 of the klok next.

Δ: Omnium bonorum largitori, lausperennis et immensa.²⁷⁸

Amen.

* * * *

Δ: Abowt half a quarter of an howre after 6: we retorned to the work and the cloth was drawn away: H sitting in the chayre.

EK: There appeared a little ronning water very clere chrystalline: and on this side the 42 last specifed.

Bynepor sayd: Lo, [and than he kneled down, and semed to pray, a prety while]. The generall state and condition of all things resteth onely and dependeth uppon the distribution, and participation of my exalted most especiall and glorified powr My sanctification, glory, and renowne, allthowgh it had begynning, cannot, shall not nor will haue ending. He that Measureth, sayd,²⁷⁹ and I was the ende of his workmanship. I am like him, and of him, yet not as partaking nor adherent, but distant in One degree. The Fire that holdeth, or is, the first Principle of all things in generally,²⁸⁰ hath his universall and unmeasurable powre in the workmanship of my Creation. Visible and Invisible, were not, withoute my record. When he [Ipse²⁸¹] cam, I was magnified by his comming, and I am sanctified, world Without ende.

Vita suprema,

Vita superior,

*et Infima, sunt meis mensurata manibus.*²⁸² *Notwithstanding, I am not of my self, Neyther is my powre myne owne, Magnified by his name: Behold I dubble life from One, unto a thowsand of Thowsands: and One thowsand of thowsands, to a [56v] number, exceding cownt: I speak in respect of mans Capacitie. I am in all and all hath some being by me: yet my powre is nothing in respect of his powre, which hath sent me. Write this reuerently. Note it with Submission: What I speak hath not byn reuealed, no not in these last tymes, of the second last world.*²⁸³ *But I begynne new worldes, new people, new kings, & new knowledge of a new Gouernment.*²⁸⁴ *To be short,*

Vitam tradidit; deditque mihi potestatem

esse, Viuere, et in perpetuum glorifica{...}

*Omnibus et ubique.*²⁸⁵

As these cannot be comprehended, what they are, with mor{...}

So cannot any thing be browght to pas in me, without a living sight, and a perfect mynde.²⁸⁶ I Gouern uppon Thursday. For Instruction, the rest as before. Thow shalt work mervaylous mervaylously, by my

workmanship in the highest. To whome²⁸⁷ (with overshadowing thy light with life, and blessing you both, in his name of whome I am the Image,) I prayse God.

EK: Now he descendeth into the Globe, and it becam very bright there among the people: which, allso, at his comming, seemed to be more cherefull.

* * * *

stode up and moved his hand, aboue his hed, cumpassing with it a loft.²⁸⁸ After that cam a Cumpany, with a King,²⁸⁹ and after him a prince.²⁹⁰ The king had a red robe on, and a crown on his hed. The Prince had a robe of many cullours, and on his hed a Cerclet. The Cumpany [42] seemed to stand rownd about a little hill of Claye. Behynde this Cumpany seemed to stand an innumerable multitude of ugly people, a far of:²⁹¹ Those which seeme to stand rownd about the little hill seme to haue in the palmes of theyr hands, letters, in order as here appereth.

Δ: The king spake, Beholde, All the Earth with her bowells and secrets what soeuer, are deliuered unto me. And what I am there thou mayst know. I am great, But he, in whome I am, is greater then I. Unto my Prince, (my Subiect) are deliuered the keyes of the Mysteries of the earth. All these are Angells that gouern under him: whose Gouernment is diuided, as before. Use them, they are and shalbe at thy commaundement.²⁹²



Those that stand afarr off [57r] are the Spirits of perdition, which kepe earth with her Threazor, for him &c: and so furth.²⁹³ I haue sayd.

, standing up, sayd, His name is the fifth and the 29th: and his Prince his name, the fifth, and the 23th.²⁹⁴

Δ: The first name, I understand in Tabula collecta, The second name I understand, for the fifth to be in Heptagono and the 23th to be so fownd the same, in Tabula collecta.

* * * *

: Venite, ubi nulla quies, sed stridor dentium.²⁹⁵

EK: Then cam the man agayn, with ugly fyrie flames out of his sides, which was here before, the last day.²⁹⁶ H beckened with his hand unto him, and his coates went to gither, and so couered that horrible sight.

EK: There appeareth a rownd Table, which 42 hold and toss, all in fyrie flames.

: Write quickly, thow [EK] canst not behold it.

EK: The first seameth to be a King²⁹⁷ with a crown on his hed, and the &c.

Lo I gouern (as I²⁹⁸ haue sayd before) All enchanters, Coniurers, witches, & Wicked spirites that are hated of God, and included for euer, in owteward darknes (except a few which remayn in a second payne, which gape and grone for the mercies of God, and haue tyme of Joye, whose measures I haue, and kepe account of) are all at my government.²⁹⁹ By me, thow shalt cast oute the powre of all wicked spirits. By me thow shalt know the doings and practises of euill men, and more then may be spoken or uttred to man.

Saturday



Blessed be his name, whose Glory is euerlasting fode to the Just, and Sempiternall [...] ³⁰⁰ to the Wicked.

H: The 36th name, is the King his name,³⁰¹ And his Prince his name.³⁰² is the last [saue one] written in the Heptagonon.³⁰³

* * * *

H: Venite vos qui sub mea estis potestate.³⁰⁴

EK: Then cam bright People 42: And besides these, all the Ayre swarmeth with creatures. Theyr letters are in theyr forheds: these stand in a circle: they take the letters from theyr forheds, and set them in a Circle.³⁰⁵

H: Of these, I am Gouvernor my self.³⁰⁶ Behold I am of tyme present. I am of the last Ternarie.³⁰⁷ Loke what may be wrowght, in all aëriall Actions, I can distribute and bestow at my pleasure: my tyme and day, is Friday. The day of the last before, is Saturday. The day of the Fifth is Wensday.

[57v]



: Behold,

I haue towght thee. His name be blessed who raigneth and liueth for euer.

Δ: Amen, Amen, Amen.

: I will answer thee of all Dowtes herein (being demaunded of me) to morrow. For, so I call it, for thy sake: Not, for that, it is so to me.

Δ: So he went away.

Δ: Then cam URIEL and MICHAEL, and an other (I think RAPHAEL) and the chayre and table appered, as in the first boke hath byn shewed: And also had his peculier chayre, at his tymes of teaching me.

MICHAEL (sayd,³⁰⁸) Mercifull is our God, and glorious is his name Which chuseth his creatures, according to his own Secret Judgment and good pleasure.

This Arte is the first part of a Threefold Art,³⁰⁹ ioyning Man (with the Knowledge of 1. the WORLDE, 2. the GOVERNMENT of his Creatures, and 3. the SIGHT of his Maiestie.):

Unto him (Ô, I say) unto him; which is

Strength, Medicine, and Mercie³¹⁰

to those that feare him:

Amen.

Δ: Gloria, laus, honor, et perennis Jubilatio,

sit Deo nostro Omnipotenti,

Optimo, Maximoque.³¹¹ Amen.

* * * *

Δ: Note, Remember, and enquire what it meaneth, that no Mention is made of Bralges the Prince, Nor of Blumaza his king in this Treatise, being a certayn Repetition of the Heptagonum stellare, going next before.³¹²

* * * *

[58r]

Wensday: Nouemb 21 [1582].³¹³ hora 7 a meridie

Δ: There appered the first table, covered with a cloth of silk changeable cullour red and grene:³¹⁴ with a white cloth under it: all hanging very low. The first Chayre allso: wherein Michael used to sit. And did appere likewise, and his peculier chayre:³¹⁵ and he standing by it. But the Diaphanous Globe, and the people or world in it, did not now appere, and, bycause no voyce or word cam from those spirituall creatures, yet: I declared that I did attend theyr pleasure first, as a scholer comming in the presence of his Master, and whan they had sayd those things which were for us first, (at this instant) to lerne, that than, I wold move some dowtes of the premisses, as I was yesterday advised to do. , he held up his rod (which had two portions or partes of it black and one, red): and sayde,

*Ô quanta est hominis infirmitas et Corruptio, qui Angelis, idque suis bonis, fidem autem Deo, vix habet? Omnia mundana, fœces: Mundi Corruptiones in se habent: Deus noster, Deus noster, Deus (inquam) ille noster verus, cum Veris suis angelis, eique³¹⁶ inseruientibus Semper verus est. Pete quæ vis? Dixi: et quod dixi, obumbratum est veritate, iusticia et perfectione.*³¹⁷



Ecce, (Δ: holding up the rod³¹⁸).

Hic (Δ: pointing to the ende of the rod).

Per hoc (Δ: pointing to the middle of it).

*Et a Mensuræ fine, nos nostramque mensurabis potestatem. Age (inquam) Quid vis?*³¹⁹

Δ: I, than, of the premisses used a little discourse: how they might parabolically,³²⁰ betoken other more profownd matter, and litterally other: yet what sense so euer the premisses had, that theyr first rudiments and Text was to be made somewhat playner to me, then yet they were: bycause I dowted as well of the understanding of some of that, I had written, as allso of mys writing: eyther throwgh EK his mys reporting to me matter shewed to him, or by my mys-hering or negligent writing &c. To some part therof he sayd these words ensuing.

: In umbra mortis non est æqualitas. Obscurum enim nihil est quod per illum [EK] recepisti. Age.³²¹

: Thow hast a work of three proportions in esse,³²² of 7 in forme: which is of it self diuided by a number septenarie, of the course, estate and determination of things aboue, things next, and things below: which, of it self is pure perfect and without blemish.³²³ Not-withstanding I will answer thee thus.

The 7 Kings are orderly conteyned in the first of the Seuens diuided in generall numbers: whose names are expressed; published and perfectly formed within the first grownd and fowndacion of this Threefold

work.³²⁴ The kings I meane with theyr Characters,³²⁵ and the names of theyr 7 liuing and semper adherent Ministers:³²⁶ Whose names thou mayst see [58v] not onely there written, but openly, and most playnely, truely, and sincerely spoken of before:³²⁷ as, by due examination of thy booke thou shalt manifestly perceyue. Notwithstanding, as euery king, in his Maiestie, doth comprehend the dignitie of his whole seat and estate, so I of my self being the First, haue the gouernment of my self perfectly, as a mysterie known unto my self: which is a thing unlawfull to be published unto man and lawfull³²⁸ in respect of the charge committed unto us: and the slender Dignification of mans frail estate; Which thou mayst see in the Heptagonon: where, there wanteth a name:³²⁹ the rest of the S{ix in} the utter Circumference of the Globe, are the Six Kings Or{derly} following: according as they are written in the Mysteries of the {book} which do begynne the³³⁰ Powres, with theyr Prince,³³¹ and theyr Characters orderly taken, by and vpon the Heptagonon.³³²

Ô God, how easy is this first understanding. Thou hast byn told perfectly, playnely and absolutely, not onely the Condition, dignitie, and estate of all things that God hath framed: But also withall, thou wart deliuered the most perfect forme and use of them.³³³

But this will I tell thee (to the intent thou shalt know: and forby cause I wold not, thou sholdest be ignorant in true Wisdome) that those Six Names in and vpon the Heptagonum are Collected, do growe and are gathered from the names in generally aforesayd.³³⁴

Take the Names, I will teache thee to know them, which els, [without] by direction³³⁵ thou canst not fynde.



Loke thy First Table. I am called BALIGON with men. Thou hast Noted my name (which is secret) among the Angels,³³⁶ begynning with this letter M, consisting of 7 letters, the last being an A.

I am called MARMARA: but otherwise CARMARA : but that letter M, shall not be expressed, &c.

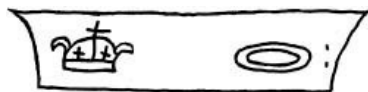
Thow seest, next, BOBOGEL, He it is that is the Second King. Thow seest the name BORNOGO, to be the first³³⁷ vpon the Heptagonum: it is his Prince. And therefore I did Note him with a Coronet, and not with a Crown: nay rather, but with a Cerclet about his hed. &c.³³⁸

Δ: I concluded (of his instruction) the Kings and theyr Princes, theyr names to be thus lerned out of the Table Collected of 49, names, it is to weete,³³⁹

*1 —Δ—	44	}	<i>modo retrogrado quasi</i> ³⁴⁰
8 —	2		
15 —	9		
22 —	16		
29 —	23		
36 —	30		
43 —Δ—	37		

** As far as I remember, he sayd, My Prince is in my self: which is a mysterie

*** My Coniecture (here-uppon, and upon this retrograde respect to finde the princis among the 49 names in Tabula Collecta) is, that Baginol is the Prince under BALIGON: bycause the letters are all one: but the order of theyr places diuerse: and so is his prince conteyned in him self.



Rex Princeps

* Addendo 7—fit hic processus. Ergo addendo 7, numero 43, proueniet 50: numerus: major 40 quam 49 per .1. qui respicere pt illum: primum Regem Baligon.³⁴¹

** *addendo 7, fit processus hic go. Si 7 addantur numero 37: inde emerget 44. pro proximo principe.*³⁴²

*** It is not Baginol, but Bagenol, with e not i, and therfore consider.

and farder he sayd, [59r] The Characters of Kings, are in the Globe;³⁴³ and of the Princis. in the Heptagonon.

Δ: Note: from the on the last side, untill these words finished, he was out of sight: and whan he had ended these words, he cam in sight agayn: and browght a thing in his hand like a sterre: or Heptagonum.

: Beholde. Euery one of these Princis hath³⁴⁴ his peculier Table. Thow hast Noted the First Table which begynneth, as I will tell thee.

1. 2: In BOBOGEL, that O, (the second letter) is the first of the Table OESNGLE and the second of Befafes, is the second, and the thirdth of the third: and the fowrth of the fowrth and the fifth of the fifth, and the sixth of the sixth, and E, (in the seuenth. Bnagole is the seuenth and last of this first seuen of this first Table: accownted the first. ¶ AVZHILN.³⁴⁵

The second seuen by like order is gathered of Babalel, and the rest of his septenarie. And so furth, to the ende downward as thow didst before &c.

2. 3: In the second Table; L (the first letter therof) is out of Bobogel his last letter, the second letter, is the sixth of Befafes; the third, is the fifth of Basmelo &c and so you haue LEENARB.³⁴⁶ For the rest kepe that order downward to the ende of the last Name Bamnode. Tranversim, quasi retrograde.³⁴⁷

3. 4: In the Third, begyn at the lower³⁴⁸ letter [of the latter³⁴⁹ worde] of the last of the second seven: and so upward, toward the right³⁵⁰ hand: Δ: The last word is of second seven is Bnagole: the last letter therof is e: which is the first of this Third Table: and the i, in Brisfli, is the second, and the l in Branglo the thirdth, and than so furth, upward, overthwart, toward the left hand: till ye come to Bobogel, his second letter, being O. Then to N in Bonefor: e in Bermale: o in Bragiop. &c.

4. 5: For the Fowrth, loke, Bobogel. Then loke to this fowrth Table the first B of the Table is the first B of Bobogel. The second B of this Table, is the B of Befafes. The third letter is a, the second letter of Basmelo. The fowrth letter, R, is the thirdth of Bernole. The fifth is the fowrth of Branglo. The sixth, is

the fifth of Brisfli. The seuenth is the sixth of Bnagole. And so in to the next sevens downward orderly for the rest of the table.

5. 6: The Fifth begynneth from Bnagole upward: begynning at the last letter being e: and then upward croswise exactly tyll the B of Bobogel. And so of the next seuen, for the next: begynning at the n of Bonefon, and so furth.

6. 7: In the sixth, (the Infernall Table) The first is B of Bobogel, The second is A of the 15th: The third is N of the 22th: the fowrth, is the fowrth of the 29: The fifth of the 36: the sixth of the 43: and the seuenth of the 49: being E in Bamnode, two letters being taken in that last septenarie. The second septenarie begynneth at the first of the 15th, the second at the second of the 22th, (being Y), the third at the thirdth of the 29th, then the 4th of the 30th, the 5th of the 43th.

[59v]

7. 1: The Seuenth: the first A, is the A, of Baligon, and so downward all the second letters of the 7 kings: Then all the third letters, then all the fowrth letters, then all the fifth letters, then all the sixth letters only and finally the seventh and last letters of the first names of the Septenaries.

Δ: Note, this Table is made all of Kingly substance &c.

Δ: Now I trust I understand (meterly well,³⁵¹) the making of the 7 Tables. I wold gladly here som instruction of the great Circular table (which you call the Globe) which hath the Kn{...} with theyr Characters; and so within, 7 tymes 7, seuen tymes 7 tymes 6, seuen tymes furnished with letters and numbers {...} sorts.

: That doth apperteyn to an other tyme.³⁵²

EK: The Cloth was lett down, and the stone did yield voyce but nothing visible but the forsayd blak cloth.

* * * *

: One thing is yet wanting: a mete receptacle &c. There is yet wanting a stone &c. One there is, most excellent, hid in the secret of the depth &c. In the uttermost part of the Roman Possession.

: Write. All lawd, Glorie and honor be unto him, which rayneth for euer. Amen. Be of good Cumfort.

Lo, the mighty hand of God is uppon thee.

Thow shalt haue it. Thow shalt haue it, Thow shalt haue it. Dost thou see, loke and styr not from thy place: EK pointed toward it.

Δ: I see it not.

: It is sanctified, blessed, and.....³⁵³ in the use of his Creatures.

Thow shalt preuayle with it, with Kings, and with all Creatures of the world: Whose beauty (in vertue) shall be more worth then the Kingdomes of the earth.

Loke, if thou see it: But styr not, for the Angel of his powre is present.

EK loked toward my west wyndow, and saw there first uppon the matts by my bokes a thing, (to his thinking) as bigg as an egg: most bright, clere, and glorious: and an angel of the heyth of a little chylde holding up the same thing in his hand toward me: and that Angel had a fyrey sword in his hand &c.³⁵⁴

: Go toward it; and take it up.

Δ: I went toward the place, which EK pointed to: and tyll I cam within two fote of it, I saw nothing: and then I saw like a shaddow on the grownd or matts hard by my bokes under the west wyndow. The shaddow was rowndysh, and less then the palm of my hand. I put my hand down uppon it, and I felt a thing cold and hard: which, (taking up, I) perceyued to be the stone before mentioned.³⁵⁵

: Kepe it sincerely.

*Veritas in veritate: Deus in Deo, Unus in uno est.*³⁵⁶

Let no mortall hand towche it, but thyne owne:³⁵⁷

Prayse God.

Δ: Illi qui venturus est Indicare Sæculum per ignem sit omnis honor, laus, et gloria, in sempiterna sæcula.³⁵⁸ Amen.

* * * *

1 Quartus . . . dimittimus: “Fourth Book of the Mysteries. November 15, 1582. After Kelley's reconciliation. O God, have mercy on us, forgive us as we forgive.” Compare with Matthew 6:12. Ashmole has written “Liber 5us” on the bottom of the page. -Ed.

2 In HM, this section is titled, “Some Notice of peculier formes, and attire, wherein, the Kings, Princis and Ministers Heptarchicall appeared, and of some their Actions, and gesture at their apperance. &c.” The first leaf has been lost, but HM and CHM record the following actions of that day (order uncertain): [46r] In the first leafe were the offices of the two Kings Blumaza & Bobogel recited, as appeares by the Note at the bottome of the 2d page: & also 5 May 1583 & perhaps this first leafe was lost before he drew up his Booke of De Bonorum Angelorum invitationibus because I find a Blank where Blumaza is placed. -E.A. De Bonorum Angelorum: “Concerning the invitation of good angels.” -Ed.

3 Ultima . . . erit: “This age of yours is the last age, which shall be revealed to you.” -Ed.

4 Est in mundo, et incipiet cum illo alter Mundus: “It (or he) is in the world, and another World will commence with that one.” -Ed.

5 This king onely, is the ordrer, or disposer, of all the doctrine, which I terme Heptarchicall, as first, by calling the 7 Princis and after that, the 7 kings: and by giving instructions for use and Practise of the whole doctrine Heptarchicall for the first purpose, and frute therof to be enjoyed by me: of two other there was onely Mention made. -Δ (HM).

6 Note. For, of Hagonel we never had any thing before. -Δ.

7 To him ward: “toward him.” -Ed.

8 Regnat ... Operis: "Your power rules in the sons. Behold, the sign of The Work." Note the crown symbol drawn above the "H" (for "homo" or man) denotes royalty. Dee uses the crown symbol in his diary to signify the queen. -Ed.

9 Carmara, otherwise Baligon. Vide ...

10 Adhuc ... non est: "There is two to come, there is no more" (in John Dee's words, see below). -Ed.

11 Prince HAGONEL. Note. All the Princis, seemed to be men, and to haue red Robes, but this Prince, his Robe was shorter then the others. All the Princis, had Cerclets, of Gold on theyr heds: not crowns not coronets. -Δ (HM).

12 HM reads "light" in three places. -Ed.

13 Filij & Filij Filiorum, supra libro 2°. -Δ. "See above in book 2 on the Sons and the Sons of the Sons." -Ed.

14 Δ: generally.

15 Δ: particular, or my government lasteth yet.

16 Kings of the erth &c.

17 Barees

18 HM reads, "This Prince held in the palme of his right hand, as yf it had byn a rownd ring, with a prick in the mydst: hanging allso over his myddle fingers, which he affirmed to be his seale: and sayd the name of it, to be Barees." -Ed.

19 All people of the erth etc.

20 Counterpoised: "balanced." -Ed.

21 Cheare = cheer: "disposition." -Ed.

22 Vera: "true." -Ed.

23 Impura: "unclean." -Ed.

24 Verus ... Impuris: "The true with the true, and the unclean with the unclean." -Ed.

25 Philosophers.

26 Geometry.

27Δ He hath recyted the offices of two Kings, as of Blumaza and Bobogel. And then he sayeth, Gather by these few spriggs &c: Which Bobogel is over the Nobility and Wisdome, of Metalls, & all Nature. -Δ. Lucem: "Light"; Mundi tenebras: "the darkness of the world." -Ed.

28. Lucem:"light." -Ed.

29 The foreman with the short [coat].

30 Primus et quartus: "The First and the Fourth." -Ed.

31 The.

32 Carmara his Minister: forte Prince Hagonel.

33 Weapons wherewith to destroy.

34 Note this First and last, bycause of Baligon ali. Carmara, his prince & tables.

35 Practise with spirituall weapons.

36 Ubi . . . est: “Where there is neither glory, nor goodness, nor good.” -Ed.

37 Sempiternitie: “eternity.” -Ed.

38 Note. Practise. Lib^o. 2^o. Filij Filiorum: (“In book 2, sons of the sons.” -Ed.)

E----

An----

Aue----

Liba----

Rocle----

Hagonel----

Ilemese----

¹. These ⁷ are named in the great Circle

². following

³.

⁴.

⁵.

⁶.

⁷.

39 Note. Prince Butmono sayd this: but the office is under king Bnaspol, whose prince is Blisdon. The Mystery of this I know not yet: For Blisdon will be fownd to be the proper minister of king Bnaspol. Vide Anno 1583 May 5th, of the Making of Mensa faeders, and my Golder Lamine. -Δ (HM). Mensa faederis: “the table (or altar) of the law (or covenant).” -Ed.

40 In the manuscript, Dee has written this as “E.FK.” -Ed.

41 Vox hominibus . . . mundi: “The voice not worthy for the people, but these with their sons have praised God. Blessed is he who is the only son, and glory of the world.” -Ed.

42 The black cloth of silence and staying.

43 The Token to leaue of, by a black shadding all in the stone.

44 Note: how he governeth Three, and Carmara (his King) hath also a Triple crown.

45 Note on fol. 46a: This Character seemes to stand for Carmara, as apperes from severall places in fol .2.a. & b. & many other.” [46br] It appears by a note of Dr. Δ (De Heptarchia &c: Cap. i.) that Michael & Uriel were present at the begining of these revealed Misteries & gave authority to Carmara to order the whole Heptarchicall Revelacon. Perhaps this authority was entred in the first lost leafe of this 4th booke (thowgh Dr. Dee calls it the 2d Booke in his Note.) see Chap: 2 at the begining. By a marginall note at the beginning of the first Chapter, it should seeme, that the Dr. meanes by the first Booke the Action only of the 16 of Nov. 1582, & by the 2d Booke the Actions of the 17, 19 & 20 of Nov. 1582. But his marginal note of 19 should be 20 of Nov. for so it appears by the Actions entred. The 21 of Nov: vitz: the action of that day he calls the Appendix of the 2d chapter. -E.A. Laus . . . semp.: “Praise and honor be to the eternal and omnipotent God, now and ever. Amen.” -Ed.

46 Ille . . . Venite: “Truly he is God. Come.” -Ed.

47 Δ: So he sayd in latin, in the forpart of the leaf before.

48 Note. Copper apperteyneth to 4. -Δ. HM reads, “All the Princis held up to gither, Heptagonon stellare, (as I terme it) and it seemed to be of Copper.” -Ed.

49 Δ Forte Bagenol / Hagonel, if H be for B. Then Bagonel conteyned Bagenol.

50 Me nosti: “You have known me.” -Ed.

51 One of the first of the Twelue.

52 ‘8. Gods visitation. And it is 8: may be 8 yeres added to this tyme: and that maketh 1590. Nouemb. 16. That 8, or 88, I know not yet.

53 Prince Befafes with feathers under his robes.

54 Deo soli . . . gloria: “All honor and glory to God alone.” -Ed.

55 Prince Butmono. -Ed.

56 In earth.

57 The Dead mens bodies.

58 The Light of his anger.

59 Treasure hid requested.

60 Antichrist.

61 How can the middest of a spirituall creature be imagined? My dowl to ax. He meant the middest or center of the Earth. The middest of his Charge.

62 Δ A great dowl . . . me yet, the diuersity of the 4th and fifth officers, and officis as they are here, and in the Repetition ensuing.

63 Δ: in Animantibus bratij. (“in living creatures.” -Ed.) Sloane 3677 misreads “animantibus oratis.”

64 (Δ = man.)

65 Virtus officij sui -Δ. (“The power of his office.” -Ed.)

66 Short Coat. The first.

67 Novi Januam Mortis: “I have known the Gate of Death.” -Ed.

68 Et percussit. . . Dixi: “And the Glory of God has struck the walls of the wicked. I have spoken.” -Ed.

69 Prince Brorges.

70 Mysteria . . . imprimate: “Engrave these mysteries on your souls/minds.” -Ed.

71 Δ forte, in Aëre.

72 But Baligon, alias Carmara, in the ende of the boke sayeth it to be his office. Consider well. Prince Bralges hath Blumaza his king.

73 The powres under his Subiection are Invisible. They appeared like little white smokes without any forme. All the world semed to be in brightnese. -HM

74 The seale.

75 Exchue Wauering or suspition.

76 All Mysteries shalbe known to us. -Δ. The last of 7 Princes of the boke spoke hereof his words. - (HM).

77 Secreta Dei, non sunt hominibus reuelanda. -Δ. (“Secrets of God are not to be revealed to men.” -Ed.)

78 Δ: Note Highest and Lowest to be understode perhaps in Tabula Collecta.

79 BLUMAZA Rex est super Reges Terrae et illius sunt primus princeps, et illius Ministri, ut conyccio. Hanc partem primam vocat unum Librum: in quinta pagina sequente, ad hanc Notam .

It shold seme that this character shold be onely a Circle and a pryck fol.6.b. I haue forgotten how I cam by this Crosse annexed to it.

aliter Remember. Obelison his promise to me of knowing and using. (This note is next to "Befafes" on the diagram. -Ed.)

Words:	9
	9
	9
	7
	11
	45

Sanctus sanctus sanctus Dominus Deus noster: "Holy, holy, holy, O Lord, our God"; Blumaza Rex est . . . Notam: "I conclude that Blumaza is the king, and rules the kings of the Earth, and they are his first prince and servants. calls this first part one book in the fifth page following, marked with the symbol . " -Ed.

80 "Around one in the morning." -Ed.

81 Carmara alias: Baligon.

82 Nam ipse . . . nostro: "For he himself is one and indivisible. Glory, glory, glory be to our Creator." -Ed.

83 Δ forte, of this work.

84 The rownd Table.

85 NOTE this to be a REPETITION of the Heptagonon this little Treatise æffore. Lern to reconcile the 4th and the 5th. -Δ. In HM, Dee notes, "At the Call of King Carmara (in the Second handling of this Heptarchicall doctrine), whan he sayd, Venite, Repetamus Opera Dei, Appered Prince Hagonel." Venite . . . Dei: "Come, let us renew the works of God step by step." -Ed.

86 Δ hã . . . bis dext . . . Adhuc duo, et tempus non est. (This reading is from Sloane 3677. It is now illegible in Sloane 3188. -Ed.)

87 Short Coat.

88 Δ: I think he ment by the rownd table shewed, which Mr. K. had sent me &c, bycause the names cam out of that Table.

89 Haec sunt . . . intelligis: "These are your lessons, which you do not yet understand." -Ed.

90 According to HM this was Hagonel. -Ed.

91 Unus . . . nostrum: "There is one God, and there is one work of ours." -Ed.

92 Parati . . . nostro: "We have been prepared to serve our God." -Ed.

93 Vide libro 3°. ("See Book 3.")

94 Note the long arms described several times in the text. -Ed.

95 Hagonel seamed to embrace the Cumpany. -Δ (HM).

96 Δ: I dowl it shold be short coat holding or embracing all the Table with his hands, and not H. Note Istorum—Istarum, as if it were filias et filiare &c. (Et nomen . . . sunt: “And my name is a whole number, nor is their offence in our number. Moses named us. The power of these men is like the power of these women. Although they are not one, nevertheless they are in unity.” -Ed.)

97 Making the phrase, Tam . . . Quam: “as . . . so . . .” -Ed.

98 Dei potestas. -Δ (“God's power.” -Ed.)

99 Quatenus . . . quaerit: “How great is your vanity? You knew these numbers to be in God, in the world, and in the minor world. In God, that is, with us. In the world, that is, in our presence. In the minor world, that is among us. (Your mind/soul is combined with thought.) It is debated among philosophers, and above all) concerning NATURE, which is not with you but with us (ah, ah, ah) and it is in our power. You (singular form) will see God. You (singular form) have seen our work, the work (I say) of his own hands. We shall be moved by the finger of God. He came [or comes] from God. He was a man, and with men: and is yet with them. For truly his power gives might, strength, and purpose, not only to us, but to our deeds. What does your unburied soul seek for yourself?” Note the missing parenthesis probably belongs after Phōs, “philosophers.” Unburied soul: “soul of a living person as opposed to a dead person's soul.” -Ed.

100 Ab humo . . . dictum est: “From the earth, from man; from man is the word.” -Ed.

101 Skaped: “escaped.” -Ed.

102 HM reads, “robes or clothes.” -Ed.

103 Note this reckening by six and six.

104 HM reads, “blown bladder,” i.e., inflated balloon. -Ed.

105 So he sayd pagina praecedente, unum est opus nostrum. -Δ. (“On the preceding page (he said), ‘Our workmanship is all one.’” -Ed.)

106 The diuision of the Daye.

107 In sexto et 7° sunt omnia, fol. 10. -Δ. “All things are in a sixth and a seventh, fol. 10.” -Ed.

108 Note. K. Car. There are but 6 Names that are in Subiection unto the Prince: The first 7 next him: are those which held the fayr & bewtifull Crownes. The first 7 are called by those names that thow seest: O E S &c. Note. This diversity of Reckening by 6, and by 7, I can not yet well reconcytle. -Δ (HM).

109 There is a blank space in the manuscript. -Ed.

110 Δ: How can Bobogel be accountd the first name?

111 Δ: Now he meaneth at Bobogel in that table collected from made before.

112 Note. The Tablet to be conferred with the rownd . -Δ. The latter drawing is reproduced from Sloane 3677, since the original is now lost. -Ed.

113 In margin: Sent to me by E.K.

114 A sword in the mans hand within the Circle.

115 O in this Table OFS &c, is of the eighth name, the second letter, but the ninth here in respect of the circle of numbers.

116 Note who sayeth this. Δ: Note the like phrase: fol. 2. of Hagonel who sayd he had spoken of it, whereas we had receyved nothing of him before.

117 This is the symbol of Saturn/Saturday. -Ed.

118 Δ him.

119 Baligons rule and government.

120 Sup. fol. 1. b.2.

121 Prodigious rule and government, the end of all things.

122 Dee his languishing desire.

123 God graunt.

124 Δ I understode not this to be so: tyll he called to my remembrance and made me turne my bokes to that Parcell which he called the Prologe declared by Annael: which Saul skryed: &c.

125 Δ: = hardest, for me, in respect of my Imperfections.

126 In the manuscript, this word is heavily underscored. -Ed.

127 Those—as he seemed to Embrace them. fo. 5.

128 The Prince and his first 7.

129 = data.

130 Istorum Noua potestas incipit. -Δ. (“Their new power begins.” -Ed.)

131 Regnat ... quaeso: “It rules, it rules, it rules; O wickedness rules over the entire face of the Earth. The heart of man is filled with malice and iniquity. Please consider.” -Ed.

132 Angels, ministers of Gods wrath.

133 Consider the reckening here by 7, but before he had a reckening by 6.

134 There were but 6 holding bewtifull Crownes.

135 The Powre and being of the rest.

136 Now by 7.

137 Δ: each of .7. letters. Six names in subiection.

138 on the right hand.

139 Δ forte “of the first 7”. Δ videlicet. (Videlicet: “evidently” -Ed.)

140 Δ: of the six lines.

141 Note, Name and Character.

142 Praxis. Call. -Δ. (Praxis: “exercise, practise.” -Ed.)

143 Prince, Ministers. 6.

144 Destruction or hurt.

145 = Kings. -Δ. HM reads “princes,” without the qualification. -Ed.

146 ... Sciences past present or to come.

147 Diuers kings.

148 Dignification.

149 Δ: Is it not Annael with whome I began?

150 Δ Who is that?

151 HM does not include this instruction. -Ed.

152 Δ: Ergo it shold seme to be his office to deale with Kings: but in the ende he declareth his office to be of all Aëreall actions.

153 Δ: Hagonel.

154 Δ Character. HM has no such notation. -Ed.

155 Of 7 letters a pece.

156 The placing of my fete in practise.

157 : Note former boke.

158 Δ The Table of practise of a yard square: libro: 1^o.

159 The stone was not yet browght.

160 HM reads “Mercies” in one place, and “Mercy” in another. -Ed.

161 I shall not practise these Tables in Vayne.

162 Dei Misericordia magna ipi Δ concessa. (“God's great mercy granted to Dee himself.” Regarding Dee's dangerous attempt to enlist Philip II of Spain to his plan to evangelize the native Americans, see Parry 2011, pp. 148-149. -Ed.)

163 Respice ista Tria. -Δ. (“Respect these three things.” -Ed.)

164 Shaddowed: “sheltered.” -Ed.

165 Secresy.

166 Queen Elizabeth -Ed.

167 God graunt.

168 Worldly vanity.

169 Good Angels.

170 Laus . . . Maximo.: "Praise, honor, glory, power, and sovereignty be to God, all good." -Ed.

171 Stay: "delay." -Ed.

172 Noble men.

173 This I note for the form of calling. -Δ. Venito . . . munitus: "Come, O Bobogel, king and noble prince. Come with your ministers. Come (I say), come fortified with your guards." -Ed.

174 Note.

175 Cave -Δ ("Beware." -Ed.)

176 Ioly = "jolly; handsome." -Ed.

177 BOBOGEL his apparayle.

178 Faciamus . . . aeternus: "May we act in accordance with God's will. He, our God, is truly noble and eternal." -Ed.

179 HM reads, "sonk down into the Transparent fyre Globe of the New World." -Ed.

180 In the manuscript, the first four are indicated with a brace. -Ed.

181 In the manuscript, the first four are indicated with a brace. -Ed.

182 In the manuscript, the first three are marked with a brace. -Ed.

183 In the mansucript, the last four are marked with a brace. -Ed.

184 Dictata: "lessons" -Ed.

185 Deo soli . . . Gloria: "All honor and glory to God alone." -Ed.

186 "Around 1 in the morning." -Ed.

187 BOBOGEL Rex.

188 A rownd Table.

189 Women-like.

190 Farthingale: "hoop skirt." -Ed.

191 The Circle.

192 Tam mali . . . noster: “Both the wicked and the good praise you. God, God, our God.” -Ed.

193 Nomen . . . Bobogel: “My name is Bobogel.” -Ed.

194 Δ: in Heptagonum.

Bobogel----- Rex

Bornogo----- Princeps

(Rex: “king”; Princeps: “prince.” -Ed.)

195 Wisdome & Science: “true nobility.”

196 Councell.

197 Clean: “completely.” -Ed.

198 Praters: “fools.” -Ed.

199 Ordinationem . . . eleuate: “Raise up the government of infinite power.” -Ed.

200 LEE.

201 O Unitas . . . in Deo: “O Unity in nature and in God.” -Ed.

202 O Aequalitas . . . et se: “O equality of God and Nature. God in God. Nature from God and itself.” -Ed.

203 Conventus . . . Naturae: “His harmony is without number. Nevertheless he is together with us, the source and head of nature.” -Ed.

204 Veritas . . . est: “Ours is the truth which is sought after.” Here we find an example of what William Sherman calls a “face bracket” (Sherman 1995, p. 88). Dee drew them often in the margins of texts, and they only seem to mark alchemical passages (as here) or natural philosophical texts. -Ed.

205 Vegetible, Minerall.

206

207 Beatus est . . . mei: “Blessed is the light of my head.” -Ed.

208 Unus . . . pedubus: “One in head, one in heart, one in feet.” -Ed.

209 Ientleman = gentleman: “nobleman.” -Ed.

210 Note. King Bobogel said this of my atteyning to such mysteries, as the mysteries under him made shew of. -Δ(HM).

211 2. NAR.

212 Volumus: “we wish”; Possumus: “we can”; Quid non: “What not?” -Ed.

213 Faciamus . . . societate: “Let us do what they did, for we three are Adam, by association.” -Ed.

214 3. BLN.

215 Ab illo, per illum, cum illo: “from him, through him, with him.” -Ed.

216 Qui caret hijs tribus: “Who lacks these three.” -Ed.

217 In ecclesia . . . Vanum: “In the church of God, he will work in vain.” -Ed.

218 Penitence.

219 Lawn: “thin fabric.” -Ed.

220 Sunt semper . . . unus: “They are always, and their food is one.” -Ed.

221 Vicissim: “in turns.” -Ed.

222 4. ANA.

223 Ab illo sed. Cum illo sed: “from him only; with him only.” -Ed.

224 Aliqui . . . Digni: “Some from worthiness, others are not worthy of any sort.” -Ed.

225 Per illum, Per illum, Per illum: “Through him, through him, through him.” -Ed.

226 Cahos: “chaos.” -Ed.

227 Et quia . . . ignis: “And because they were lacking in blazing fires.” -Ed.

228 In the manuscript there is a line drawn from LEE to BLN, and another line from NAR to ANA. -Ed.

229 Omnes . . . in illo: “Everything towards nature, but not in him.” -Ed.

230 Δ There remayned 10 tymes Three.

231 Δ of 30.

232 Note, by theyr sitting that they are indifferent: and so they say.

233 Δ They semed therfore to sit betwene the perfect and reiected: as indifferent.

234 Sumus . . . novit: “We are the seven gates of Nature, and of him who knew God.” -Ed.

235 Δ: beside AOIDIAB.

236 6, 7. -Δ. In sexto . . . omnia: “All things are in the 6th and 7th.” -Ed.

237 NOTE the narrow path, above the chayr.

238 Δ Bornogo.

239 Formatur . . . Heptagono: “The maker of these is the second in the Heptagon.” -Ed.

240 Note former. ergo. There is allso a circle on the grownd. Vide ante 3 folia: of my fete placed uppon the Tables: Ergo they shold seme to be on the grownd. -Δ (Vide ante 3 folia: “See three folios earlier.” -

Ed.).

241 Δ: of the six orders.

242 Practise. by 6.

243 Sloane 3188 reads, “excellencies of” in Ashmole's handwriting, but CHM, HM, and Sloane 3677 all read, “excellencies in.” -Ed.

244 This boke sometymes called liber Creationis, & sometymes Tabulae Creationis.-Δ. (“The Book of Creation,” the “Tables of Creation.” -Ed.)

245 HM cites this: “King Carmara, Novemb. 19, of King Bobogel, his princis Ministers.” -Ed.

246 A Threfold use of this Doctrine.

247 Dixi: “I have spoken.” -Ed.

248 Rex Aquarum. -Δ. (“The King of the Waters.” -Ed.)

249 Venito . . . fuit: “Come, come (I say), be present. Come, O King, O King, King, King of the waters, come, come I say. You are great, but my power is greater still. Our God stands firm, rules, and is, that which he was.” -Ed.

250 Parati . . . adsunt: “We have been provided his name from our Creator, the name, to praise the name, the Name (I say) of One now [blank space in manuscript] and living. These are dark/obscure to dark minds, but true and clear to true and perfect minds. Behold, they are present.” -Ed.

251 Note this Kings apparayle, and shew.

252 King BABALEL

253 Omne . . . aecium: “May everyone living praise God, one and three, into all time.” -Ed.

254 At an ynche: “nearby.” -Ed.

255 Skipjack: “a dandy, skipping fellow.” -Ed.

256 He calleth Befafes.

257 Veni . . . iste: “Come, O prince of the seven princes, who are princes of the Waters. I am the king, mighty and wonderful in the waters, whose power is in the depths of the waters. That prince . . .” -Ed.

258 The Prince his apparayle.

259 . . . est Tertius principum in Heptagonon: “. . . is the third of the princes in the Heptagon.” -Ed.

260 Heptagono: “(in) the Heptagon.” Dee seems to be checking or correcting Kelley here. -Ed.

261 Vere . . . aquas: “I have spoken quite plainly and distinctly . . . Have you measured the waters?” -Ed.

262 Factum est: “It is so.” -Ed.

263 Prince Befafes, my old frende unknown of me.

264 Philosophers. -Ed.

265 John Scotus Erigena (815?–877 theologian)? Michael Scot (introduced translations of Aristotle)? John Duns Scotus (1265?–1308 theologian)? -Ed.

266 Δ The fifth of the seventh. I understand not this yet. Vide lib. 5. A° 1583 Maij 1.

267 NOTE: of wicked spirits, some restitution to favor.

268 See fourth Enochian Call: “obelisong” is translated “as pleasant deliverers.” -Ed.

269 Or Cerclets perhaps.

270 HM reads, “Euery one of the 42 had a letter in his forhed. They were 7 in a row: and 6, downward. But of the first 7 the letters became to be between theyr feet, and the water seamed contynually to pass over these letters.” -Ed.

271 Threasors in the seas.

272 Practise.

273 King and Prince govern the whole day.

274 Δ: Whereas in the former Treatise, ther was a dowl of Butmono the fowrth, and Blisdon theyr offyces, being assigned here clere contrary: The dowl may be answered by the notes A. 1583, Maij 5 of the Table and my Character. Therefore I suspect some Intruder to have first {...} -Δ. Vitam . . . Viuentium: “God gave life to all creatures. Come ye, come O fire. Come, O life of mortals Come (I say). Be present. God rules. O come. For he alone rules, and is the life of the living.” -Ed.

275 HM identifies this as King Bynepor. -Ed.

276 Butmono. -Ed.

277 Verè beatus: “Truly blessed.” -Ed.

278 Omnium . . . immensa: “Perpetual and unlimited praise for the giver of all good.” -Ed.

279 Ipse dixit. -Δ. (“He himself said.” -Ed.)

280 Generaltye.

281 Ipse: “himself.” -Ed.

282 Vita . . . manibus: “The highest life, the higher life, and the lowest life are measures by my hands.” -Ed.

283 Note second last world.

284 Ecce, omnia Noua. -Δ. (“Behold, all things are new.” -Ed.)

285 Vitam . . . ubique: “He surrenders life, and gives me power to be, and to live in perpetual glory. Everything and everywhere.” -Ed.

286 Note.

287 Δ I dowt, I did not here perfectly at this writing down.

288 Cumpassing with it a loft: circling it around in the air. -Ed.

289 Δ Bnaspol.

290 Δ Blisdon.

291 An Innumerable Cumpany of ugly Creatures, a far of.

292 Vide Lib^o. 5. 1583 Martij 26.

293 Vide de istis in libro Cracoviensi Junij 26. Treasure hid in earth, kept by wycked spirites. -Δ. See TFR, p. 180. -Ed.

294 Bnaspol, Blisdon.

295 Venite . . . dentium: “Come here, where there is no peace, but only the gnashing of teeth.” -Ed.

296 Prince Brorges. -Ed.

297 The King.

298 Mark who sayd so before. -Δ. This was Carmara at the beginning of Book 4. -Ed.

299 Note a great Secret of spirits in payn expecting release.

300 Somwhat was not hard of me, or forgot. Perhaps Terror.

301 Δ: Bnapsen.

302 Δ: Brorges.

303 Note A. 1583, Majj. Thus I considered In dede after a sort Brorges may be cownted as last, for the begynning secretly was with Bralges.

304 Bralges sayd his government was of such: super fol. 4.b. -Δ. Venite . . . potestate: “Come you who are under my power.” -Ed.

305 The Circle of letters.

306 HM notes, “Prince Bagenol appeared not, by that name, yet. Note, the king him self [Baligon, aka CARMARA] is governor ouer these.” -Ed.

307 The last Ternarie. That is expownded lib^o. 5. Majj 5.

308 Note, As Michael and Uriel, at the begynning of these revealed mysteries, were present, and gaue Authority to Carmara, to order the whole Heptarchicall Reuelation, so, at the Conclusion, they appeared agayn and Raphael with them, and Michael concluded the second boke (of this particular Reuelation Heptarchicall,) with these words following, -Δ (HM).

309 Prima pars Artis Triplicis: he termeth this afterward of three proportions in Esse. Consider these three principall points here. -A. Prima pars Artis Triplicis: "The first part of a triple art." -Ed.

310 Annael.

311 Gloria . . . Maximoque: "May glory, laud, honor, and eternal thanksgiving be to our God, almighty and all good." -Ed.

312 1588. On twelfth day at night as I considered the Method of this boke, this cam to my mynde. -A. Dee's diary fills in some of the events between this action and the next: "[1582] Nov. 22nd, E.K. went to London, and so the next day conveyed by rode toward Blakley, and within ten dayes to returne. Nov. 24th Saturday night I dreamed that I was deade, and afterward my bowels wer taken out I walked and talked with diverse, and among other with the Lord Thresorer who was com to my howse to burn my bokes when I was dead, and thought he looked sourely on me. [1583] Feb. 26th I delivered my boke to the Lord Thresorer for the correction of the Calender. March 6th I, and Mr. Adrian Gilbert and John Davis, did mete with Mr. Alderman Barnes, Mr. Townson and Mr. Yong and Mr. Hudson, about the N.W. voyage. March 18th Mr. North from Poland, after he had byn with the Quene he cam to me. I receyved salutation from Alaski, Palatine in Poland; salutation by Mr. North who cam before to the Quene, and next to me was his message, hor. 12." Halliwell 1968, pp. 18–19.

313 1582. -Ed.

314 Note. The cullour red and grene of the Table of Covenant. Two chayres.

315 Two Chayres.

316 Idque.

317 O quanta . . . perfectione: "O how great is the weakness and corruption of mankind, that has little faith in angels and their good deeds, but hardly any faith in God. All worldly things contain the corruption of the world within them. Our God, our God, he (I say) our God is true, and is true with his true angels and those who ever serve him. Ask for what you wish. I have spoken, and what I have spoken that was obscure, was in truth, justice, and perfection." -Ed.

318 Note of this Rod.

319 Ecce . . . Hic . . . Per hoc . . . Et a Mensurae . . . vis?: "Behold . . . here, . . . and here. . . . And from the end of the measure you will measure us and our power. Practice (I say). What do you wish?" -Ed.

320 Parabolically: using parable. -Ed.

321 In umbra . . . Age: "In the shadow of death there is no equality. Nothing is obscure which you have received through him (E.K.). Practice." -Ed.

322 A Threefold work.

323 In HM, Dee attributes this to "Carmara, Nouemb. 21. in appendix of the second boke." -Ed.

324 Threfold Work.

325 The Kings with their Characters.

326 An, Aue, Rocle, Liba. I understand of Il, An, Aue, &c in the characters of the 7 kings.

327 Filij Filiorum—An, Aue, &c. Examination to be made of these bokes. -Δ. Filii Filiorum: “Sons of the Sons” -Ed.

328 Δ fortè “Unlawfull” and was myshard.

329 In Ash. 1790 27v, Dee adds: “Δ—There is onely a seale in the first place. The name of the first prince is wanting.” -Ed.

330 Forte: “their.” -Ed.

331 Princis. -Δ. Ash. 1790 reads “princis” in the body of the text.

332 All of the text in { } is restored from Dee's copy in Ash. 1790 27v.

333 Liber Creationis. Note, what hath bin tawght in this boke. -Δ. HM attributes this saying to Carmara, Nouemb. 21. Liber Creationis: “Book of Creation.” -Ed.

334 Δ: as may appere by the 49 names Collected.

335 Δ: I suspect this to be an imperfect phrase.

336 Name among Angels.

337 Δ = name expressed.

338 Note Attire.

339 It is to weete: “that is to say.” -Ed.

340 Modo retrogrado quasi: “now as if going backward.” -Ed.

341 Addendo . . . Baligon: “This course is made by adding 7. Therefore adding 7 to the number 43 results in 50: a number one greater than 49, which may indicate the first king, Baligon.” -Ed.

342 Addendo . . . principe: “This course is made by adding 7. Therefore if 7 is added to the number 37, from there results 44 for the next prince.” -Ed.

343 Δ: Note that he calleth that contynually A Globe. Uppon such a globe Nalvage shewed out all the Calls.

344 HM reads “must have.” -Ed.

345 King . . . first . . . answering to Blumaza as I perceyued 1583 Majj 5, manè by meditation: and of Necessity must be: yf the last be for Baligon.

346 The next 1 is the last letter of Babalel, and then transversim as before, &c.

347 Traversim quasi retrograde: “Going crosswise as if backwards.” -Ed.

348 Last.

349 Last.

350 Last.

351 Meterly well: “fairly well.” -Ed.

352 The use of the Circular Table (here before often called a Globe) at another tyme.

353 I omitted a word, and our memories could not yeld it, this perhaps, Dignified.

354 An angel holding up the stone.

355 This stone brought by the Angel is said to bee an nich thick in the following Mysteriorum Lib. 5. Ms. p. El. Ash: conceives it to have been of a lenticular forme, included in a circular limb upon the top of which a cross, & edgewise sett in the frame. -E.A. See action of 5 May 1583. -Ed.

356 Veritas . . . uno est: “Truth is within truth, God within God, One is within one.” -Ed.

357 caue. -Δ. (“Beware.” -Ed.)

358 Illi . . . saecula: “May all honor, praise, and glory be to him who is to reveal the age through fire, forever and ever.” Perhaps *indicere is intended: “to inflict (the age with fire).” Ashmole reads Iudicare: “to judge.” -Ed.

[60r]

LIBER
MYSTERIORUM
QUINTUS

1583 MARTIJ 23.

Liber 6us.

Liber 7us¹

[61r]

Jesus †.

Anno 1583 Martij 23. Saterdag a meridie.²

Δ: EK being come, with Mr John Husey of Blokley. (on the 22 day of marche) and EK being desirous to understand somewhat of our spirituall frendes as concerning such matter as had falln out very strange to him and Mr Husey: abowt a certayne moniment of a boke and a skroll fownd in Northwik hill³ by the direction and leading of such a spirituall Creature, as when they had gotten the same, and they endeoured by art to haue some exposition of the skroll, written in strange characters, they wer willed to repayre to me, and there they shold be answered: &c. which thing now they did.⁴

Being therfor now ready to receyue instructions of our frendes, there appered in the stone One,⁵ in a foles cote, going abowt a clowde, which appered first in the stone. I charged him if he were the enemy of God to depart. He tore his clothes all, and appeared all hery under: and sayd, Penetrasti vim iniusticie meæ.⁶

Δ: Glorifie God and depart. He sayd, Feci, Nam decedo.⁷ He went away as it had byn a bunsh of fethers pulld in peces. The Clowd waxed bigger, and went all to the right hand. At length the Table appeared, But the Chayre seemed not to be of the same sort it was, but more Glorious. There appeared three, of which, two went away, and one tarried behynde.

He sayd-----Auete.

Verum est, et incredibile.⁸ He kneeled to the Chayre and spake, but his words could not be discerned.

Via, veritas, et virtus, unum sunt: et multiplex et admirabilis est eius magnitudo: Et venit ab ore tuo flatus, (et vitam habet) quo viuunt omnia, nutu, et illuminatione tua.

Aue Verbum, Aue rerum formatrix⁹ et mensura eorum quæ fuerunt, sunt, et erunt: Illuminasti oculos creaturarum monimentis et admonitionibus planis: Vita bonis, mors autem impijs, et a consideratione tua abiectis. Quanta et innumerabilæ sunt (Iustitia) dona tua? O remiges varpax. Kyrie eleyson,¹⁰

Δ: All this he sayd Kneeling to the chayre; and then he rose; and I sayde, O beata Trinitas, mitte lucem et veritatem tuam, ut ipam me ducant ad montem sanctum, et ad tabernacula tua.

Me: Ubi, non increduli.

Δ: Nos non sumus increduli: sed spes nostra viuit æterna et Omnipotens est Veritas, fons vitæ.

Me: Adduxi vobis aquam¹¹ ex eodem riuulo. Medicina verà est imperfectionibus et necessitatibus vestris. Intelligite nunc et quis sum, et quibus ornatus. Bibite, et accipite Ossibus vestris pinguedinen. Multæ namque sunt mortalium imperfectiones. habeo, et habebitis: Adduxi, et videbiter. Verbum est [61v] Lumen illud quo omnis imperfectio aboletur. Credentes introibu... in Sanctum eius. vbi potio, et Medicina sempiterna.¹²

*Cogitasti verè. Sum etiam, et Credas. Nam veritate et iustitia, vera et perfecta sunt verba et disciplina eius.*¹³ *What willt thou?*

Δ: Recte sapere.¹⁴ Me: Thow hast it.

Δ: I perceyue it not otherwise, then that I beleue, it may be the decree of the highest.

Δ: He shewed a Tree, and a great deale of water at the roote or botom of it: and he sayd, Me: Hath this Tree, now, any frute?

Δ: I see it not. But the skryer may say.

EK: The water commeth up the tree, and it swelleth, and it hath frute, great, fayre, and red.

Me: Lo I eate of it my self, and it lighteth the harts of those that are chosen. [He semeth to eate.] So is it in thee.

Δ: Ecce seruus Domini, fiat Decretum eius in me (iuxta misericordiam eius) de me pronunciatum.¹⁵

Me: Go and thow shalt receyue. Tary, and you shall receyue slepe, and you shall see, But watch, and your eyes shall be fully opened. One thing, which is the grownd and element of thy desyre, is allredy perfyted.¹⁶

Yt seemeth that you beleue not.¹⁷ But I haue sayde, as he hath sayd and his worde shall endure for euer. For he shall, and will performe it, for he liueth for euer. Oute of Seuē thow hast byn instructed most perfectly of the lesser part,¹⁸ the rest I haue browght you, in this my vessell; A medicine sufficient to extinguish and quenche oute the enemy, to our felicitie: Muse not, though I say ours: for we all liue in tasting of this liquor. His Hed is a marble stone.¹⁹ His hart is the blud of a dragon. His leggs are the tops of the Northen Mowntaynes. His eyes are bright, and his face of many Cullours, eche substance amongst the turmoyle and trubble of nothing. For as then, they were Nothing: Had a forme applyable and necessary according to theyr quantitie and secret qualitie. The heuens are lightened by his two eyes: wherof the one sight is brighter then the other. Aboue and in him self which is by him self, and in no other, is this great

and vertuous fowntayne. In nature Intellectuall he hath watred the [62r] plantes of her beauty, and stroked up the garments of her felicitie. In her darkest members entreth in the taste and sauour of this percing Medicine; reviving and recalling all things past present and to come, unto theyr lively and dignified perfection. My words ar sentences. My sentences, wisdom; My wisdom the ende in my message of all things. Mighty and glorious is the Vertue of it, whose springs do endure, and are clere for euer: Whose name be blessed.

Δ: Amen. I respect the tyme. God be with you.

* * * *

Martij 24 [1583]. Sonday: morning abowt 8.

Δ: The Table appeared, and the Chayre: and he who appeared yesterday: kneeling or rather lying prostrate on his face, as if he were a slepe: He lay a long while.

A thing like a lambs hed did seeme to lik him, and then he rose and wiped his face, as though he had wept.

Me, he sayd, Signa sunt hæc vobis, humilitatis et pœnitentiæ; quæ facio omnia, vestra, non mea sunt.²⁰ Laudetur verbum eius in Cœlo, laudetur etiam et in terris: Investigate potentiam in humilitate loquelæ eius, et videbitis gloriam frontis eius. Misericors namque et omnipotens est gloria virtutis eius. Vana sunt, corruptionibus suis; Necessaria verò Necessitatibus vestris. Nam fecit omnia ad laudem eius: et opera manuum suarum (Ecce) collaudant lumen vultus eius. Adinvicem diligite Humilitate viuite. Medicina verò mea (quæ eius est) omnia resanabit.²¹

The feldes wither without the drops of his Mercie. Mans Memorie is dull, unleast it taste of the sprinkling of this vessell. [EK: He hath a great thing under his gown.]

Nature and reason²² haue disputed profowndly and truely by the sauour hereof: it perceth therfore depely. But understanding and reason haue eleuated and lifted up the dignitie and worthynes of Mans Memorie, by taste hereof. The Immeasurable and unspeakable begynnings (yea with the begynner and Principle therof), are exactly (after a sort) and perfectly known of them. Yt hath towght from the earth unto the heauens: from the heven, unto his seat: from his seate, into his Diuinitie. From his Diuinitie, a Capable measuring of his unmeasurable mercies. It is true, most true, and true shalbe for euer. That from the lowest grass to the highest tree, [from] the smallest valley, to the greatest mowntayn; yea, euen in the distinction, betwixt light and darknes: the measure whereof is the deapest: yea (I say) it hath towght a Iudgment. When he axed [62v] wisdom, and forsoke the world, he receyued it: and it measured the things of the world. Great are the inward eyes, and greater are the meanes, which deliuer things subiect or obiect unto them.

Finally it procedeth from him, that procedeth: Whereunto the first was formed, after, and not like. Whose fote slipping hath dasshed his hed in peces, and it becam dark: untill agayn, the Medecine which I haue browght, revived his slombring. Hereby, he, not onely knew all things,²³ but the measure and true use therof. Yf the body haue no inward fyre, it presently falleth. Euery Organ is voyde of qualitie, unleast a meane be adiected. So, is all that thow hast before, more wonderfull, then, as yet, profitable, unleast thow be directed and led-in unto the true use and

order of the same.²⁴ Great are my words, and great is thy thought: Greater shalbe the ende of these Gods Mercies.

New worlds, shall spring of these.

New manners: strange men: The true light, and thorny path, openly seen. All things in one, and yet, this is but a vision. Wonderfull and great are the purposes of him, whose Medicine I carry. I haue sayde.

Δ: He lay down agayn, a good while, and at length he rose: after my long prayer and confession made to god, and my discourse to him, &c.

EK: He plucketh out a boke: all the leaves are, as thowgh they were gold, and it semeth written with blud, not dry.

Δ: He sayd, Cownt. Δ: He turned ouer the leaves, but EK could not well cownt them: whereuppon he sayd: I will raze out²⁵ thy dulnes, and at length, make thee clere.

EK: There are 48 leaves.

Me: Et finis est.²⁶ One is one; neyther is, was or shalbe known: And yet there are iust so many. These haue so many names, of the so many Mysteries, that went before. This is the second and the Third: The Third and the last.²⁷ This is the measure of the whole.

Ô what is man, that is worthy to know these Secrets? Heavy are his Wickednesses, Mighty is his synne. These shallt thou know: These shall you use.²⁸ The One is a Master, the other is a Minister. The One, is a hand, the other is a finger: Grutch not. Neyther let wickednes tempt you: loue together. Be contented with your calling: For, all beasts see not a like: yet are they all Creatures: Vessels, not of one bignes, yet are they all full. Both, most sufficient, but according to fayth, and understanding of Conscience. Yet must there be a third; whom, God doth not yet chuse. The tyme shalbe short: the matter great, the ende greater. Ask now what thou wilt and he shall answer thee.

EK: There appered one like my self laying his two armes, one, on EK his sholder: and the other on a man his sholder, unknown to us, but somewhat like to Mr Adrian Gilbert,²⁹ &c.

[63r]

Δ: Ys it your will to procede in this matter, you now haue begonne withall: or will you of these characters and places of Threasure hid (here portrayled by picture), say any thing?

Me: As thou wilt. Δ: As the will of God is, so will I. The will of God you know, better than I.

Me: The æternall liquor be uppon you. Ones more, what wilt thou?

Δ: I do prefer the heuenly liquor, before all things, and do desire to be bedewed, with the supercælestiall dew thereof.

Me: Consider the former tree.

Δ: The tre with the water at the fote?

Me: Thow hast sayd. His growing powre, bringeth furth Act.³⁰ Remember the Prince and Subiects, which haue powre (as is told thee) of Erthly Bowels (The thing there, [whose] which you desire of me, is no parte of my charge), Call him: It is his office: for by his ministers it hath byn shewed.³¹ God doth impart his mercy, to those he loueth, in all necessitie: whether of the one, or of the other, where it is dew: I leave it: his Office is to speak it. Notwithstanding liue in truth and humilitie: Use God his Creatures, to his glorie, and thy Necessitie, the proffit of thy own lymms, and cutting out of all Canker and rotten flesh. Thow understandest: For thy eyes shalbe opened. Amen.

EK: He spreddeth his hands abroad, and goeth away, and putteth his boke in his bosom as he goeth.

Δ: Gloria patri.³² &c. Amen.

* * * *

Martij 26 [1583]. hor. 10 ante Meridiem.

First, appered a clowd: and that vanished away: Three cam in, they made Cursy to the chayre: and two went away. Then the third which remayned, lay down on the grownd, as before. There cam like a lambs hed,³³ and licked him. He sayd then, as followeth: being stand up,

Magna sunt, Alla quæ dixisti,³⁴ making cursy to the chayre. There was a sownd hard before. After a while he sayd.

Me: Thy Kingdom is established in eternitie. Thy hands are invisible, and no man can distinguish thy mercies. I attend your desire.

Δ: As concerning the Characters, and shew of the ten places, we are desirous to know whyther we may require now Bnaspol, or other under him, to say unto us, that, which may content us, for the Case as it standeth with us.

Me: The buylder of the Temple was riche, before it was adorned. With Wisdome, cam the Instruments necessarie for mans worldly use. He hideth no light from those he loveth: neyther shutteth up his tents from such as seke him. Yf one be great, Ô how small is the other? How small therfore is the mynde. and how much weakened that desireth those trifles? But as the smallest thing is feetest³⁵ to [63v] the smallest use, so is the existimation of things of light account, necessary for the lightnes and vanitie of this world. A part (Notwithstanding) may beawtify the whole, and a small thing, may cure a great infirmitie.³⁶ I told thee before, that my fete are not placed uppon such brittle and crakling sand, neyther are my lipps occupied with the vanitie of nothing. I will not³⁷ manifest in any point, the thing which thow desyrest, neyther is it any part of my charge.

I haue byn thy scholemaster and director to the Sterne, to rule the reason therof, with those, which can reache the Iudgment therof. All those before spoken of, are subiect to thy call.³⁸ This vessell at all tymes they greatly accept. Yet haue they times and seasons:³⁹ When order breaketh in her self, the labor is in vayne. Euery thing is for and to an ende. Of frendship, at any time,⁴⁰ thow mayst see them, and Know what thow wilt.

But One thing differeth, the Ende, and the Begynning. That onely, is the El, rod, or measure which all ready is deliuered. The stroke of which, bringeth all things, in theyr degree, to an ende: as far as the seven (magnificencie of euery Seuen) stretcheth out it self.

Euery one, (to be short) shall at all times and seasons,⁴¹ shew thee direction in any thing. But, SO, thow canst not use them, in the determination, and full ende of euery practise. It is one thing to affectionate; and an other to effect. What thow seest, is true, and to a former⁴² commoditie: For, with Furderance, euery thing in Nature is ayded.

Δ: —

Reade ouer that, which now, lastly, I declared: Then see, if you be not answered.

Δ: —

Therefore mayst thow know, what that is, allthough thow do not, yet, or presently, put it in practise, by him, whose Charge it is, to deliuer it.⁴³

Δ: Of your so greatly commended liquor I am desirous to haue farder understanding.

Me: What liquor is more liuely then the dew of Truth, proceeding from a fowntayn most swete and delectable? Euen that veritie which thy mowth hath preached of.⁴⁴ What water recreateth more, or cooleth ignorance deeper than the knowledg of our Celestiall speche?⁴⁵ your voyces are but fayned: shaddows of the wordes and voyces that substantially do comprehend euery substance in his kinde. The things which you do loke on, bycause you see them not in dede, you also do name them amysse: you are confownded, for your offenses: and dispersed for your punishments: But we are all one, and are fully understanding. We open the eare, and the passage thereof, from the sonne in the morning to the sonne at night. Distance is nothing with us, unleast it be the distance, which separateth the wicked from his mercy. Secrets there are none, but that buried are in the shaddow of mans Sowle.

We see all things: and Nothing is hid from us: respecting our Creation. The waters shall stand, if they here theyr own speche. The heuens shall move, and shew them selues, when they know theyr thunder. Hell shall tremble, whan they know what is spoken to them.⁴⁶ [64r] The first⁴⁷ excepted, No man euer was, is, or shall be (excepted where I except) that euer shall understand, hath or doth know the least part (ô it is incomprehensible) of this Vessel. He named all things (which knew it) and they are so in dede, and shalbe so for euer.

Thow shallt speak with us;⁴⁸ And we will be spoken with, of thee. Three they are excepted, which taken from amongst you, as they were, do yet speak with us, which are provided in the

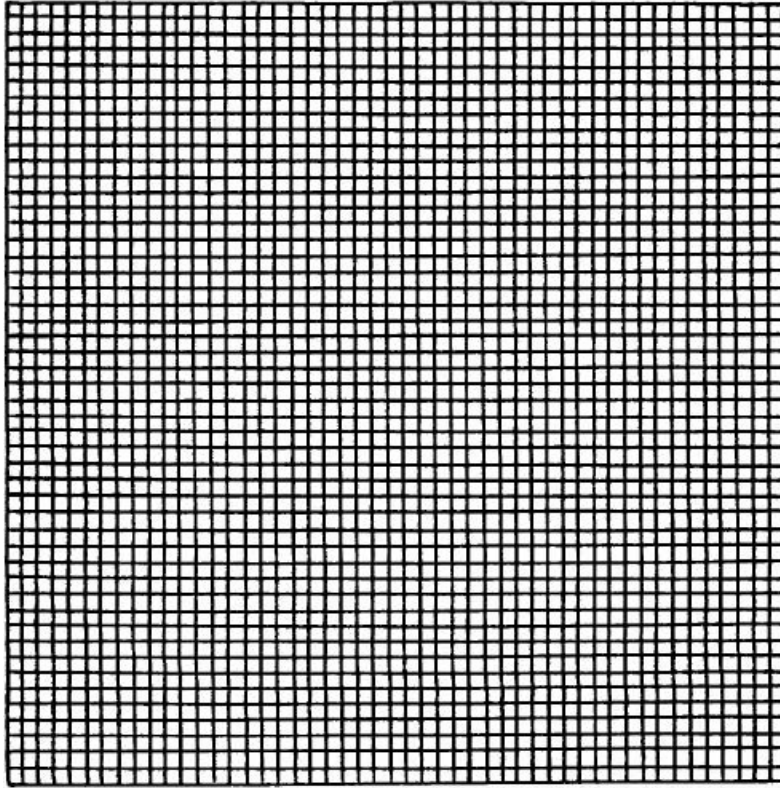
three laws to destroy that Monstre.⁴⁹ They are fed with cælestiall fode, and they, talking, speak all understanding. This it is, I take God, (onely him that created me) to recorde. It is determined: else wold I not: And may be undetermined, yf you break his commaundements.⁵⁰

A Stone it is that perceth⁵¹ down all things before it; and kepeth them under him, as the heuens do a clowde. What art thou, (O god,) and how mighty ar the drops of thy mercy, that preparedst man before to examin thy Mysteries? The plagues of those that plagued them selues, shall fall uppon you, yf you transgress⁵² one iote of your eyesight:

For, What you desire, is graunted: and if you loue him, you shall endure for euer. I am not as a clowde, sheuered⁵³ with the wynde: nor as a garment, that waxeth olde, and torn in peces: But I am for euer (bycause my message is such) and my truth, shall endure for euer.

Beholde, Beholde, yea let heven and earth behold: For with this, they were created: and it is the voyce and speche of him, which proceded from the first, and is the first; whose glorious name be exalted in his own horn of honor.⁵⁴ Lo, this it is. [EK: He sheweth a boke, as he did before all gold.] And it is truth; Whose truth shall endure for euer.

EK: The leaues of the boke, are all lyned: full of square places, and those square places haue characters in them, some more then other:, and they all written with cullour, like blud, not yet dry.⁵⁵ 49 square spaces, euery way, were on euery leaf, which made in all .2401. square places. He wiped his finger on the top of the Table, and there cam out aboue the Table certayn Characters⁵⁶ enclosed in no lines: but standing by them selues, and points betwene them. He pointed orderly to them with his finger, and loked toward the skryer at euery pointing.



Me: Note what they are.

~ . 7 . 2 . 4 . 6 . 2 . 1 . 3 . 11 . 10 . 1 . 13 . 12 . 14 . 15 . 16 . 17 . 18 . 19 . 20 . 21 .

Δ: They are Noted.

EK: He toke from under the Table, a thing like a great globe, and set that in the chayre: and uppon that Globe, layd the boke. He pointeth to the characters: and cownteth them with his finger, being 21, and begynning from the right hand, toward the left. He putteth-off the Crown of gold, from his hed: and layeth it, on the Table. His here appereth yellow. He maketh cursy: and from under the Table taketh a rod of gold in his hand, being diuided into three distinctions.⁵⁷ He putteth the ende of the rod on the first of [64v] the Characters, and sayeth, Pa:



Martij 26 [1583]. a meridie + Tuesday hor. 5½

First there was a great noyce of harmony, hard. There appeared two great Armies fighting, and much bludshed on both sides.⁶¹ One Captaine is in red harness, the Contrary Captayn, is white and grene. There appered Flags with a croked tree, or like a ragged staff, or cudgell, in them: and they were on the red Capitayns side. He and his soldiers had the worse and were putto flight, and they ran away. The Captayn with the white and grene was Master of the felde: and assembled and gathered his men to gather after the Victorie. Now this Capteyn goeth to a town and semeth with his hand to heave up the towne, being a big towne. There was a voyce hard, saying thus, — So shall it be, with 21 more.

Δ: Wyth what one and twenty?

A voyce:—As yet, you can not know. This shall happen, before the Sonne hath twice gon his course.⁶²

EK: Now the Capteyn appeared alone, on fote, in his harness. He holdeth up his hands to heven: He is now vanished away. I meane the Capteyn in white and grene. [65r] Now appeareth the red cloth before the chayre. There come in three: they all make cursy: and two of them went away.

Δ: Our desyre is to know what we are to think of the Man which cam out of my Oratory and layd the fyry Ball at Mr Adrian Gilbert his fete yesterday, as he sat in my study with Mr Kelly and me: whether it were any Illusion, or the act of any seducer?

Me: No wicked powre shall enter into this place.⁶³ Neyther shall Iniquitie range where the fyre of his percing Judgment and election⁶⁴ doth light, which shall quicken his deadness, and revive his courage to the auancement of the name of him, which liueth now. He chose with fire and lightened theyr harts, and they immediately understode and felt the Illumination of his glory.⁶⁵

What wilt thou?

Δ:

To the performance of the glorie and encreasing of his name, which shortly maketh an ende with for euer.

Δ: This phrase, for euer, is somewhat dark.

Me: With this world, for euer. Δ: This giveth some light.

EK: The stone is become very dark.

Me: As the Buyliding is grownded and ended uppon Three, So must the mysteries hereof be practised With Three. The fowrth is the Boke, which, Lo, is here present.

Δ: Must Adrian Gilbert, be made priuie of these Mysteries?

Me: Thow hast sayde.⁶⁶

Δ: May I note to your name any peculier Character or Syllable to distinguish your speches from ours or others?

Me: Medicina sum.⁶⁷

Δ: I may then use this syllable Me, to Note Medicina or Medicus Dei.⁶⁸

Me: Behold, these things, shall God bring to pass by his hands whose mynde he hath now newly set on fyre.⁶⁹ The corners and streights of the earth shall be measured to the depth: And strange shalbe the wonders that are Creeping into new worldes. Tyme shalbe altred, with the difference of day and night.⁷⁰ All things haue grown allmost to theyr fullness. But beware of Pride. We teache duty, Humbleness, and submission. Shortly shall these things come to passe.

Δ: Than, this Adrian Gilbert shall cary the name of Jesus among the Infidells to the great glory of god, and the recouery of those miserable people from the mowth of hell into which, for many hunderd yeres past, and yet contynually they do fall, &c.

Me: Who made thy mowth to prophesy? or, who* [Of God] opened the eyes of thy understanding? Who annoynted thy Jaws, or fed thee with unknown meate. Euen he* it is, that pricked these things forward, and shall use you as his Instruments to a mightie honor.

Δ: May we require description⁷¹ of the Cuntries, for his better instruction, &c.

* * * *

Me: Let darknes go behinde thee, and tempt him not, that iudgeth.⁷² These things belong not to my charge. Thow knowest them, which are sufficient,⁷³ whan short time shall serue, for the whole instruction.⁷⁴ Greater nede were to enquire How or by what meanes thow mayst be made worthy;⁷⁵ and, so, consequently, haue knowledge for the knowing, hauing and using of this cælestiall medicine.

Forget not.

I instructed thee before-hand, and told thee, that both of you must iointly⁷⁶ lerne those holy letters (For, so, I may boldly call them) in memory: with theyr names: to the intent, that the finger may point to the hed, and the hed to the understanding of his charge:

[65v]

Δ: You perceyue that I haue diuerse affayres which at this present do withdraw me from peculier diligence using to these Characters and theyr names lerning by hart: And therfore I trust, I shall not offend, if I bestow all the convenient leysor⁷⁷ that I shall get, abowt the lerning hereof.

Me: Peace, Thow talkest, as thowgh, thow understodest not. We know thee, we see thee in thy hart: Nor one thing shall not let an other. For short is the time, that shall bring these things to profe: Wherein he that liueth, shall approve him self aliue.⁷⁸ Beautifull are the footesteps of his comming, and great is the reuenge of the wicked.

O Liber, Liber, Liber, bonis vita, malis vero mors ipsa. Magna sunt mirabilia in te inclusa: et magnum est nomen Sigilli tui

*Lumen Medicinæ meæ, vobis.*⁷⁹

EK: He holdeth his hands abroad. He draweth the Curten.

Δ: Gloria Laus et honor Deo patri et F. et SS.⁸⁰ Amen.

* * * *

Martij 28 [1583]. Thursday morning. Mawndy Thursday.

A voyce: Pereant omnes qui insidiantur⁸¹ virtuti nominis mei: et qui Lumen absconderunt Iustitia mea.⁸²

EK: Now the veale is pluckt away.

Three appeare, as before time.

All three sayd,—Multa nos, quia multa patitur ipem.⁸³

EK: The two go away, and the Third remayneth who is like in all points to him, who yesterday to me alone, in your absence had declared himself to be an Illuder. Δ: NOTE, for the better understanding of this dayes Act it may be remembred that E. Kelly, while I, (John Dee) was at London, yesterday (being wensday) had used meanes to haue conference, with the good Creatures, with whome we haue dealing iointly: and that there appeared one very like unto our good frende, who toke apon him to be the same, and now semed to be constraigned⁸⁴ by EK to tell the truth: and therfore his outward beautifull apparell semed to go of, and his body appered hery and he confessed that he was an Illuder⁸⁵ &c. Whereuppon EK was in a great perplexitie of mynde, and was ready to haue gone his way. And at my comming home told me a long processe of this Tragickall Act. But I comforted him, and wold not yeld to his opinion, But did declare my confidence in the goodnes of God: for that we craved at his hands, things good and necessarie: and that therefore he wold not giue his childern a stone for bred, or a scorpion for nedefull food required &c.⁸⁶ And this morning the matter was propownded by me, and

thereuppon the former sayings wer used, and all the consequences of matter, which hereafter is recorded.

Δ: The veritie I require of yesterdays doings with EK on my absence.

Camikas zure, he sayd, holding his hands to heuen.

EK: He walketh up and down and semeth angry: and did beat his hands together. There commeth a little streame of fire whitish from aboue: and cam to his hed. He kneleth down before the Chayre, and loketh up, and sayde,

Me: Oh how brittle are the works of thy hands [he looked up] whose Imperfections are now more innumerable then the sands of the sea: or clowds that were lifted up since the begynning of the world. Darknes dare presume to place him self in Lightnes: yea dishonor, (o God) to dwell in place of glory: His lying lipps presume against Truth: whilst thou suffredst his old and withered face to be garnished with thy beawty. Heavines⁸⁷ is his seat; yet are his lipps myrthfull: and little there [66r] that separateth him from the dignitie of honor: But his ponishment is sufficient, his dishonor unspeakable, and his damnation for euer: which how bitter it is, great and unspeakable, Thow, ô thow (I say) that liuest (which hast estranged him so far from thy glory) makest onely manifest. But yet how long shall the sonnes of men puff up them selues with bragging and boasting of that they see not? But (alas) All things are confownded, and are contrary to thy commaundements: some onely which differ, remayn with concordant myndes praying thee, and lifting up thy name, as much as strength performeth. But herein is thy glory and long sufferance manifest, in that thou dost not onely with greif behold theyr synnes, but like a iust iudge, fauorably doth ponder the greatnes of theyr enemies, which infect theyr myndes, and blynde the light, which thou hast given unto theyr understanding, with inflammations bodyly, instigations worldly, and tentations innumerable. Great therfore and most great, and none greater can be, which deridest the Aduersarie, and healest the weak: whose smallnes of habilitie thou canst augment, wherein the mysteries of thy great glorie and might, is manifest. Thy seal yeld prayses, with incessant and dutifull obedience. Thy name be magnified, thy mercy published to thy glory: Holy Holy, yea great and most holy, is thy euerlasting kindenes for euer.

EK: Now he standeth up, and sayd,

Me: As I haue all ready told,⁸⁸ from whome I cam, so haue I not hydden, what I am, or what message I bring; why it is sent, it is allso written. How long shall I perswade to stedfastnes? But the greater your measures are the greater shalbe the quantitie. These afflictions are necessary. For herin is a measure to distinguish⁸⁹ from falshode, light from darknes, and honor from dishonor. The more they are like us, or shew them selues so, (for, nothing can be more dislike) the more they are Judges of theyr own damnation. Yea, if his strength had byn great, he wold haue deuoured thy sowle. [Loking to EK.] But whome God hath chosen, shall none overturne. Brag not: eyther Credyt my words by thyne owne reason. But Consider that diuerse may be dishonored, yea though they be in honor: yet shallt not thou neyther be ouerturned with the one wynde nor the other: though the afflictions that shall follow thee, be great and hard.⁹⁰ In my words are no error: neyther haue you fownd my lipps untrue. Whan I kneeled, I spake for you. But I haue promised that No unclean thing shall prevayle within this place. Neyther am I a

revenging spirit nor of any such office. I quicken the dead, revive them that are falln and cure or sow up the wowndes, which they are permitted to work uppon man, as tokens of God his Iustice.

I call the same god, (whome I haue called before) to recorde, that these words are true, my sayings iust, and his mercies more perfect. Whilest heven endureth and earth lasteth, never shall be razed out the Memorie of these Actions.⁹¹ Use Humilitie: Reioyce whan the enemy is discomforted in his traynes,⁹² and inventions: A ponishment so great, Et cætera. Whan I yoked your feathers⁹³ to gither, I ioyned them not for a while. Your flying is to be considered in quantitie, qualitie and Relation.

Thank God: Be mercifull: forget your synnes: and prepare your selues, For great and wonderfull is the immediate powre of him that illuminateth from aboue. It shall light apon you: For those that are present with him, liued with him, eat and drank with him, [and] were instructed by him, Were [66v] but hearers onely: At length God was glorified, in one instant all things browght unto theyr remembrance: yea some of them taken to behold the heavens, and the earthly glory. I haue sayd.

Δ:

Me: Behold. Veniat vindictum dei, et percutiat linguam mentientem.⁹⁴

EK: He goeth his waye and taketh all with him, Table, Chayre, and Curten and all. There cam in a great many with flaming swords, and bring in the wicked spirit, who yesterday delt so diuillishly with EK. One of them holding him by the arme, sayde, Speak now for your self, you could speak yesterday. They all drew theyr swords: they sknorked fire. And there seamed a water to com in, but it went away again.

A voyce:—Dicat, nam nostrorum non est.⁹⁵

EK: Now is the Skroll with the Characters browght in, which was fownd by spirituall direction this month, the 12 day, abowt 10½ after none by Mr Kelly and Master Husy.⁹⁶ He semeth now as like our good frende, as may be. Our frende cam with a sponge and annoynted the wicked spirit his lipps.

A voyce:—Els could I not speak.

Δ: Seing now thow canst speak, answer me.

The wicked, sayd:—Ask quickly.

Δ: What is thy Name?—The wicked answered, Gargat.

Δ: What is the sentence of that skroll?—Gar: I know not.

Δ: In the name of Jesus, I charge thee to tell me the truth as concerning That roll here shewed.
—Gar: I haue cownterfeted this roll, and browght it: for it is not the true roll.⁹⁷

Δ: After many words betwene him and me, and the more, bycause he denyed that he knew of any Glorie belonging to God, I urged him so, at length with short and euident argument, that he answered, he must confess the powre and glorie of god: and sayd, that he was damned for euer: and did wish damnation to me. And I requested God to use his Justice on him, for the glory of his name. Then he entreated me somwhile, and somwhile derided me, saying, Art thou so lusty? &c.

Δ: All the Cumpany fell on him, and hewed him in peces: and digged a hole in the earth, with theyr swords, and he fell in, and after that was a myghty roaring hard.

A voyce:—Sic soleo iniustus.⁹⁸

Δ: The Cumpany went away. There cam a fire and seamed to bum all the howse.

A voyce:—Purifica Domine sanctum tuum, et dele iniquitatem inimicorum nostrorum.⁹⁹

Δ: Then returned our frende, , and all seemed light and bright agayn: likewise all the furniture, of Table, Chayre, Globe in the chayre covered with a red covering &c.

Me: Visio vera, verè denotatur. Denotetur etiam ad gloriam Dei.¹⁰⁰



Δ: Master Kelly, is your dowl of the spirit, now taken away?

EK: Ye truely, I beseche God to forgive me.

Me: Dixisti, et factum.¹⁰¹

Δ: As concerning Adrian Gilbert, there might be some dowte in common externall Judgment, of his aptnes to the performance of the voyage with the appertenances, But the Secret of God his prouidence, I will not meddle withall: for he can make infants speak, and the dum to shew furth his glory &c.

Me: Yf God be mighty, acknowledge his powre. Who made the Sonne [67r] of nothing? or man, so brittle a substance? Nature thrusteth up her sholders amongst trees and herbs, like a ientle fyre: In beasts and all the creatures of the feelde, waters, and earth, in a palpable imagination: Amongst the sonns of men, she auanceth her self, wholly in the light of understanding. In all these she walketh by her own qualitie, mixing the quantities, with her before iudged proportion. Amongst all these is some distinction, yet all in theyr kindes are perfectly and substantially norrishd. Yf Nature haue such powre, What powre hath our God, and how great is his might in those in whome He kindleth a sowle, understanding. The strength of 1. body, and 2. inward man, with 3. the strength of him that allso leadeth him,¹⁰² are augmented and diminished at his pleasure. Yf earth, in myxture become fyre, hom much more shall he encrease, whome God hath strengthened: yf he wold haue conquered with thowsands, he wold not haue sent back the dogged harted people. Yf riches or renown were his felicitie, he wold haue kindled the twelue

Lamps¹⁰³ of his æternall light, on a higher mowntayne: But he chose them in the Valleys, and from the watering places. I think this be sufficient to confirme your understanding.

Δ: I trust, God be not offended with this matter propounded &c.

Me: He is pleased: And it is enowgh. Eternitie is mighty and glorious to the righteous.

Δ: Whan shall I make him¹⁰⁴ priuie of these things?

Me: Whan thou wilt. For euery thing is acceptable with those that are accepted. See thou cownsayle him, and be his Father.

Δ: As concerning John Dais,¹⁰⁵ we are to ax somewhat &c.

Me: John Dais, is not of my Kalender. Lern of them, of whome it is necessary. Be not negligent, in lerning the things before prescribed.¹⁰⁶

God be emongst you.

EK: He hath drawn the curten of red.

Δ: Soli Deo sit omnis honor et gloria.¹⁰⁷ Amen.

* * * *

Mawndy Thursday [Mar. 28, 1583], after None. hor 3½

Δ: The Veale being drawn away after a quarter of an howre (almost) after the first motion made by me. Three cam in, and made obedience to the chayre. Two went away, and the third remayned there, as before.

Δ: As concerning the Kalender to be reformed, I am grieved that her Maiestie will not reforme it in the best termes of veritie.¹⁰⁸ And as for the priuiledge for Mr Adrian Gilbert his voyage, I think not well of it, that Royalties shold not be graunted. Therfore both these points, respecting her Maiestie, I wold gladly haue cownsayle, such as in the Judgment of the highest might be most for my behofe, to follow.

Me: In one gouernment there are sundry principall partes: Euery part in subdiuision conteyneth many and sundry offices. Many Offices require many disposers: yet hath euery disposition continually some partition in his qualitie. All things, one thing: And one thing, something: some thing, many things, and many things, most innumerable. The heuens in proportion are gouerned universally of a few; particularly of many: eche place possesseth his diuision: and euery thing diuided, his propertie. Princis ar governors which move and stir them up to work, as it is provided, and to behold in speculation How euery particular Action, shall haue due, perfect, [67v] and appropriated Locall being, motion and Condition. Subiects, (yea, the Highest) are stirred up, by theyr propre Angels:¹⁰⁹ The inferior sort do follow the disposition of theyr leaders. Vertue and Vice dwell euery where. Light and darknes, are allwayes intermedled.

Consider, How I speak it.

The myndes of all that move, euen unto the least qualitie in Nature, haue of them selues propre vertues: and therefore propre Instigators.¹¹⁰ I call to memory thy words, the manner of thy speche, and the secret purpose or meaning, whereunto it is uttered. I see thy Infirmities, and know what thou desyrest. But mark me, whom God commonly choseth,¹¹¹ shalbe whom the Princis of the Erth do disdayn. Consider, how the prophet that slew that Monstrous Gyant, had his election.¹¹²

God respecteth not princis, particularly, so much as the state of his whole people. For in Princis mowthes, is there poyson, as well as proverbs. And in one hart, more Synne, then a whole world can conteyn. Yt is not myne office to meddle with theyr vanities, neyther is it a part of my pageant to towch any thing that tasteth not of Medicine. But, what? doth thy mynde reply? Dost thou think, that my cownsayle herin, to a grieved mynde, is, (thowgh it can be) Medicinall? Peradventure¹¹³ thou thinkest I am not, [in] thy marrow: yes I haue byn long in the highest part of thy body,¹¹⁴ and therefore ame something perswaded of thy meaning.

Δ: In dede, I thowght that your good Cownsaile, was or might be a remedie and a medicine to my afflicted mynde, for this unseamely doing, in the two former points expressed.

Me: Behold, where unto thy earthly man wold seduce thee. Dost thou think, that if it pleas god, it shall not please the Prince? if it be necessarie, all ready prepared?

*Secretum dico.*¹¹⁵

For all things are Limited, with a full measuration, and unsearchable foresight: yea, I say, all ready, unto the ende. Be not discomforted. Quayle not at the blast of a small tempest: For those that speak thee fayre,¹¹⁶ haue dissembling harts, and priuile do they shote at thee, with arrows of reproche. Whan they¹¹⁷ shall haue nede of thee: I meane, of the help of God, throwgh thee, (some shut up, some entangled, some gadding¹¹⁸ like masterles Doggs,) Than shall they gladly seke thee and desire to finde thee. They shall smell oute thy fote steps, and thou shalt not see them. The key of theyr Cares shalt thou be Master of: And they them selues shall not unlok theyr own grievousness. Yea they shall say, Oh let the earth devowr us. But I am to long. I answer thee, all thowgh it be not my office,¹¹⁹ to declare that thou desirest: yet for that thou desyrest my Medicine. I say, Thou shalt preuayle agaynst them,¹²⁰ yea euen agaynst the Mightiest. As thou wilt, so shall it be in God his blessings.

Beware of Vayne glory. Use few wordes.

Thy weapons, are small, But thy Conquest shalbe great. Lo. Doth this satisfy thee? Haue a firme faith. [68r] It is the greatest lesson. Be it unto thee as thou hast deliuered. One thing, I answer thee, for all Officis. Thou hast in Subiection all Offices. Use them when it pleas thee, And as thy Instruction hath byn.

I haue sayde.

Δ: As things be planted here, for preparation of Table, Sigillum Dei &c, which things are not portable with eas: So, bycause I think, that some seruices to be done in gods purposes by me, will require other places than this howse, so shall diuerse my practises haue (as I think) a more compendious manner, and redy, to be executed in any place &c.

Me: Truely thou hast sayd, and so shall it fall unto thee. As I am here in this place, and yet in dede not, So, here: So shall it fall oute, and follow in the Mysteries of your Associated Operation.

The other¹²¹ shall be, but, as a necessary help to the first Practises, to plant the Tree: which being confirmed and strongly rooted shall bring furth frute, most abundantly.¹²² The Erth and the tree, can not be separated. This is the ende, and true it is. Let him be record, whom I beare record of here,

And so, with thee, Amen.

I must help thee. Lerne ioyntly the Elements or grownds of this heuenly doctrine;¹²³ the ende and Consummation of all thy desired thirst: in the which God shall performe thee, thy Philosophicall Harmonie in prayer.¹²⁴ Thou knowest what I mean.

The Æternall physicien minister his heuenly grace and continuall blessings uppon you, to the Glorie of his name, execution of your proceedings, and holy and insatiable desires.

Δ: Amen: Omnipotenti Deo, nostro,

Creatori Redemptori et

Santificatori, omnis honor

*laus et gratiarum actio.*¹²⁵

Amen.

* * * *

Jesus.

On good friday [Mar. 29, 1583]; After None

Δ: There was a savor of fire felt by EK. There semed one with a sword, suddenly to thrust out of the stone at EK his hed. Whereat he started; and sayd he felt a thing (immediately) creeping within his hed, and in that pang becam all in a sweat. And he remayned much misliking the moving and creeping of the thing in his hed. At a quarter of an howre ende it cam to one place: and so ceased somewhat: & then the Curten was drawn away: and there appeared the Table, and the chayre covered. Then cam three, two went away and the one remayned: as before was used.

EK held the paper of the letters in his hand: and bad him put it out of his hand.

: The taste of this mercifull potion, yea the savour onely of the vessell worketh most extremely agaynst the maymed drowsines of ignorance. Yf the hand be heavy, how weighty and ponderous shall the whole world be? What will ye?

[68v]

Δ: This he sayd uppon our silence after his former words. I answered, we desyred to lerne the Mysteries of the boke. The Boke now appeared (the cover of the chayre being taken away) the boke lying uppon a rownd thing: which EK, was not yet able to discern what it is.

The first side of the first leaffe of the boke appeared full of the former letters, euery side hauing 49 tymes 49 square places, with letters: some more then other.

Me: Euery side conteyneth 2400 and one od letter.¹²⁶

EK: All the letters semed to be of bluddy cullor, and wet. The lines betwene the squares, semed to be like a shaddow. In the first square were 7 letters.

Me: Say after me: But pray first, ere you begynne. Δ: We prayed.

EK: All became blak as pych in the boke.

Then it becam light agayne.



Now he pointeth up, with his rod of gold diuided into 3 equal parts, which rod he toke from under the Table.

⁺Me: 1.

{ Keph van [He lifted his face to heven.]
Don graph fam veh na

EK: Now he kneleth down; and holdeth up his hands:

The letters of the first square, ar 7.

7	6	5	4	3	2	1

Now he pointeth to the second.

2. Med gal [EK: He turneth him self abowt.]

3. un gal un Mals na.

Me: Twise seven, Thre and All one: and his mercy endureth for euer.

4. Tal un vrh.

5. Fam graph Fam.

6. Ged graph drux med.

7. un van.

8. Tal un don ur un drux. Sownded as δρυξ

9. Med.

10. Tal van fam mals un.

11. un ged gon med gal.

12. Mals un drux.

13. Ged un.

14. Fam graph fam.

15. ged un tal mals graph gal un keph

16. veh un mals veh drux graph na [capcneh]

17. ged med.

18. med gal.

19. Fam graph tal graph ur un pa van ged graph drux

20. Gal med tal drux un.

21. mals na gon un tal

22. ged un

23. van un drux veh don un drux.¹²⁷

24. Van don graph mals don graph fam

EK: Now he seemeth to wepe, and knock his brest. He pointeth with the rod, up, agayn, and sayd,

25. un gal graph mals gal

26. un keph graph

27. Gal don van keph

28. Gisg un don gal graph tal un na.

[69r]

29. van un

30. veh graph fam gisg fam.

31. ged don un mals un gal He stayed here a good while.

32. fam graph gal

33. van drux pa un don

34. gal med tal gon med urh

35. un gal graph mals med un gal

39. 38.37.36. veh na graph van un veh na. / Tal un na / Med fam fam na graph / gal un mals na /

40. med drux gon keph gal un don. This is a word.

41. mals un drux ged graph mals na gon.

EK: Now he walked up and down before the chayre: and cam agayn and pointed. The letters now following seme to be written with Clay.

42. Med gal un tal na

43. ged graph tal graph gal fam un ur: eight letters¹²⁸

44. un

45. gal gon drux med keph un

46. na med pal mals med don. Now he walketh agayn, and loketh upward.

Then he pointed agayn.

47. Un gal mals van drux

48. Gal un don

49. ged un don tal graph fam: He walked betwene the shewing of tal and graph. There are six letters in that word.

: Say after me (Shall I speak the Mysteries of thy glory, which thou hast secreted from the Inhabitants uppon the erth? Yea lord, it is thy will, whose head is high, and fete euery where, redy to revenge the blud of Innocents, and to call home the lost shepe.)

Say after me,

1. zuresk¹²⁹ od adaph mal zez¹³⁰ geno au marlan oh muzpa agiod pan ga zez¹³¹ gamphedax¹³²
Kapene¹³³ go[le] od Semelábugen donkna¹³⁴ fian¹³⁵ ga vankran vrepres¹³⁶ ádeph¹³⁷ arxe¹³⁸
drux¹³⁹ Tardemah va tzests¹⁴⁰ grapad. zed unba¹⁴¹ domiól adepóad chieuak mah oshe daph
Onixdar¹⁴² pangepi adamh gemedsol a dinoxa hoxpor adpun dar garmes.¹⁴³

Me: I teache. Let this lesson instruct thee to read all that shalbe gathered out of this boke hereafter. It is not to be spoken,¹⁴⁴ but in the time of his own time. It shalbe sufficient to instruct thee: Fare well.

EK: Now he couereth the boke with the veale.

Δ: Prayses and Thankes be rendred to god, of us his sely¹⁴⁵ ones, now and euer. Amen.

Δ: Note. All the former letters and words in the squares, were onely in the first or upper row, begynning at the right hand, and so going orderly to the left. And secondly Note that this lesson he red, pointing with his rod orderly uppon the same forsaid first row.

* * * *

[69v]

Martij 31 [1583]. Easter day after none abowt 4.

EK hard first a sownd of Musicall harmonie.

Δ: The Veale was pluckt away.

Three cam in, two went away, as was before accustomed.

EK: Now he lyeth down. He riseth and pulleth the veale from the chayre. That veale was of cullor as a raynbow. The boke appeared playne and evidently on the globe in the chayre. EK felt the thing ronne in his head as the other day it did. He taketh out the rod from under the Table: He sayd,

*Æternitas in Cælo.*¹⁴⁶

Δ: Uppon my staying from speche, he sayd, What wilt thou?

Δ: The preceding instruction necessary for understanding of the boke.

Me: Mensuratur.¹⁴⁷ Δ: He putteth up his rod to the boke.

Me: Sint oculi illorum clari, ut intelligant.¹⁴⁸ [He held up his hands and semed to pray.] He pointed now to the second row of the 49 rows of the first page of the boke, and sayd,

*Secundus a primo.*¹⁴⁹

1. Gon na graph na van fam veh na [Now he walketh up and down.]
2. Ged don med drux na un gal med Keph [He walketh agayn.]
3. Un don gal graph drux [He walked agayn.]
4. med
5. drux un [He walked.]
6. ged graph tal mals [He walketh.] un ur med. [7 letters.]
7. med gon veh un fam tal un drux
8. van un drux gal don graph fam
9. med don gal un
10. van graph van graph gon un na
11. drux med fam
12. mals ur gon ged drux un mals na graph
13. Keph un tal mals med drux med drux
14. un drux graph mals na
15. med mals na graph veh gal [Here, veh or gal is indifferent.]
16. un
17. Tal graph gal med [Keph] [or rather] pal [So it shalbe better understode.¹⁵⁰]
18. Tal un don van drux graph
19. ged graph drux un
20. mals don graph fam [Now he walketh.]
21. drux med

22. gal un fam tal un gisg
23. van med don gisg fam
24. tal un drux ged graph gisg [So it is.]
25. un
- gal graph van drux graph
26. gal un tal mals na
27. drux un pal gisg
28. med fam
29. van un drux gal graph tal na drux un pal un gisg [12 letters.]
- [70r]
30. med don med mals na un fam
31. van med don
32. tal gon drux med gal un ur
33. un tal van gal un fam
34. ged graph don
35. mals un
36. med
37. gal un pal keph van tal
38. pa un drux veh graph fam
39. med don gal un drux [Now he maketh low obeysance to the chayreward.]
40. Mals un Incomprehensibilis es in æternitate tua.¹⁵¹
41. Mals don graph fam
42. van tal pa ur med fam gal un
43. van med don pal
44. drux un gal med drux

45. mals un gisg don med mals na graph fam.

46. van drux gal graph fam.

47. un gal med drux.

48. ged un drux graph pa drux¹⁵² fam.

49. gon na graph na van gal keph

: Shall I rede it? Δ: We pray you.

2. Ihehusch¹⁵³ Gronadox¹⁵⁴ arden, o na gémpalo micasman¹⁵⁵ vandres orda beuegiah¹⁵⁶ noz¹⁵⁷ plígnase zampónon aneph¹⁵⁸ Ophad¹⁵⁹ a medox¹⁶⁰ marúne gena pras¹⁶¹ no dasmat. Vorts manget a-deüne¹⁶² dampf. naxt os vandeminaxat.¹⁶³ Oróphas vor mínodal amúdas ger pa o daxzum banzes¹⁶⁴ ordan ma pres umblosda vorx nadon patróphes undes adon ganebus Ihehudz

Δ: Gehudz consisteth of 6 letters: But, Gon na graph na van gal keph, consisteth of 7. I wold gladly be resolved of that dowl if it pleas you.

EK: He boweth down, and put the rod away, and than Kneled down.

Δ: He rose and axed me, What wilt thou?

Δ: The former question to be soluted. Me: Thow hast written fals: for, it must be Ihehudz, and so it is of 7 letters.

Δ: Yf euery side conteyne 49 rows, and euery row will require so much tyme to be receyued as this hath done it may seme that very long time will be requisite to this doctrine receyuing: But if it be gods good liking, we wold fayne haue some abridgment or compendious manner, wherby we might the soner be in the work of Gods seruyce.

EK: The Chayre and the Table are snatched away,¹⁶⁵ and seme to fly toward heven. And nothing appeared in the stone at all: But was all transparent clere.

Δ: What this snatching away of Chayre and Table doth meane we know not: But if the Lord be offended with his yonglings, and Novices in thes Mysteries, for propownding or requiring a compendious Method &c, Then we are very sorry, and ax forgivenes for the rashnes of our lipps: and desyre his maiestie not to deale so rigorously [70v] with us: as though we had sufficient wisdom or warning, to beware of such motions or requests making to his ministers. Let it not be so sayd of the holy one of Israel: but let his mercies abownd with us to his glorie. Amen.

EK: Now commeth all down agayn, as before.

: What are the Sonnes of men, that they put time in her own bosom? or measure a Judgment that is unsearchable?

Δ:

: I help thy imperfections: What, man thinketh wisdom, is error in our sight. But because my Nature is to cure, and set up those that fall, Thus much understand.

As I haue sayde: The 49 partes of this booke¹⁶⁶—49 voyces, Whereunto the so many powres, with theyr inferiors and subiects,¹⁶⁷ haue byn, are, and shalbe obedient.

Euery Element in this mysterie is a world of understanding. Euery one knoweth here what is his due obedience: and this shall differ thee in speche from a mortall creature.¹⁶⁸

Consider with thy self, How thou striuest against thyne own light, and shaddowest the windows of thyne own understanding.

I haue sayde: Be it unto thee, as God will. I am not a powre or whirlewynde that giueth occasion of offence.

*Longe sumus a peruersitate destructionis.*¹⁶⁹ *Thus much I haue sayd, for thy reformation and understanding.*

Δ:¹⁷⁰

Me: Lo, untill the Secrets of this booke be written, I come no more: neyther of me shall you haue any apparition. Yet, in powre, my office shall be here.¹⁷¹

Say, what you here, for euery word shall be named unto you: it is somewhat a shorter way, and more according to your desyre.

Euery Element¹⁷² hath 49 manner of understandings. Therin is comprehended so many languages.¹⁷³ They are all spoken at ones, and seuerally, by them selues, by distinction may be spoken. Untill thou come to the Citie, thou canst not behold the beawty thereof.

*Nihil hic est, quod non est perfectum.*¹⁷⁴

I go. I haue sayde, (and it is true,) No unclean thing shall enter: Much less, then, here: For, it is the sight of whose Maiestie we tremble and quake at. He shall teache, of himself; for, we are not worthy.¹⁷⁵ What then, of your selues? But such is his great and singular [71r] fauor, that, he is of him self, and with those, whom he choseth.¹⁷⁶ For, the ende of all things is at hand,¹⁷⁷ and Powre must distinguish, or els nothing can prevaile. What you here, yea what thou feelest, by thy finger, Recorde; and seale sure. This is all, and in this is conteyned all, that comprehendeth all, The allmighty powre and profunditie of his glory.

What els?

As thou seest, and till he see, whose sight,¹⁷⁸ is the light of this his own powre, His might is great. The dew of his stedfastnes and glorious perfection hold up and rectify the weaknes of

your fragilitie: Make you strong to the ende of his workmanship to whome I commit you.

EK: He plucketh the veale ouer all.

A voyce afterward:—Ne Ne Ne na Jabes.

Δ: Sanctus Sanctus Sanctus Dominus Deus Zebaoth: Pleni sunt cœli et terra gloria Maiestatis eius. Cui soli omnis honor, laus et gloria.¹⁷⁹

Amen.

* * * *

1583 Aprilis 2. Tuesday. Jesus + before none

Δ: A noyce like a Thunder was first hard. The Chayre and Table appered. There appered fyre in the chayre, and burnt away the veale or covering therof. The cullor of the flame of the fire was as of Aqua vitæ burnt.

A voyce:—Sum.¹⁸⁰

EK: There goeth a clowd or smoke from the chayre, and covereth the Table. That smoke filled all the place.

A voyce:—Impleta sunt omnia gloria et honore tuo.¹⁸¹

EK: All is become clere, saue the Table which remayned couered with the clowde still.



A great thunder began agayn, and the chayre remayned all in fire.

Now the boke appeareth evidently, lying uppon the Globe in the chayre and the letters appered wet styll, as yf they were blud. There appered fyre to be thrown oute of the stone, uppon EK.¹⁸²

The sownd of many voyces semed to pronownce this: Let all things prayse him and extoll his name for euer.

EK: The fire is still in the chayre, but so transparent, that the boke and letters therof may well be seen.

EK felt his hed as if it were on fire.

A voyce:—Sic soleo errores hominum purificare.¹⁸³

A voyce:—Say what you see.

EK: I see letters, as I saw before.

A voyce:—Moue not from your places;¹⁸⁴ for, this place is holy.

A voyce:—Read.—EK: I cannot.

[71v]

Δ: You shold haue lerned the characters perfectly and theyr names, that you mowght now haue redyly named them to me as you shold see them. Then there flashed fire uppon EK agayne.¹⁸⁵

A voyce:—Say what thou thinkest. Δ: He sayd so to EK.

EK: My hed is all on fire.

A voyce:—What thou thinkest, euery word, that speak.

EK: I can read all, now, most perfectly: and in the Third row¹⁸⁶ thus I see to be red,

3. Palce¹⁸⁷ duxma ge na dem oh elóg da ved ge ma fedes o ned a tha lepah nes din. Ihehudétha dan vangem onphe dabin oh nax palse ge dah maz gem fatesged oh mal dan gemph naha Lax ru lutúdah ages nagel osch. macom adeph a dosch ma handa.

EK: Now it thundreth agayn.

A voyce:—Ego sum qui in te. Mihi ergo qui Sum.

Δ: Non nobis domine non nobis, sed nomini tuo damus gloriam.¹⁸⁸

Δ: Then EK red the fowrth row, as followeth,

4. Pah o mata nax lasco vana ar von zimah la de de pah o gram nes ca pan amphan van zebog ahah dauez öl ga. van gedo oha ne daph aged onédon pan le ges ma gas axa nah alpod ne alida phar or ad gamésad argla nado oges.

Δ: Blessed be the name of the Highest, who giueth light and understanding.

EK: It thundreth agayn. All is covered.

A voyce:—Orate.¹⁸⁹

Δ: We prayed: and returning to the work agayn, the fire covered all still and EK hard voyces, singing (as a far of) very melodiously. Then all became euident agayn unto EK his perfect Judgment.

Δ: EK then red thus,¹⁹⁰

5. Mabeth ar mices¹⁹¹ achaph pax mara geduth alídes orcánor manch¹⁹² arseth. olontax ar geban vox portex ah pamo. agématon buríse ganport. vdríos pasch. [72r] Machel len arvin zembuges. vox mara. gons Ihehusch dah pársodan maäh alsplan donglses adípr¹⁹³ agínót. archad¹⁹⁴ dons a dax van famlet a dex arge pa gens.

* * * *

6. Van danzan oripat es vami gest ageff ormaténodah zálpala doniton pasdaes¹⁹⁵ gánpogan Undanpel adin achaph máradon oxámax anólphe dan ieh voxad mar vox ihedutharh aggs pal med lefe. IAN lefa dox parnix O droes¹⁹⁶ marsíbleh aho dan adeph uloh iads ascleh da verox ans dalph che dampf lam achos.¹⁹⁷

EK: There is a great Thundring agayn.

Δ: It is the hand of the highest, who will get him honor by his own works.

EK: The Voyce and sownd of pleasantnes and reioycing was hard: and all was dark.

A small voyce:—Locus est hic sanctus.¹⁹⁸

An other voyce:—Sacer est a te Domine.¹⁹⁹

EK: All is now opened agayne.

Δ: Then EK, red thus,²⁰⁰

7. Amídan gah²⁰¹ lesco van gedon amchih ax or madol cramsa ne dah vadgs lesgamph²⁰² ar: mara panosch aschedh or samhámpors asc *. pacadabaah asto²⁰³ a vdrios archads ors arni. pamphíca lan gebed druxarh fres adma. nah pamphes eä vanglor brisfog mahad. no poho a palgeh donla def archas NA Degel.

* * * *

8. Vnaem²⁰⁴ palugh agan drosad ger max fa lefe pandas mars langed undes mar. pachad odídos martíbah [72v] dramah noges gar. lenges argrasphe drulthe las aséraphos. gamled cam led caph Snicol lumrad v ma. pa granse paphres a drinox a demphe NA. geníle o danpha. NA ges a ne gaph a.

EK: The sownd of Melodie, begynneth agayne.

Δ: The fire cam from EK his eyes, and went into the stone againe. And then, he could not perceyue, or read one worde.²⁰⁵ The Fyre flashed very thick and all was couered with a veale.

Δ: Prayse we the lord, and extoll his name. For, his hand hath wrought wondrous works, for his owne glorie.

Amen.

* * * *

Aprilis .3 [1583]. Wensday, Forenone †

Δ: First the Curten was drawn away: and then all appeared on fire: The whole place all ouer. EK hard voyces, but could not discern any thing but the humming of them.

Δ: There cam fire agayn (out of the stone) uppon EK, all his body ouer.

EK: The fire so diminisheth it self that the boke may be perceyved.

A voyce:—Magnus Magnus Magnus.²⁰⁶

An other voyce:—Locus sacer et acceptabilis Deo.²⁰⁷

EK felts the fire to gather up into his hed. Shortly after he could read the boke, as he could do yesterday.

5225 322

9. Vila²⁰⁸ doh aco par semná gan var se gar on dun. sebo dax se pal genso vax necra par sesqui nat. axo nat sesqui ax²⁰⁹ olna dam var gen vox nap vax. V o²¹⁰ varca cas nol undat vom Sangef famsed oh. sih ádra gad gesco vansax ora gal parsa.

* * * *

10. Varo. nab vbrah NA pa uotol ged ade [73r] pa cem²¹¹ na dax. van sebrá dah oghe aschin o nap gem phe axo or. nec a ve da pengon a moroh ah óha aspáh. niz ab vrdráh²¹² gohed²¹³ a carnat dan faxmal gamph. gamph nacro vax asclad caf prac crúscanse.²¹⁴

* * * *

11. gam. ohe gemph ubráh-ax.²¹⁵ orpna²¹⁶ nex-or napo, gemlo. a cheph²¹⁷ can sedló pam-geman ange hanzu ALLA.²¹⁸ Cáppo-se damo gam-vas oro-dax-vá ges-pálo palme pola.²¹⁹

EK: All these, (now red,) fall out and all the rows, before, likewise.

A voyce:—Prayse God.

Δ: We prayed. And after, was this shewed,²²⁰

Gals-ange no-témpa-ro sama dan genzé axe. falod amruh ácurtoh saxx par mano gan vax no.²²¹ gramfa gem sadglá²²² loh vrox sappóh iad ah oha unra.

* * * *

Δ: Now appeared an other row.

12. Se²²³ gors axol ma pa a oh la sabúlan. Caph ardox anpho nad mah ud ago lan vans.²²⁴ xa grad órno dax palmes árisso dan vnra. vánsample galse not zablís óphide ALLA loh. gaslah osson luze adaö max vanget or dámo ans. leóz dasch léöha dan se gláspa neh.

* * * *

[73v]

All becam dark, and it thundred.

A voyce:—Prayse God.

Δ: We prayed.

Δ: Now appered three or fowr rows to gither. The boke seemed to fly, as if it wold fly a peces (the fyre remayning) and to make a great sturring in the place where it lay.

13. Amprí apx ard ardo argá²²⁵ argés argáh ax. osch nedo les icás. han andam von ga lax man. nosch. dóngo a yntar cey²²⁶ lude asch úrise alpé gem var dancet.²²⁷ nap alped rsbe temps a vod nos gema o ulon máncepax oxné pricos a gót. zalpa ne doxam órne.²²⁸

* * * *

14. Admag apa ascó²²⁹ tar. gans oärz am seph selqui quisben alman. gons sa ieh mársibleh gron áscabb gamat. ne aden vdan phand sempés nan narran al. cáno géme dansé álde nótes parcélah arb ner ga lum pancu²³⁰ priscas ábra músce²³¹ an nox. napód²³² a on dan sem ges asche²³³

* * * *

EK: A sownd of many voyces, sayd, —Orate.²³⁴

15. Mica suráscha para te gámmes ádríos NA danos. vra lad pacad ur gesme crus²³⁵ a prásep ed. a palse nax varno zum. zancú asdom baged V'rmigar orch phaphes ustrá nox affod masco gax cámlés vnsanba a oh la gras par quas. cónsaqual lat gemdax tantat ba vod. talpah ian.

* * * *

[74r]

16. Gescó²³⁶ a taffom ges nat gam. pamphé ordáquaf cesto chídmap²³⁷ mischná ia-ísq.²³⁸ iaiálphzudph a dancét²³⁹ vnban caf ránsembloh. daf-ma²⁴⁰ vp aschem graos²⁴¹ chrámsa²⁴² asco dah. vímna gen álde os papéam och láuan vнад. oh drosad údrios nagel panzo ab sescú. Vóрге afcál²⁴³ vsloffda mórsab gaf²⁴⁴ ham de Peleh asca.

* * * *

Δ: This went away, when it was read. It waxed dark.

A voyce:—Orate.²⁴⁵ Δ: We prayed.

EK: It beginneth to clere.

A voyce to EK:—Say.

17. Áftosa geme oh gálsagen²⁴⁶ axa loph gebed adóp: zarcas vr vánta pas ámphe nóde alpan.
nócas se ga ormácased lax naph talpt. pámphicas²⁴⁷ sandam Voscméh iodh asclad ar. phan gas
málse a quaz nam vngem vansel gembúgel a gémbusez á-ro²⁴⁸ tehl alts murt valtab báníffa
faxed ar chlyfod

* * * *

18. A tam nat. glun asdeh ahlud gádre fam Shing la dan. guinsé²⁴⁹ life²⁵⁰ arilsar zabulan
cheuách²⁵¹ se. amph lesche andam var ges ar phex are.²⁵² NA²⁵³ tax páchel lapídox ar da vax
malcos. vna gra tassox varmára ud ga les vns ap se. ne da ox lat ges ar.

* * * *

[74v]

Now it waxeth dark. Δ: We must pray: (sayd I) and so we did. But EK prayed perfectly in this
Angels language &c.

19. Asmo dahán pan casme co caph al oh.

san ged a bansaa²⁵⁴ un adon a seb Ian.

agláho dánfa zúna cap orcha²⁵⁵ dah os.

fámsah ON naáb²⁵⁶ ab nagh geha fastod.

hansey om hauan lagra gem gas mal.

parcóg²⁵⁷ dax nedo va geda leb afua ne cap sem²⁵⁸ carvan.

* * * *

20. Onsem gelhóldim geb abníh ian.

oxpha bas cappó cars ódríph grip gars.

of víndres nah ges páhado vllónooh can vaz a.

fam gisril ag nóhol sep gérba dot vánca NA.

sem ah-pa²⁵⁹ nex ar-pah lad vamó iar séque.

Vad ro garb. ah sem dan van ged ah paleu²⁶⁰

* * * *

Now, the fire shot out of EK his eyes, into the stone, agayne. And by and by he understode nothing of all, neyther could reade any thing: nor remember what he had sayde. All became dark. Then was the curten drawne, and so we ended.

Δ: Gloria patri et filio et spiritui sancto

*nunc et semper.*²⁶¹

Amen.

* * * *

Aprilis .3 [1583]. Wensday + After none hor 5½

Δ: A prety while, the veale remayned ouer all: then it was taken away. First fire was thrown uppon EK out of the stone. Many voyces concordantly sayd, —Bonum est ô Deus, quia Bonitas ipa es.²⁶²

An other voyce:—

Et magnum, quia tu magnitudo ipsius Magnitudinis.²⁶³

A voyce:—

Ádgmach ádgmach ádgmach [= much glory]

A great voyce:

Sum, et sacer est hic locus.²⁶⁴

A voyce:—

Ádgmach ádgmach ádgmach húcacha.

Δ: Then EK read the row on this manner,

21. Padohómagebs²⁶⁵ galpz arps²⁶⁶ apá nal Si. gámvagam al pódma gan NA. vr cas [75r] nátmaz ándiglon ar'mbu.²⁶⁷ zántclumbar ar noxócharmah. Sapoh lan gamnox vxála vors. Sábse cap vax mar vinco.²⁶⁸ Labandáho nas gampbox arce.²⁶⁹ dah gorhahálpstd gascámpho²⁷⁰ lan ge. Béfes argédco²⁷¹ nax arzulgh²⁷² orh.²⁷³ sémhaham²⁷⁴ vñ cal laf garp oxox. Loangah.²⁷⁵

* * * *

Δ: Now appered Raphael or one like him, and sayde,

*Salus vobis in illo qui vobiscum.*²⁷⁶

I am a medicine that must prevayle against your infirmities: and am come to teache, and byd take hede. Yf you use dubble repetition, in the things that follow, you shall both write and work and all at ones: which mans nature can not performe. The trubbles were so great that might ensue thereof, that your strength were nothing to preuayle against them. When it is written, reade it no more with voyce, till it be in practise. All wants shalbe opened unto you. Where I fownd you, (with him, and there,) I leave you. Cumfortable Instruction is a necessarie Medicine.

Farewell.

EK: The boke and the Chayre, and the rest were all out of sight while Raphael spake, and he lay down prostrate. EK saw a great multitude in the farder side of the stone. They all cam into the stone, and axed,

What now?

How now?

Vors mábberan = how now: what hast thow to do with us?

Δ: As I began thus to say (The God of powre, of wisdom,) they all interrupted my entended prayer to god for help &c and sayd, We go We go.

Δ: And so they went away.

Then the boke and the rest cam in agayne.

A voyce:—One Note more, I haue to tell thee. Ax him not, What he sayeth, but write as thow hearest: for it is true.

Δ: Then, o lord, make my hearing sharp and strong, to perceyue sufficiently as the case requireth.

Rap:—Be it unto thee.

Δ: Then EK red as followeth,

22. ors lah gemphe nahoh ama-natoph des garhul vanseph iuma lat gedos lubah aha last gesto
Vars macom des curad vals mors gaph gemsed pa campha zednu ábfada másés lófgono
Luruandah²⁷⁷ lesog iamle padel arphe nades gulsad maf gescon lampharsad surem paphe arbasa
arzusen agsde ghehol max vrdrá paf gals macrom finistab gelsaphan asten Vrnah²⁷⁸

* * * *

[75v]

A Voyce: Whatsoeuer thow settest down shalbe true.

Δ: I thank god most hartilie: The case allso requireth it so to be.

23. Asch val íamles árcasa árcasan arcúsma íabso gliden paha pacadúra gebne²⁷⁹ óscaroh gádne
au²⁸⁰ arua las genost cásme palsi uran vad gadeth axam pambo cásmala sámnefa gárdomas
árxad pámses gémulch gápes lof lachef ástma vates²⁸¹ garnsnas orue gad garmah saí quel rúsan
gages drusala phímacar aldech oscom lat garset panóston.²⁸²

* * * *

24. gude laz miz lábac vsca losd pa Cópád dem sebas gad váncro umas ges umas umas ges
gabre umas umáscala u phazes umphagám maaga mosel iahal loges²⁸³ vapron fémse dapax
orgen²⁸⁴ láscod ia láscoda vága am lascafes iarques présó tamísel vnsnapha ia dron goscam lápe
voxa chimlah aueaux losge auióxan lárgemah.

* * * *

25. zureth axad lomah ied gura vancrásma ied sesch lapod vonse avó avé lamsage zimah zemah
zúmacah Vormex artman voz vozcha tolcas zapne zarvex zorquem allahah gibúrod²⁸⁵
Ampátraton zimegauna²⁸⁶ zonze zámca aschma²⁸⁷ vlpa tapa van vorxvam drusad Caph
castárago grúmna cañ caphes absacáncaphes zúmbala teuort granx zumcot lu graf saxma Cape.

* * * *

26. Col age lam gem fam tepham vra ap du ca sampat vóxham Lúnzapha axquem Bobagélzod
gaphémse lan'se agni cam setquo teth gaphad oxámarah gímnephad vo canah vrn dage²⁸⁸
paphcod zámbuges zambe ach oha zambúges gásca lunpel zadphe zómephol zun zadchal ureseh
varún pachádah gusels vx amna pa granna oh vz

* * * *

[76r]

Δ: I think it will be dark by and by, and our Cumpany will expect our comming down to supper.
Therefore, if, without offence we might now leave of, it might seme good so to do.

A voyce:—gemeganza = your will be done.

Δ: As I was discoursing with EK after we had done, and he seemed yet skylfull and hable to say much of the understanding of the premisses, and began to declare somewhat, How they did all apperteyne to Good Angels, suddenly there came the fyre from his eyes into the stone agayne. And than he could say no more: nor remember any thing of that he had hard seen or understode less than half a quarter of an howre before.

Δ: Deo nostro Viuo Vero et Omnipotenti

sit omnis laus et graz action

nunc et semper.²⁸⁹ Amen.

Aprilis 4 [1583] Thursday † mane hor. 5½

Δ: I made a prayer.

Δ: A voyce:—Quia ipem Deus Deus Deus noster cuius misericordia infinita.²⁹⁰

Δ: The fire, immediately did shote out of the stone into EK, as before. His tung thereuppon did quake in his mowth.

EK: The Veale hangeth yet before.

Δ: Then, all being uncouered, thus he red.

27. Atra cas carmax pabámsed gero adol macom vaxt gestes²⁹¹ ladúch carse ámage²⁹² dascal panselogen dursca zureóch pamcasáh vsca huádrongúnda malue ior. gáscama af orthox VAN-CORHG aspe zebra vaacaááh gandeua arinmaphel vax oh saoh abra iehudeh gamphe vndáxa casmat lafet vncas laphet vanascor torx glust hahaha enséde gumah galseds.

* * * *

28. Pacádpha palzé zuma carphah uzad capaden lsage²⁹³ EXCOL-PHAG-MARTBH iasmadel vóscon sem abnérdá tohcoth²⁹⁴ iamphala páhath órcheth iesmog pasque Labaááh agas lada vng lasco ied ampha leda pageh gemze axax ózed caphzed campha voxal luthed gedan²⁹⁵ famech²⁹⁶ ártsnad gathad zuresch pascha lo guma²⁹⁷ hálphe dax vancron patel zurad

* * * *

[76v]

29. Canda lahad Bóbagen afna vorzed phadel NOBTDAMBTH gáscala oxad vanges²⁹⁸ vodoth mured achna²⁹⁹ adcol damath zesvamcul pacadáah zimles zoraston geh galze mazad pethel cusma iaphes huráscah órphade loscad mages³⁰⁰ mat lúmfamge detchel³⁰¹ orze cámalah vndan padgze³⁰² páthmataph zumad lepháda oháäx vlschan³⁰³ zembloh agne phamgah iudad capex Luzad vemech arse

* * * *

30. Onda gams luzgaph vxan genzed³⁰⁴ pádex CÓNGAMPHLGH³⁰⁵ ascath gadpham zurdah zamge gloghcha sapax tastel vnsada phatheth zúncapha oxamáchad semteph ascle zuncas magzed dulm pamfra húsage axad exóradad casmet ámphigel adcath luza pathem nécotheth gesch³⁰⁶ labba doh dóxa vascheth hoxan lamésde lampaha iodocho gonzah hamges³⁰⁷ glutha óxmogel³⁰⁸ démapha vzed ascraph.

* * * *

31. zudath chádgame³⁰⁹ ómsage³¹⁰ hor gadsa gézes ORPHÁM-ZAMNAHE³¹¹ gedod asphed voxá gémgah lath gáphes zem-bloth chasca olphe dax marpha lothe sool³¹² separ marges³¹³ bosqui laxa cosneth gonse dadg voxma mage vnx gascheth lood admah loo³¹⁴ ga zem-chá-na-phe a -na-la ia pacheth nox-da a-mah

* * * *

32. Gedox al SEM-GA-NA-DA-BAH ongagágeda phachel loódath haxna gu-na-pá-ge-pha al se gEDA oh oöda géhoph pachad enol adax loges [77r] famgah laxqui hasche vadol vóms-a-na gax-ma-deph-na-zad gel panca vam Sesquin oxal genoph voödal u-má-da-bah

* * * *

33. Asge lun zumia paxchádma enohol duran ORCHLÓD-MAPHAG mages oschan lod bunda cap luzan lorpha leuándah orxzed famzad ge-nós-o-dath³¹⁵ phasélma gesda chom-gas-naph-ge-th-nag goth³¹⁶ ládmano Vmvar gezen vax gulzad margas luxt lapch iudath zomze van goth dah vorx guna ia ada Vox-há-ma-na

* * * *

34. Arze galsam vnza vcha pasel noxda Nobróschom³¹⁷ gu-na-dé-pho-gas dúnseph man-cax-mal-cás-mah ied-hah-mel-cár-na zemphe vncah lethoph both-ned-ga-phí-cas-mel ioth-hath-chasad ma-ne-ded-ma-gon zuna gothel pascheph nodax vam phath mata³¹⁸

* * * *

A voyce: Orate. Δ: We prayed.

35. Apath zunca voxmor can zadcheth³¹⁹ napha. VORDOMPHÁNCHEs ga-ues-go-sa-del gurah leth agsnah orza max pace ieth cas lad fam pahógama zon-chás-pha-ma zum-blés-cha-

phax var-gat-ma-gas-ter ne-ho-gat-ma-gan vn-ga-phax-ma-la gegath laxqu goga lab naches³²⁰

* * * *

Δ: Thereuppon the Vele was drawn, and the fire cam from EK his eyes again into the stone.

Δ: Deo opt. Max. omnis honor

*laus et gloria.*³²¹ *Amen.*

* * * *

[77v]

Aprilis .5 [1583]. Friday + a meridie hora 5¼

Δ: The Vele was taken away, without any speche used by me or EK. The boke and all the former furniture appeared very bright.

Δ: I made a prayer to god, begynning, Expectans expectaui Dominum³²² &c.

EK: I here the sownd of men playing very melodiously on Instruments and singing.

A Voyce:—Serue God and take hede of Nettels.³²³ Δ: This was spoken to EK in respect of a great anger he was in yesternight, by reason that one had done him inurie in speche at my table. [Charles Sled.]³²⁴

EK: There appere a great many, a far of; as thowgh they appered beyond the top of a howse: and so semed far of behinde the stone: and they seme to haue no heds.

A Voyce:—A peculier people, and shalbe restored.³²⁵

Δ: After this voyce, the sayd hedles-people disäpered. Then all appered fyre, and a clowd covered all: and in the top of the fyre in the chayre, appered three faces, and seemed to shute and close in one. The faces seemed, eche to turn rownd, and so to ioyne in one afterward.

A Voyce:—Prayse him in his glorie and worship him, in his truth.

Δ: The fire entred into EK.

A voyce:—Orate.³²⁶ Δ: We prayed.

Δ: Then thus appeared,

36. gedóthar argo fa adóphanah gamsech olneh várasah iusmach [= begotten.]

A voyce:—Interpret not, till your understanding be furnished.³²⁷ Vschna pháol doa vah oho lazed la-zu-red ámma donax valesto acaph lámphages ronox ganma iudreth loth adágma

gonsaph godálga phareph iadsma zema loa ag-náph-ag-on zu-na-ha³²⁸ al me io-náp-ha-cas zeda
ox arni

* * * *

37. Adgzelga³²⁹ olms vánaph osma vages otholl dox an ga had³³⁰ latqui dónaphe zu gar.
phamah³³¹ nordeph gasmat gasque gasla gas NA gasmaphés gasmagél gasnúnabe vamsech
ábsechel gúlapha axnécho demsa pámbochaph iehúsa gadaámah nosad iurés chy almse orsa vax
marde zun éffa mochoéffa zuréheffa asga Lubeth bethlémcha máxiche iehúscóth iaphan órnada
vamne od ghim-noh

* * * *

[78r]

38. Arphe³³² lamse gaphnedg³³³ argaph zonze zumcoth O dopadáphaab³³⁴ nulech³³⁵ gaartha
ancáphama soldémcah casdra vges lapha ludasphándo ga-lú-ba-noh ap-á-cha-na³³⁶ iedeph
zembloh zamg'ysse chéuacha laquet lozódma ierinth onaph uzad máspela gýman
orphámmagah iu-mes-ba-lé-go archánphame. zamcheth zoach³³⁷

* * * *

39. A chama zeuoth luthámba ganeph iamda ox oho iephad made noxa voscaph bámgephes
noschol apeth iale lod ga NA-zuma datques vorzad nu-mech³³⁸ apheth nudach caseth iotha lax
arseth armi pli ca tar bám a co³³⁹ zamgeph gaseth vrnod arispa iex ban Setha. oh lagnaph
dothoth brazed vamchach odoámaäh zembles gunza naspolge gáthme orsoth zurath vámeth
anseh.³⁴⁰

* * * *

40. Zalpe íedmachá ámphas nethoth alphax durah gethos aschéph nethoth iubad laxmah ionsa
max dan do násdoga mátastos³⁴¹ lateth vnchas amse Jacaph zembloágauh³⁴² ad-pha-má-gel lud-
cha-dám-sa am-phí-ca-tol ar-nó-pa-a a-da-pa-gé-moh no-dás-ma mac-hes-tép-ho-lon

* * * *

41. Lumbor iemásch onzed gam-phi-dá-rah. gom-ás-cha-pa zeba zun amph naho zucath
uomplínanoháhal machal lozma dauan-geth búches lauax orxod maches donchaph luzath
marpheth oz lanva don gáuah oschol lúmasa phedeph omsa nax do-má-ge-re an-ge-no-phá-cha
phacha-dó-na

* * * *

[78v]

42. óschala zamges onphá gemes phaches nolpha daxeth machésmachoh vastnálpoh gemas
nach loscheph daphmech noth chales zunech maschol Lu³⁴³ gasnaph malces gethcaph

madena³⁴⁴ oäh gemsah pa luseth iorbástamax elcaph rusam phanes domsath gel³⁴⁵ pachadórah amáxchano lu-ma-gé-no ar-ma-cha-phá-me-lon adro micho natath iamesebáchola donádocha.

* * * *

Δ: The fire went from EK his eyes to the stone agayn. Then EK his understanding was gone allso.

Δ: Deo soli sit omnis laus honor

et gloria per infinita sæculor

sæcula.³⁴⁶ Amen.

* * * *

Aprilis 6 [1583]. Saterday affore none hora 10¼

Δ: The fire shot into EK, as before was used: wherat he startled. All was uncovered, as the manner was. But EK had such a whirling and beating inwardly in his hed, that he could not use any Judgment to discern what appered, for half a quarter of an howre almost.

A Voyce:—SVM.³⁴⁷

And agayn—a voyce:—Gahoachma [= Sum quod sum,³⁴⁸ EK expownded it.].

43. Asmar gehótha gabseph achándas vnáscor sátquama látquataf hun gánses luximágelo ásquapa lochath³⁴⁹ anses dosam váthne gálsador ansech gódamah vonsepaléscóh ádmacah lu zámpha oh adma zemblodárma varmíga zuna thotob am-phi-cha-nó-sa ge-mi-cha-na-dá-bah Va-de-ma-do Va-se-la-pa-gé-do

* * * *

44. A-mas-ca-ba-lo-no-cha a-nó-dah a-du-ra-dá-mah go-na-de-pha-ge-no v-na-cha-pes-ma-cho ge-mi-na-do-cha-pa-mi-ca vu-am-sa-pá-la-ge vocóρθmoth achepasmácapha em-ca-ni-do-bah gedóah

* * * *

[79r]

45. Nostoah³⁵⁰ geuámna da oscha lus palpal medna go-rum-ba-ló-geph a-cap-na-pá-da-pha Vol-sé-ma go-no-gé-do-cha am-bu-sá-ba-loh ge-mú-sa-cha va-mi-li-ó-pha zum-ne-ga-da-phá-ge-pha iuréhoh

This last word was hid a prety while with a rym like a thin bladder affore it: and when it was perfectly seen then there appered a bluddy cross over it. It is a Word signifying what Christ did in hel.

* * * *

46. Zém-no-da amni fa chebseth vsánglada bo-sa-dó-ma zú-ma-coh a-phi-na-bá-cha buzádbazu a-ma-cha-pa-do-mi-cha zu-ma-ne-pas-só NA vuamanábadoth zum-ble-gám-pha zum-ble-cap-há-ma-cha³⁵¹

* * * *

EK: All is couered with darknes. Terrible flashes of fire appered and they semed to wreath and wrap, one abowt an other. In the fire ouer the chayre appered, the three heds which appeared before.

A Voyce:—Laua zuráah.³⁵²

Δ: After our prayers was a very heavenly noyce hard.

47. Zudneph arni ioh pan zedco lamga nahad lébale nochas arni cans lósmo iana olna dax zémblocha zedman púsatha vámo mah oxex párzú drána ánza pasel lúmah cóxech á-da-max gónboh alze dah lúsache³⁵³ asneph gedma noxdrúma Vamcáphnapham ástichel rátrugem³⁵⁴ abnath lonsas masqueth tauínar tadna gehodód gaphrámsana asclor drusáxpá

* * * *

48. Amgédpha³⁵⁵ lazad ampha ladmaáchel galdamicháël Vńza dédma Luz zácheeph pílathob ganó vamah zúnasch zemblagen ónman zuth catas max ordru iadse lamad caphícha aschal luz. ampna zod-mí-na-da ex-cá-pha-nog sal-gém-pha-ne [79v] Om vrza lat quartphe lasque deth ürad ox-ma-ná gam-ges

* * * *

[The 49th row followeth after 2 leaves: Arney vah nol, &c.]

Δ: Now the boke was couered with a blew silk sindall³⁵⁶ and uppon that blew covering appered letters of gold, conteyning these words,

Amzes naghézes Hardeh³⁵⁷

EK: It signifieth, the universall name of him that created universally be prayed and extolled for euer.

Δ: Amen

A Clowde covered the boke.

A Voyce:—Mighty is thy Name (ô lorde) for euer.

EK: It lightneth.

A Voyce:—The place is Holy: stur not [sayd the three heds].

Δ: Now appered to EK, some imperfection passed in the eleuenth row. And that we wer towght how to amend it: and so we did.

Δ: Then the firy light went from EK into the stone agayn: and his inspired perceyuerance and understanding was gone: as often before it used to be.

Δ: Gloriam laudemque nostri Creatoris, omnes Creaturæ. indesinenter resonent.³⁵⁸ Amen.

Halleluiah Halleluiah Halleluiah

Amen.

* * * *

Aprilis 6 [1583]. Saterdag after none.

Δ: The Table, Chayre, boke and fyre appeared. And while I went into my oratorie³⁵⁹ to pray, fire cam thrise out of the stone uppon EK, as he was at prayer, at my table in my study.

EK hard a voyce out of the fyre, saying,

Why do the Children of men prolong the time of theyr perfect felicitie: or why are they dedicated to vanitie? Many things ar yet to come: Notwithstanding, the Time must be shortned,

I AM THAT I AM.

A voyce: Veniet³⁶⁰ Vox eius, ut dicat filijs hominum quæ ventura sunt.³⁶¹

EK: here is a man, in white, come in, like Uriel, who cam first into the stone.

Δ: Benedictus qui venit in nomine Domini.³⁶²—Ur: Amen.

Ur:—I teache: EK sayd that he turned toward me.

Ur: What willt thou I shall answer thee, as concerning this work?

EK: He hath a ball of fire in his left hand and in his right hand a Triangle of fyre.



Δ: What is the most nedefull for us to lerne herin, that is my chief desire.

Uriel:—Fowre monthes, are yet to come: The fifth is the begynning of great miserie, to the heauens, to the earth and to all liuing Creatures.³⁶³ Therefore must thou nedes attend uppon the

will of God: Things must [80r] then be put in practise. A thing that knitteth up all must of force conteyn many celestiall Vertues. Therefore, in these doings, must things be finished spedily,³⁶⁴ and with reuerence.

This, is the light, wherewith thou shalt be Kindled.³⁶⁵

This is it, that shall renew thee: yea agayn and agayn, and, seventy seuen tymes, agayn.

Then shall thy eyes be clered from the dymnes. Thou shalt perceyue these³⁶⁶ things which haue not byn seen, No, not amongst the Sonnes of men.

This³⁶⁷ other haue I browght, whereof I will, now, bestow the seventith part of the first part of seuenty seuen. The residue shall be fulfilled, in, and with thee; In, (I say,) and to gither, with thee. Behold (sayth the lord) I will breath uppon men, and they shall haue the spirit of Understanding.



In 40 dayes³⁶⁸ must the boke of the Secrets, and key of this world be Written: euen as it is manifest to the one of you in sight, and to the other in faith. Therefore haue I browght it to the wyndow of thy senses, and dores of thy Imagination: to the ende he may see and performe the tyme of God his Abridgment.³⁶⁹ That shalt, thou,³⁷⁰ write down in his prope and sanctified distinctions.

This other, (pointing to EK) shall haue it allwayes before him, and shall daylie performe the office to him committed. Which if he do not, the Lord shall raze his name from the number of the blessed, and those that are annoynted with his blod.³⁷¹

For, behold, what man, can speak, or talk with the spirit of God? No flesh is hable to stand, whan the voyce of his Thunder³⁷² shall present the parte of the next leaf unto sight.

You haue wauering myndes, and are drawn away with the World: But brittle is the state therof. Small therefore are the Vanities of his Illusion.

Be of sownd faith. Beleue. Great is the reward of those that are faithfull. God Will not be dishonored, neyther will suffer them to receyue dishonor, that honor him in holiness.

Behold, Behold, Mark ô and Behold: Eache line hath stretched him self, euen to his ende:³⁷³ and the Middst is glorious to the good, and dishonor to the wicked. Heuen and erth must decay: so, shall not the words of this Testimonie.

Δ: Ecce seruus et misellus homuncio Dei nostri, fiat mihi iuxta beneplacitum voluntatis sue.³⁷⁴
&c.

Δ: Uriel toke a little of the fire in his left hand and flung it at EK: and it went in at his mowth.³⁷⁵

Ur: My message is done.

Δ: May I Note Ur, (meaning Uriel,) for your name who now deale with us?—Ur:—I am so.

[80v]

Δ: I pray you to give us advise what we are to doo in our affayres.

Ur: It is sayde.

Δ: He sayd to EK, Tell him, I haue told him, and seemed to smile.

Δ: Of Mistres Haward (Jentlewoman³⁷⁶ of her Maiesties priuie chamber) I wold fayn know, wherefore we were not warned of her comming? She hath caused us, now, for an howre or two, to intermit our exercise? Is it the Will of god, that for her great charitie used toward many, (as in procuring the Quenes Maiesties Almes to many nedy persons) the lord entendeth to be mercifull to her? I meane at the pynche of these great miseries ensuing, now (by you) told of. And that by her, I may do good seruice concerning the Quenes Maiesties Cumfort?

Ur:—Who is he, that opened thy mowth, or hath told thee of things to come? What thow hast sayd, is sayde. Mark the ende.³⁷⁷

It is a sufficient answer.

Ur:—Loke up.—Δ: He sayd so to EK: who loking up, saw the boke, the chayre and the Globe a part, abroad, out of the stone, and then, none remayning in the stone to be seene: and it cam nearer & nearer to him, and it burned, as before.

Ur: So, set down, what thow seest. [Δ: The boke and writing was made very playne to him.]

What thow seest, deliuer unto him.

As it is his will, so be it unto thee:

Do thy duty, whereunto thow art moved, and it shalbe sufficient.

Farewell, for a time.

EK: Now is all couered with a white clowde, such an one as I saw not yet.

Δ: We put up the stone: and the former boke and other furniture, appeared uppon the table hard by EK: and he was to write out as he saw: which he began to do, both in character and words: but it was to cumbersome to him: and therefore he wrote onely the words in latin lettres.

Δ: After he had written 28 lines there in that paper boke, the first word being Arney, and the last, being nah suddenly all was taken away out of his sight: and so likewise his understanding of that he had written was quite gone. For, contynually as he wrote, he understode the language and sense thereof, as if it had byn english.

Δ: After he had finished that second page³⁷⁸ of the first leafe, I then did copy it out as followeth.

223 382 27378

49.³⁷⁹ Arney³⁸⁰ vah nol gadeth³⁸¹ adney ox vals nath gemseh ah orza val gemáh, oh gedvá on zembáh nohhad vomfah olden ampha nols admácha nonsah vamfas ornad, alphol andax órzadah vos ansoh hanzah voh [82r] adma iohá notma goth vamsed adges onseple ondemax orzan, vnfa onmah vndabra gonsah gols nahad NA.

* * * *

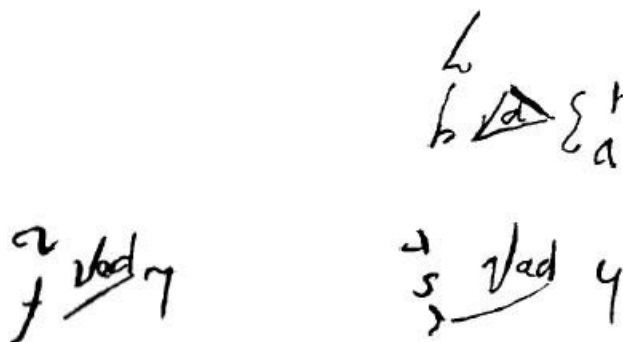
1. Oxar varmol pan sampas os al pans orney andsu alsaph oucha³⁸² cosdám on-za-go-les natmátatp max, olnah von ganse pacath olnoh vor nasquah loth adnay nonsah oxansah vals nodax vonqueth lan sandquat ox ardánh onzâbel ormach douquin astmax arpagels ontipodah omvah nosch als mantquts, armad³⁸³ notgals. Vantantquah +

* * * *

[81r]

In ³⁸⁴ the tables	drux	1
expressed	na	2
drux	ger	3
na	pa	4
ger	van	5
pa	or	6
van	pal	7
or	med	8

pal	gal	9
med	cheph	10
gal letters names,	vr	11
ceph used in sense	fam	12
vr	ged	13
fam	vn	14
ged	mals	15
vn		
mals		
veh		
graph	16	15
gisg	17	16
+ mals	18	17
don	19	18
gon	20	19
tal	21	20



[81v]

I finde diuerse dowts which I cannot order, to my contentment.³⁸⁵

1. How many of my ruled leaves, shall I tak for the writing of the first leafe?
2. How shall I make the distinctions of the last 9 lines of the first leafe answerable to all the former words: how is more then two hundred & some are of 3 hundred letters, & top 9 rows have but 49 letters.
3. how shall I do for the true orthographie, Seing g and C and p & c haue so diuerse sownds, & not allwayes one: as g sometymes as gh & sometymes as J. And C sometymes is like K, sometymes is like S. p sometymes is like ph, & sometymes is p—& sometymes f.
4. The number of the words in the first leafe,—every row, is not all one; nor 49 allwayes.
5. of the 2nd Table, when is to be set down all the tables following, all the table {...} will not agree to fill up {...} all places & to set down the {...} perfectly.

2. Ondroh als vrh. panchah om sandvah loh andah nol pan, sedmah zugeh als ab-mi-cad-am-pâ-get ordomph, axah gethol vav axel anthath gorsan vax parsah vort lanq ańdamsah getheol, vrchan navádah óxembles armax lothar, vos antath, orsé vax alnoth, other mals olnah gethom várdamach, alls;³⁸⁶ Orgeth

* * * *

3. Or pasquah omzádah vorts, angénodah varsáua onch aldúmph, ánet ónsaua1 gálta oth aneth ax pa gesné ouád ax orneh al-dum-bá-ges vos-cómph alze ax, orzad andah gost astoh nadah vortes, astmah notesma goth nathad omza, geth altéth ox, degáth onda voxa gemnaché adna dansa als alst

* * * *

4. arсах. Orthath ols gast ardoh max vármah doth novámq lath, adnab gothan, ardri'noh astómagel arpáget asteth arde obzá, ols NA³⁸⁷ gem-na-pá-la-ba-m'i-da orsat nahah [82v]

Odmázen ándulphel, ox ambrássah oxah géth nor vamfah genoh daqueth als astna, oh tatóh, alsah goth necor andeoh neo alda nah³⁸⁸

* * * *

5. Vanlah oha demagens on sunfah, paphah olemneh, ózadcha lax ornah vor adme ox vastmah gu labazna, gamnácho asthmah ochádo landrídah vons sah, lúgho iahat nabscham nohads vandispa rossámod androch alphoh, zúmbloh ásnah gonfageph aldeh lo dah vax orh asmo, gad au dansequa deo, dath vax nograh vor segbat Mon.

* * * *

6. Arni olbah galpa lohánaha gáu-pu-ma-gén-sah ollo var se darsah goho ál-bu-mi-clá-má-ca-pá-loth ieho nad veslah vors ardno inmony asquam rath als vásmah génda loggahah astmu.³⁸⁹

* * * *

7. Arnah notah lax vart luhoh désmaph, ol ca-pra-mi-na-cah³⁹⁰ ox-and-an-vah gem-ne-lo-ri-pli-ton-pha ac-cam-plah-no-stapha or-max-a-da-ha-har or-zem-bli-zad-mah pan-che-fe-lo-ge-doh áschah ólmah ledóh vaxma

* * * *

8. Gans na cap lan seda ax nor vorza vo laspral onsa gem gemah noph gázo na von santfa nostradg ansel vnsa pah vort velsa or alda viax nor adroh semneh ols vandésqual olzah nolphax pahah lothor ax ru vansar glímnaph gath ardot ardri axa noh gaga leth arde maxa.

* * * *

9. Corsal mabah noplich alps arsod vord vanfax oriox nabat gemnepoh laphet Ióda nat vombal nams ar geth alloah néphirt. lauda noxa voxtaf ardno ándroch labmageh ossu állmaglo ardot nalbar vanse dar-to vorts parsan vr vnrah vor gádeth leth orze nax vomreh agelpha, legar or nembla ar vah Su.³⁹¹

* * * *

[83r]

10. Zanchcumáchaseph, ol-za-mi-nó-ah Vals-e-bú-ra-ah no-da-li-gá-nax or-sáp-na-go dar-ság-na-pha nob-si-blith ar-mi-pyth ar-se-pó-lo-ni-tan-tons Jem-búl-sa-mar le-bó-ge axpar or-ná-za ol-dax-ar-da-co-ah³⁹²

* * * *

11. Semno ah al-chi-do-á-cha-da Sel-pag-in-o-dah a-da-hu-bá-mi-ca-noh dam pah gli ás cha nor ox-om-pa-mi-na-pho lemp, na, gón sa pha ne co ál pha as pa gé mo cal na tú ra ge³⁹³

* * * *

12. Sen gál se quar rus fa glan súx taft ormaca ox i no dál ge brah nop tar ná gel vom na ches pál ma cax, arsep as dón sadg asc lan fân che dah nor vi car máx coh zum bla zánpha ad geh do ca ba ah

* * * *

13. Ar gém na ca pál fax, o -nído hab cás pigan alpuh gágah loth ral sá bra dan go sá pax vólsan qués tan ondapha opicab or zy lá pa a-chra-pa-má-les ad má car pah oxalps on dá pa, gém na de vór guse

* * * *

14. Lat gans sa par sat lastéah lor ádah nóxax ardéphis nónson andoh g mzi vor sab líboh ad ni sa pa loth gaho lar va noxa oho lan sempah noxa Vriah sephah lúsaz odgálsax nottaph ax rnoc árpos arta zem zubah lothor gas lubah vom zá da phi cár no

* * * *

15. As-só-ta-phe on-dah vor ban sanphar pa loth agno iam nésroh am algórs vrrábah geuseh alde ox nah vors púrblox ámphicab nóstrohh admág³⁹⁴ or napsú asmo lon gamphi arbel nof ámphí on Saubloth aschi nur laffax las doxa pra gem a Sestrox amphi nax var sembbh³⁹⁵

* * * *

[83v]

16. Angésel oxcapácad onz adq ochádah ólzah vor náh orpogógraphel al sa gem ua ca pí coh vl da pa pór sah naxor vonsa rons vrbanf lab dún zaph algadef loh gem vortaóh amph ahoha za vaxorza leph³⁹⁶ oxor neoh ah va du-na-ca pi ca lodox ard nah.

* * * *

17. Iahod vox ar pi cah lot tár pi ges nol zim na plah ge ó gra plih ne gó ah va lu gán zed am phí la doh zan veh al nex oh al pha ze goth gedóth axor van zebá al cá pa Luma ges ard de oh ah³⁹⁷

* * * *

18. Onchas lagod van Sebageh oxangam pah gos dah manzeh ocondah vardol Sebagh ol madan NA ohal Sepaget, otoxen narvah lubatan ansem nofet au naba notoh ax arсах mans Vstgam pahod pah mal sednah gestons amphes al manso gapalebâton arra nax vamfes amah dot agen nalphat ar zamne oh Sages

* * * *

19. nax lerua nath Zembloh axpadabamah Sanzápas gunzanquah³⁹⁸ ona var demneh gah lod vmnah doxa val tarquat mans ol gem nageph au zanbat vx anzach al pambóha nextath ol nada vam nonsal aua nal gedot vorx alge lah despa gu prominabâmîgah olupaz ord gamnat lem paz cath normadah on demq

* * * *

20. Laffah ie ogg dalseph abrimanadg oldomph ledothnar ymnachar onze vam sepno voxauaret ol zantqur amph nas Sages om nartal vor miscam bemcax lappad gesso drux capgol ass letnar vom³⁹⁹ sausah or gamprida ornat vol asmd onza duh get hansa gorh hubra galsaropah nequax dap gemno ab pnidah noxd lumbam

* * * *

21. al gethroz ax arvan oh zempal guh arvax no demnat ar pambals nop nonsal geh axor pam vartop ab vbrah cardax lon songes au dumas ar nephar lu gemne om Asda [84r] vorts vmrod val manqh noh Sam, naga vrbrast Lurvandax vpplod dam zurtax loa an avarn nar gempli-cabnadah oxa

* * * *

22. nooa Babna ampha dum nonsap vrs daluah marsasqual orma nabath Sabaothal netma vol sempra isch laue ondeh noh semblax or mansa macapal vngenel vorsepax vrsabada noxanquah vndalph asmoh vxa na Gaspar vmpaxal Lapproh Iadd nomval vp setquam nol astma vors: vrдем gnasplat bef affafefafed noxtah Volls laydam ovs nac

* * * *

23. cedah or manveh geh axax nolsp damva dor demgoh apoxan Subliganaxnarod orchal vamnad vez gemlehox ar drulalpa ax vr samfah oladmax vr sappoh Luah vr pabmax luro lam faxno dem vombres adusx or sembal on vamne oh lemne val se quap vn nap nastosm dah voz mazax lumato games on neda.⁴⁰⁰

* * * *

24. voh gemse⁴⁰¹ ax pah losquan nof afma dol vamna vn samses oh set, quamsa ol danfa dot santa on anma ol subracah Babalad vansag also pas gonred vorn chechust axaroh rugho am nadom val sequot ne texpa vors vrs al pam vans na tomvamal ansipamals notems anqe arxe al

* * * *

25. pangef offd ne pamfah aliboh a nostâfâges almesed vmast geus vrmax au semblox satq quayntah luzez arne noh pamna sams bantes orn volsax vors vnisapa monsel dah nax ah pah vomreb doth danséqox anzazed onz anfal nom vamreh volts vrnacapácapah noshan yalt gelfay nor sentqbt onbanzar luntaf val sentepax

* * * *

26. ornisa nor Pampals anz alpah nox noxa gendah von gamne dah vors ad na lepnazu acheldaph var honza gune alsaph nal vomsan vns alpd a domph ar zemnip ans vrnach vancef ban yanzem ob aha vons nabrah vh asmo drat vormez al pasquar no gems nah zem lasquith apsantah

* * * *

[84v]

27. Vol zans alphi ne gansad ol pam ro dah vor vngef a deoh nad vnsemel apodmacah vnsap val vndar ban cefna dux hansel yax nolph volts quayntah gam vemneg oh asq al panst ans vntah hunsansa Apnad ratq a sanst nel odogamanázar. olzah guh oh nah varsa vpangah neoh aho

* * * *

28. Notgah ox vr auonsad vl dath nox lat ges orn val sedcoh leth arney vas ars galep odámpha nol axar vox apracas nolph admi adpálsah noh vrh gednach vax varsablox vrdam pagel admax lor vamtage oxandah lamfó nor vorsah axpáa, ols nugaphar ádras vxár nostrílgan ampacoh vortes lesqual exoh.

* * * *

29. Ses vah nómre gal sables orzah, get les part, ox ar se de cólmachu ardéh lox gempha lar vamra goh naxa vors admah gebah, semfügel admá geod alzeh orzam vánchet.⁴⁰² oxam prah geh orzad Val nexo, vam seleph oxa, noha par gúmsah askeph nox adroh lestof ad moxa nonsúrrach

* * * *

30. Vomchál as pu gán san var, sem quáh lah set gedoh argli oranza vor zina sedcátah zuréhoh admich, ors arsa varsab, oliba vortes lúnsanfah, adnah vor semquáx, vorsan lap varsah gebdah voxlar geoh, gemfel ad gvns. aldah gor vanlah, gehudan vor sableth, gedvel ax ors, manch var sembloh.⁴⁰³

* * * *

31. Ar dam fá gé do hah Luxh arcan Mans lubrah vor semblas adna gor partat, nor vílso ádchu apri sed amphle nox arua getol. Vor sambla geth, arse pax vor sah. gelh aho gethmah or gemfa nah prax chilad ascham na prah oxáh var setqua lexoh vor sámbleh zubrah.

* * * *

32. Lax or setquáh vah lox rémah Nol sadma vort, famfa le gem nah or sepah vartef a geh Oha lon gaza Onsa ges adrux: vombalzah ah vaxtal. noh sedo lam, vom [85r] tántas oxázzah Mechól va zebrn geth adna vax, ormacha lorni adrah, Gens arnah vor, Arsad odíscob alidah nepho.

* * * *

33. Hastan bah ges loh ru mal; vrabro den varsah, Mah rox idah ru gebna demphe, ors amvi ar, Genbá, óxad va ges lath vriop: nal pas vi me ró to ád-na-vah ged anse lah verbrod vn gelpa, lux árd do ah vast vor Ge-ma-fǎ-noh

* * * *

34. Amles ondanpha⁴⁰⁴ noxt vradah gel núbrod Arb á cha lo pe go há pa ra zem che pár ma la
Na bu-rá doh gem la pa or-zín fax nol ad micápar vó si pi cá la ton andrah vox ardno, get na ca
ploh gál-zun

* * * *

35. Ór ge mah luza cá poh nox tráh víoxah nebo hu ge o mí lah cox chá dah or na hú da vol sa
pah: No bro ch, ál pa chídomph náb la grux la vx ar gá fam gel ne do gá lah vo sa pah

* * * *

36. Gu la gé dop áx ix óx a max lun fã gem pah orsa de lmah Gé pa cha vor sí ma coh alduth
gempfa: Nox gal max ar hú gaf gli nó rob va gen lá car du zum ox a pli zam zu latmah ge gé ma
ohahah

* * * *

37. Ga lá pa drux vâx ma geb lá geb or ché plon gan zéd ah Vox ár vox gelet ar gahad, gan pá
gan doruminaplah vor zinach cû pa chef ardrah óx ox pol sa gal máx nah guth ardéth on zupra
cró cro gah var sa má nal

* * * *

38. Ar sa bá choas noh al geh oh, ax ár pa gal olza déh or za zú max exoh eh, or cah pal
donzahá onza zethas: nor sâp se pah onzap a palmah aldoh voh náblebah gemnâpam os malsa
or naoh zar bu lagém pah ne-ó ha brah

* * * *

39. Tal gep ar sep nah doh, vors alsa doh necoh am ar geth na ges alpran odox malsâpnah,
gohor ahoh gadmah [85v] ol dáneph aludar dón-za-gab ól-sa-gah nebthuh or sapnar balgonph
nep gemloh, ax amna⁴⁰⁵ duth achár laspá, vohá, náxvolh gas vergol ah pratnom geá⁴⁰⁶
nostúamph

* * * *

40. Ván sa pal sah gón so gon gé la bu rá doh tato lang, ge mé fe ran ón da pans ge lá brah: or
pa gé mal on sán fan gen ólc ma cha lan Von sé gor a prí cas nor vá gel om brá cau cohadal.

* * * *

a d r o s , a c l o d f a c , d o g é p n a h , l a p c a h , m o c d á c o d e , f a m ó n , t u a l c , d o m , v r á s
n a g e p h , a m p h i d o n , g á n s e l , v a x , ó r e h a m a h , v ó r s a f a n s a , u c a s d a m í f a g a n
á b u l a x , o r s a g e h , n a v a h , o c a r , l u n s a n g e l , c a r p a c o a . l u n s e m n e p h , o d á r n
a c h o h , z e m b l o h , o b l í c a n d o n , g a l s o r x v l á g a , f ó m n a p h , a p á n s a g e h , l o n s
ú g a l a n , g r a s t , v b l á n s o , a r n o x , v o n s á o t a l t é m a p h e c h , ó r m a c h a d á g e n o
x , v r s t á m v a h , n a d v a r e h , o n s , a r g z u c á n z u n , a p l i o r a h , n o r g e , h a h a n a h a , v
s p l a h , g r a d ú n v a h , n a v i o , a r s a h , v ó n r o g e n , d a h v a l a h , o r z a p , c v l , c a r s e

d,a,p o r s a l,q á s t a v a, g a n f ú m a r a b ó m o n a h,g á s t a g e s,ó r d o l p h,n a q a s,o r g e m v a h,n o x a d.

Δ: And this is the late ende of the second page of the first leafe of this excellent boke. The other leaves are written, apart, in an other boke⁴⁰⁷ as may appere. But with these 9 rowes and the former 41, doth arise the some of 50: which is one more then 49: Therfore I am not onely of this but of diuerse other imperfections yet remayning in this page, to ax the solution and reformation.

Δ: Whan I had told this my dowte to EK, he answered me that the first row of these last .50. before set downe, was the last of the first page of this first leafe: and true it is that in the first page were first sett down 48 rows, of which eight and fortith row begynneth with this word Amgédpha &c And therfore the next row following, (begynning with Arney vah nol gadeth &c) is the nyne and fortyth row of the first page and so the last row of that page: And therby allso the second page of the first leaf hath these 49 rowes here noted: And so is one dowte taken away: The other is of the numbers of words in some of the 49 rows of this second page.

* * * *

Aprilis 10 [1583]. hor. 9.

Δ: As we wer talking of the Macedonian (the grecian), who yesterday cam with Mr. Sanford his letters, there appeared in the corner of my study a blak shadow: and I did charge that shaddow to declare who he was: There cam a voyce and sayd that it was the Macedonian: and abowt his hat was written in great letters this word, κατ στικτος,⁴⁰⁸ which EK wrote out and it signifieth maculosus,⁴⁰⁹ or condemnatus⁴¹⁰ &c. and the Voyce sayd, that word was sufficient

adding Est,⁴¹¹

Δ: God be thanked and praysed.

* * * *

[86r]

{To me deliuered by Mr.}⁴¹²

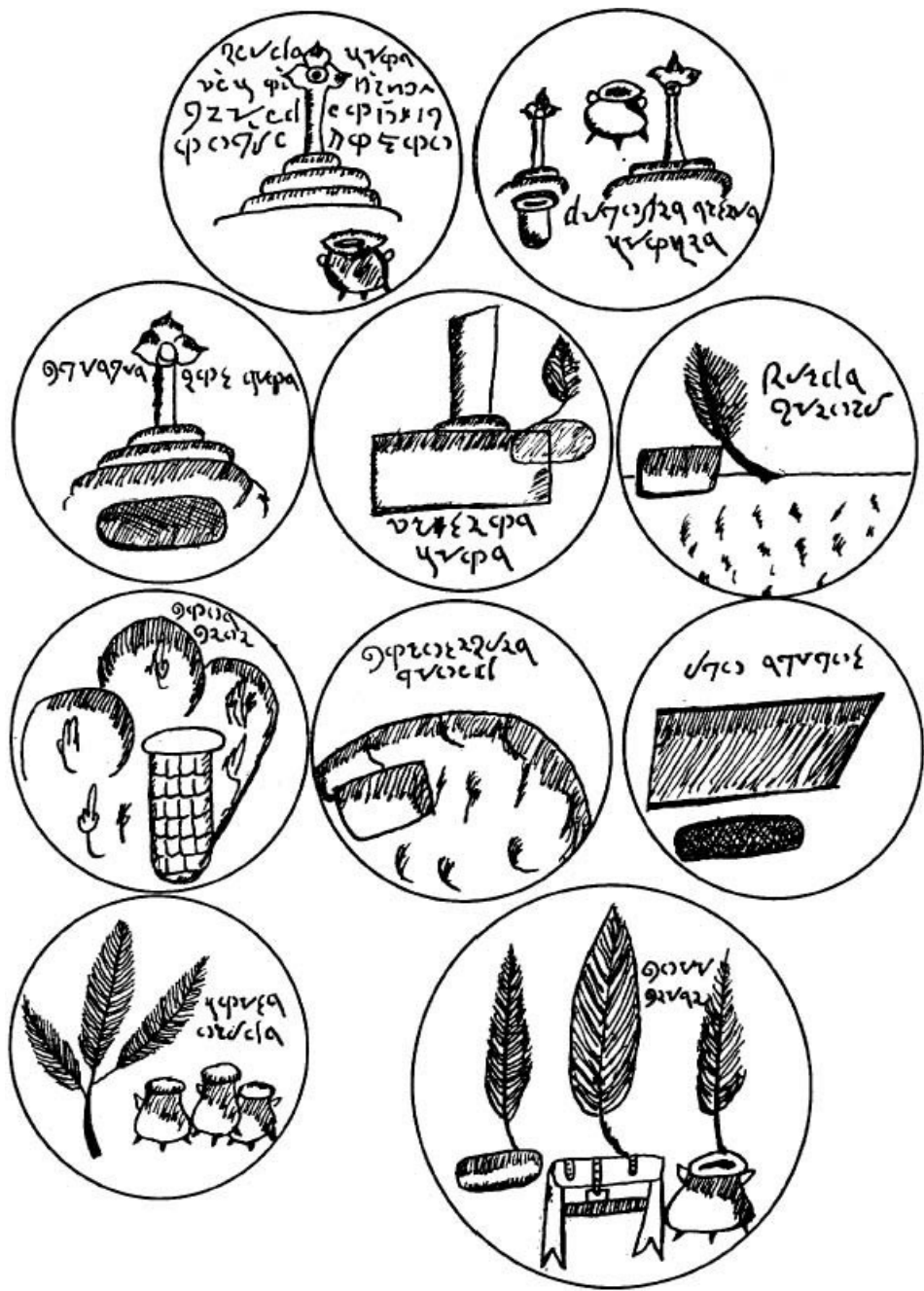
Edward Kelly

1583. Martij 22

Friday

Mr. Husy cam with

[86v]



[87r]

⁶ Mons Mene ^{4,8}	⁷ Moutegles arnid	⁸ Lan sapant
⁹ Corts nelds		¹⁰ Mnrr ^{4,9} Merse

* * * *

[88v]

Aprilis 15 [1583]. Monday

Δ: As EK was writing the eighteenth leaf which was of the spirites of the earth, (in the after none about 4½ of the clock) he red a parcell therof, playnely & alowde to him self, and thereuppon suddenly at his syde appeared three or fowre spirituall creatures like laboring men, having spades in theyr hands & theyr heares hangyng about theyr eares, and hastily asked EK what he wold have, & wherfor he called them. He answered that he called them not. & they replied, & sayed that he called them: Then I began to say, they lyed: for his intent was not to call them, but onely to read and repeat that which he had written: and that euery man who readeth a prayer to perceyue the sense thereof, prayeth not. No more, did he call them. And I bad them be packing out of the place: and thereuppon remoued from my desk (where I was ruling of paper for his writing) to the grene chayre which was by my Chymney: and presently he cryed out and sayd they had nipped him and broken his left arme by the wrest: and he shewed the bare arme and there appered both on the upper syde and lower side imprinted depe-in, two circles as broad as grotes⁴²⁰ thus:



very red: And I seeing that, sowght for a stik, and in the meane while, they assalted him, and he rose, and cryed to me (saying) they come flying on me, they come; and he put the stole, which he sat on, betwene him and them. But still they cam gaping, or gyrning⁴²¹ at him. Then I axed him where they were: and he poynted to the place: and then I toke the stik and cam to the place, and in the name of Jesus commaunded those Baggagis to avoyde and smitt a cross stroke at them: and presently they avoyded.⁴²²

All thanks be to the onely one Almighty, and everlasting God Whose name be prayed now & ever. Amen.

* * * *

Aprilis 18 [1583]⁴²³. Thursday morning .hor. 8. Circiter

Δ: As EK cam to write-out the Tables according as he was wont: and to haue the letters appearing in the ayre hard by him, he saw nothing but a blak clowde seven-cornered. And after I had put the stone agayne into the frame,⁴²⁴ and thereuppon did make long and oft request, for answer hauing, There appered nothing, neyther was anything seen in the stone. Then I fell to prayer agayn, and at length, there appeared written uppon, or yssuing out of the clowde, this sentence.

He promised, be not carful: Δ: Note here are iust 21 letters.⁴²⁵

EK: The letters semed to stand at fingers endes, (being 21): and so euery finger had a letter on it: and the fingers semed to be placed at the Corners of the Heptagonall clowde: and as sone as the sentence was red the fingers which seemed to issue out of the Heptagonum, did shrink in agayn and disapere.

Δ: All laude honor and thanksgiving, be to the highest, our most louing mercifull and almighty God, now and euer. Amen.

* * * *

[89r]

Thursday. Aprilis 18 [1583]. after dynner

Δ: We being desirous to know the cause of this stay making, in the Tables shewing as before was accustomed; and now (24 leaves being written,) a dark clowde to hang in the place of a glorious boke, did greatly disquiet our myndes, and browght us in feare of some offence lately committed, by any one, or both of us, whereby the Indignation of the lord might be kingled against us. Hereuppon we prayed severally; and at length, (no alteration, or better Cumfert hapening to us,) I prayed in the hearing of EK, (by my desk, on my knees) in great agony of mynde; and Behold, there appeared one standing uppon, or rather somewhat behynde the Heptagonall clowde who sayd,

I am sent, to understand the cause of your greif, and to answer your dowtes.

Δ: I, then, declared my mynde breifly, according to the effect of my prayer. Whereunto he answered at large, reproving my appointing of god a tyme or to abridge the tyme spoken of: and among his manifold grave speeches he had these words,

Prepare all things,⁴²⁶ For tyme is at hand.

His Justice is great; and his arme stronge.

How darest thou dowt or dreame, saying: Lo, God, this may be done in shorter time &c. But such is flesh.

Be rocks in faith.

It is not the manner of us, good Angels,⁴²⁷ to be trubbled so oft.

At the time appointed, thou shalt practise: While sorrow shall be measured, thou shalt bynde up thy fardell.⁴²⁸ Great is the light of Gods sinceritie. Appoint God no tyme. Fullfill that which is commaunded. God maketh clere whan it pleaseth him. Be you constant and avoyde Temptations: For True it is, that is sayde: And lastly I say,

It shall be performed.

What is it now thou woldest desyre to be made playner?

Δ: Still he proceded uppon my answers: and at length he sayd,

Neyther is the time of mans Justification known untill he hath byn tried.⁴²⁹

You are chosen by God his mercy to an ende⁴³⁰ and purpose: Which ende shall be made manifest by the first begynning in knowledg in these Mysteries.

God shall make clere whan it pleaseth him: & open all the secrets of wisdom whan he unlocketh. Therefore Seke not to know the mysteries of this booke, tyll the very howre⁴³¹ that he shall call thee. For then shall his powre be so full amongst you, that the flesh shall not be perceyued, in respect of his great glory.

But was there euer any, that tasted of gods mercies so assuredly, that wanted due reverence?⁴³² Can you bow to Nature, and will not honor the workman? Is it not sayd, that this place is holy? What are the works of holines? I do aduertise you: for, God will be honored. Neyther will he be wrasted, in any thing he speaketh. Think not, that you could speak or talk with me, unleast I did greatly abase my self, in taking uppon me so unlikely a thing in forme, as to my self, &c.⁴³³ But he doth this not for your causes, not for your deserts, but for the Glorie of his owne name.

[89v]

One is not to be lightened, but all. And, which all? The two fethered fowle together with the Capitayn.

Ask What thow wilt: for, untill the 40 dayes⁴³⁴ be ended, shalt thow haue no one more shew of us.

Δ: Whether shall we give Cownsayle, or consent to the Captayne⁴³⁵ to go down into his Cuntry, as, presently he entendeth.

Ur:—As he listeth. Δ: EK sayd that this was Uriel who now had appered and answered all this.

Ur:—I will ask thee one question. Haue we any voyce or no?

Δ: I do think you haue no organs or instruments apt for voyce: but are mere spirituall and nothing corporall: but that you haue the powre and property from god to insinuate your message or meaning to eare or eye, in such sort as mans Imagination shall be, that both they here and see you sensibly.

Ur:—We haue no voyce but a full noyce that filleth euery place:⁴³⁶ which whan you ones taste of, Distance shall make no separation. Let there one come that may better answer: not in respect of thy self but one, more nerer to thy estate.⁴³⁷—Do thy Duty.

Δ: He sayd this, to one who cam in, and he departed him self.

Δ: This new come Creature sayd, Wold you haue any thing with me, Il?⁴³⁸

Δ: Who art thou: Art thou one that loveth and honoreth our Creator?

Il: Will you see my hart?—EK: He openeth his body and sheweth his hart: and thereon appeared written EL.

Δ: He seemed to be a very merry Creature, and skipped here and there, his apparell was like as of a vyce in a play: and so was his gesture⁴³⁹ and his scoffing, as the outward shew thereof was to be vulgarly⁴⁴⁰ demed: but I did carefully ponder the pith of the words which he spake: and so forbore to write very much which he spake at the beginning by reason EK did so much mislike him, and in a manner took him to be an Illuder.

Δ: As you are appointed to answer us by the Messenger of God, so answer us, (who desire pure and playne verity,) as may be correspondent to his Credit that assigned you, and to the honor of God who Created us.

Il:—My answer is Threefold:⁴⁴¹—I answer by gesture, by my apparayle, & will answer thee by my wordes.

Δ: Do you know where the Arabik booke⁴⁴² is that I had: which was written in tables and numbers?⁴⁴³

Il:—It is in Scotland:—A minister hath it; it is nothing worth. The booke conteyneth fals and illuding Witchcrafts. All lawde honor and prayse be to the One and euerlasting God: for euer and euer.⁴⁴⁴

Δ: The Lord Threasoror,⁴⁴⁵ hath he, any booke belonging to Soyga? Il:—He hath none: but certayn Introductions to all artes.

Δ: But it was reported to me by this Skryer⁴⁴⁶ that he had: certayn peculier booke perteyning to Soyga: otherwise named ysoga, and Agyos, literis transpositis.⁴⁴⁷

Il:—Soyga signifieth not Agyos. Soyga alca miketh.

Δ: What signifieth those wordes? The true measure of the Will of God in iudgment which is by Wisdome.

Δ: What language is that, I pray you? Il:—A language taught in Paradise.⁴⁴⁸

Δ: To whome? Il:—By infusion, to Adam. Δ: To whome did Adam use it? Il:—Unto Chevah.⁴⁴⁹

Δ: Did his posteritie use the same?

Il:—Yea, untill the Ayrie Towre⁴⁵⁰ was destroyed.

Δ: Be there any letters of that language yet extant among us mortall men?

Il: that there be. Δ: Where are they? Il:—ô, syr, I shall [90r] make you in loue with your Masterships booke.

Δ: Did Adam write any thing in that language? Il:—That is no question.

Δ: Belike than, they were deliuered from one to an other by tradition or els Enoch⁴⁵¹ his boke, or prophesie, doth, or may seme, to be written in the same language: bycause mention is made of it in the new Testament in Jude his Epistle where he hath, Prophetauit autem de his Septimus ab Adam, Enoch, dicens, Ecce venit Dominus in sanctis millibus suis, facere iudicium contra omnes, et arguere omnes impios, de omnibus operibus impietatis eorum, quibus impiè egerunt, et de omnibus duris, quæ locuti sunt contra Deum peccatores impij &c.⁴⁵²

Il:—I must distinguish with you. Before the flud, the spirit of God was not utterly obscured in man. Theyr memories were greater, theyr understanding more clere, and theyr traditions, most, unsearchable.⁴⁵³ Nothing remayned of Enoch but (and if it pleas your mastership) mowght haue byn carryed in a cart. I can not bring you the brass, but I can shew you the bokes. Slepe 28⁴⁵⁴ dayes, and you shall fynde them, under your pillow whan you do rise.

Δ: As concerning Esdras bokes,⁴⁵⁵ which are missing, what say you?

Il: The prophets of the Jues⁴⁵⁶ haue them. Δ: But we can hardely trust any thing in the Jues hands, concerning the pure veritie: They are a stiff necked people and dispersed all the world ouer.

Il:—I will shew you a trik. Δ: He lifted up his fote, and shewed the sole of his shoo: and there appeared the picture of a man, who seemed to haue a skorf or fowle skynne on his face: which one toke of: and then there appered on his forhed these two figures, 88.⁴⁵⁷

I will shew you more then that, to: and will speak to a man shortly, that shall bring Water to wash euery mans face.

Δ: What mean you, by euery man? Shall all men, be made cleane?

Il:—There is a difference in washing of faces.

EK: This creature seemeth to be a Woman⁴⁵⁸ by his face: his apparell semeth to be like a Vice⁴⁵⁹ in a play.

EK: Ar you not a Kinsman to Syngolla?

Il: I syr, and so are you a kinsman to Synfulla.

Δ: A man may finde corn in chaf.

Il:—So may you (perchaunce) finde me an honest man in my ragged clothes.

Δ: This other day, whan I was in dowl of the Grecian (the Macedonian) whether he had any good and profownd lerning or no, he was represented spiritually, and abowt his hat in great letters was written this greke word κατ σικτος: I pray you what doth it signifie? I axed the grecian and he sayd, β βαιος⁴⁶⁰ Il: Loke in your boke. Δ: I toke the common lexicon: and he

sayd: No Not that: Then I axed if I shold take phauorinus his lexicon:⁴⁶¹ and he answered, Nor that. And I axed which then: and he sayd your boke covered with a white parchment: and I axed, that of Munsteris of Latine greke and hebrue? And he sayd, yea: and there you shall finde that Maculosus hath onely that one word κατ σικτος longing to it. I loked & so fownd it: which satisfied me very well.

Δ: I pray you what say you of Gariladrah;⁴⁶² do you know him? Who long sins⁴⁶³ did deale with me?

Il:—Yf he were lesser then I, I durst speak to him: But bycause he is greater then I, I am not to speak to him. All under, and nothing above me, I deale.

Loke in your Tables and there you shall finde an other name of his.

Δ: I remember no such thing. Il:—Consider who hath set me here.⁴⁶⁴ Yf the Truth thow hast allready, be of a greater then my self, then is it sufficient. Δ: What day was that name given me?

Il:—Immediately, sir, after your⁴⁶⁵ Worships last coming.

Δ: That was Raphaël: And I remember that Gariladrah sayd that he must leave me and his better, (Raphael) shuld be my instructor, and that then the same Raphael was in my hed then. &c.

[90v]

Δ: Sing a song to his prayse, who created us.

Il: I will sing a short song.

Your doings are of GOD: your calling great:

Go down and seke the Threisor,⁴⁶⁶ and you shall obteyn it.

Take no care: for, this Boke shall be done in 40 dayes.⁴⁶⁷

Begyn to practise in August.⁴⁶⁸ Serue god before.

You shall know all thing, ictu oculi.⁴⁶⁹

And so, prayse, glory, and eternall singing
with incessant humilitie be unto thee, Creator that
hath framed, made and Created all things, for
euer and euer, Now say you (yf you will).

Amen. Δ: Amen Amen Amen.

Il: After the ende of 40 dayes, go down for the Threisor.⁴⁷⁰ Whan those 40 dayes are done,⁴⁷¹ than this boke shall be finished. The rest of the time untill August,⁴⁷² is for rest, labor, and prayer.

Δ: What labor? Il:—In digging up of those Threasors.

Δ: Must we nedes dig for them? Il:—Otherwise, yf thow willt.

Δ: How, I pray you? For to dig without lycence⁴⁷³ of the Prince, is dangerous by reason of the lawes: and to ax licence, is half an odious sute.

Il:—Yf thow haue a parcell or part out of euery place of the erth, in any small quantitie, thow mayst work by the Creatures, whose powre it is to work in such causes: which will bring it (neuer trust me) before you can tell twenty.⁴⁷⁴

Δ: He meaneth, Neuer trust him, if it be not so, as he hath sayd.

Il:—No, neuer trust me, if it be not so:

Δ: You mean those ten places, marked in the Table, which, last day, I deciphred.⁴⁷⁵

Il:—I mary,⁴⁷⁶ now you hit it. Yea sir, and your chest allso,⁴⁷⁷ it wold do no hurt. Give me one: and I will make 40: and give you twenty and take twenty to my self: and whan you haue it, I pray you let me haue some little portion for my wife and children.

Δ: As concerning that Chest, I pray you how cam the Macedonian, or Mr Sanford to know of it, so particularly, as he did?

Il:—Husey told of it, openly, at the bord at braynford⁴⁷⁸ in the hearing of diuerse. The Grecian will seke him oute. The Greke in grecia perhaps can finde out Threisor, but not in Anglia.⁴⁷⁹ The Greke hath a Threisor in his hed, that will enriche him to be a fole. I was yesterday at London, I met with a blak dyer. He had a cupple of rings, that wold giue better instructions. Your Chymney here will speak agaynst you anon.⁴⁸⁰ yet I am no brik layer.⁴⁸¹ I must be gone.

Δ: God, for his infinite mercyes be allwayes praysed, glorified, and extolled of all his Creatures. Amen.

He advised EK to communicate to me the boke, and the powder, and so all the rest of the roll,⁴⁸² which was there fownd: saying, True frends use not to hide any thing eche from other.

Δ: An old proverb it is. Amicorum omnia comunia.

Unde, Deo soli omnis exhibeatur

*Laus honor et gloria.*⁴⁸³

Amen.

Note: There followeth Quinti Libri Mysteriorum Appendix.⁴⁸⁴

1 The words “Liber 6us. / Liber 7us.” are in Ashmole's handwriting. -Ed.

2 Note four months had elapsed since previous action. -Ed.

3 The boke fownd in Northwik hill.

4 The scroll is shown below before the April 11th Action. It shows the locations of ten hidden treasures. -Ed.

5 Pilosus. -Δ (“Hairy.” -Ed.)

6 Penetrasti . . . meae: “You penetrated the power of my iniquity.” -Ed.

7 Feci, Nam decedo: “I am done, for I depart.” -Ed.

8 Auete. Verum est, et incredibile: “Greetings. It is the truth, and incredible.” -Ed.

9 Iustitia. -Δ (“Justice” -Ed.)

10 Via . . . eleyson: “The way, the truth, and the virtue are one, and his greatness is manifold and wonderful. And the breath comes from your mouth (and has life) from which everything lives, by your command and your light. Hail the word, hail the creator of things and of their measure which have been, are, and will be. You have illuminated the eyes of the creatures by reminders and plain warnings. Life to the good, but death to the wicked, and those cast from your consideration. How great and innumerable are your gifts? O remiges varpax. Lord have mercy.” -Ed.

11 Aqua. -Δ (“Water.” -Ed.)

12 Loquitur de mea cogitatione, quod esset Raphaël. -Δ (“He speaks concerning my thought that he may be Raphael.” -Ed.)

13 O Beata Trinitas . . . eius: “O blessed Trinity, send your light and your truth, that they may lead me to the holy mountain and to your tent. Me: Where, O unbelievers? Δ: We are not unbelievers, but our hope is alive, and the eternal and almighty truth is the fountain of life. Me: I brought you water from that same stream. It is a true medicine for your imperfections and needs. Understand now both who I am and for whom I was adorned. Drink and receive the abundance for your bones [can also be figurative: innermost part, soul]. For many are the imperfections of mortals. I have and you (pl.) will have. I brought, and he shall be seen. The word is that light that blots out all imperfections. The faithful will enter into his blessedness. Wherein is the potion and eternal medicine. You thought correctly [see previous footnote]: I am indeed as you believe. For by truth and justice, his words and teachings are true and complete.” -Ed.

14 Recte sapere: “To perceive correctly.” -Ed.

15 Ecce seruus . . . pronunciatum: “Behold the servant of the Lord, Let his decree be for me (like his mercy) as was declared about me.” -Ed.

16 Perfytet: “perfected.” -Ed.

17 Increduli. -Δ (“Unbelievers.” -Ed.)

18 HM identifies this as Raphael. -Ed.

19 A parable.

20 Note hereby to consider theyr actions, gestures and other circumstances.

21 Signa sunt . . . resanabit: “These are signs to you (pl) of humility and of repentance; which (signs) I make everything yours; they are not mine. May his word be praised in heaven, and may he also be praised on earth. Discover power in the humility of his speech (or language) and you (pl.) will see the glory of his brow. For the glory of his power is merciful and almighty. Vanities exist in his seductions; Necessities exist in your true needs. For he made all things for his praise: and (behold) his handiwork praises the light of his face. Love one another; live with humility. Truly, my medicine (which is his) will convey everything.” -Ed.

22 Nature . . . Reason . . .

23 Note Adam, before his fall, knew all things.

24 The true use and order of the premisses.

25 Raze out: “erase.” -Ed.

26 Et finis est: “And it is the end.” -Ed.

27 Note of this boke.

28 J Dee, and EK.

29 Adrian Gilbert, half-brother to Sir Walter Raleigh, was a frequent visitor to Mortlake. He eventually was allowed to participate in some of the actions. Earlier in this same year (1583), Dee started plans to colonize North America with Adrian Gilbert and John Davis. During subsequent actions, Dee consults the angels about this proposed venture. When Dee left England in September, Gilbert took the opportunity to help himself to Dee's alchemical equipment and books (Parry 2011, p. 172). -Ed.

30 Potentia, Actus. -Δ (“Power, Deed.” -Ed.)

31 Δ Blisdon is the prince under Bnaspol the king. Vide sup. Lib. 4: A°. 1587. Circa Maiu: Quidam Ben, (spiritualis Creatura) dixit ipi EK, se custodinis illum pulverem et librum Dunstani, &c. -Δ. (Vide sup. . . . : “See above in book 4. Around May 1587 one Ben [a spiritual

creature] said to EK that he himself had guarded that powder and Book of Dunstan.”) See TFR Actio Tertia, May 23, p. 27 (pages separately numbered). -Ed.

32 Gloria patri: “Glory be to the Father.” -Ed.

33 A lambs hed, may be a token of our humilitie required, &c.

34 Magna . . . dixisti: “Great are the things that I have said.” -Ed.

35 Feetest: fittest, best suited to the purpose. -Ed.

36 Note: All tymes speciall tymes. -Δ.

37 Note.

38 NOTE.

39 Note. All tymes, Speciall tymes.

40 Of frendship, at any tyme.

41 Note.

42 Furder.

43 NOTE Whose charge it is to deliuer it.

44 Veritas. -Δ. (“Truth, verity.” -Ed.)

45 Lingua et Vox Angelica. -Δ. (“Angelic language and voice.” -Ed.)

46 The Powre of the primitiue diuine or Angelicall speche.

47 ADAM.

48 Angelorum Colloquia -Δ. (“Conversation of angels.” -Ed.)

49 Tres ab hominibus in cœelos rapti cum Angelis conversantes. Fortè, ‘Enoch, Elias, John.’ -Δ. (“Three carried off to heaven keeping company with angels. Perhaps Enoch, Elias, and John [the Baptist].” -Ed.)

50 NOTE. -Δ. In the manuscript this last sentence is heavily underscored. -Ed.

51 Fortè: “presseth.”

52 Note.

53 Shivered: “shattered.” -Ed.

54 The boke, the first Language of God Christ.

55 The cullor of the Letters.

56 21 Characters.

57 Δ By his often taking things from under the table it shold seme that there shold be some shelf made under our Table.

58 Unus . . . es: “You are One, One, One, Great, Great, Great.” -Ed.

59 Magna . . . eius: “Great is his glory.” -Ed.

60 Numerus . . . tibi: “The number, O most perfect, One and Threefold. Glory be to you.” -Ed.

61 A battle foreshewed.

62 Before two yeres finished, Ergo before A°. 1585, Martij 26.

63 NOTE.

64 Election.

65 The Apostles on Whitson Sondag.

66 A. Gilbert may be made priuie, but he is not to be a Practiser.

67 Medicina sum: “I am the medicine.” -Ed.

68 Medicina or Medicus Dei: “God's medicine or doctor.” -Ed.

69 A Gilbert, his task.

70 Note, a prophesy.

71 Description geographically.

72 Tenebrae post dorsum. -Δ (“Darkness behind the back.” -Ed.)

73 For discoveries making of the seas and theyr bownds.

74 Instruction requisite.

75 Note.

76 Both ioyntly EK and JD.

77 Leysor: “leisure.” -Ed.

78 God will shew himself aliue.

79 O liber . . . vobis: “O book, book, book, life to the good, but truly death itself for the wicked. Great are the wonders sealed up inside you, and great is the name of your seal. The light of my medicine, for you.” -Ed.

80 Gloria Laus et honor Deo p[at]ri et F[ilio] et S[piritui] S[ancto]: “Glory, praise, and honor to God the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit.” -Ed.

81 Insidiatores. -Δ. (“Traitors.” -Ed.)

82 Pereant . . . mea: “May everyone perish who betray the virtue of my name: and who have hidden the light of my justice.” -Ed.

83 Multa . . . ipem: “Reprove us, because he himself suffers much.” -Ed.

84 Constrayned: “forced.” -Ed.

85 Pilosus. -Δ. (“Hairy.” -Ed.)

86 See Matthew 7:9 and Luke 11:11–12. -Ed.

87 Heaviness: “sorrow.” -Ed.

88 Raphaëlis officium. -Δ. (“Raphael's office.” -Ed.)

89 Fortè, truth.

90 Afflictions to EK.

91 Note the durance of these Memorialls.

92 Traynes: deceits. -Ed.

93 Note of the vision which was shewed A°. 1582.

94 Veniat . . . mentientem: “May the vengeance of God come, and may it may smite the lying tongue.” -Ed.

95 Dicat . . . non est: “He may speak, for he is not one of us.” -Ed.

96 The finding of the skroll, of the Treasures.

97 Cownterfeted Roll. -Δ. Vide infra pag. 152, 153 &c. -E.A.

98 Sic soleo iniustis: “So I am accustomed to unrighteous people.” -Ed.

99 Purificata . . . nostrorum: “Cleanse, O Lord, your holy one, and destroy the wickness of our enemies.” -Ed.

100 Write. -Δ. Visio . . . Dei: “The true vision is truly noted, and it will be noted for the glory of God.” -Ed.

101 Dixisti, et factum: “I have spoken, and it is so.” -Ed.

102 Δ Note Body, sowle, spirit.

103 The 12 Apostles.

104 A. G.

105 John Davis is mentioned in Dee's diary as early as 1577, but Dee probably knew him as a boy. As a boy he did some scrying for Humphrey Gilbert. He was evidently one of Dee's pupils, and one of the principal players in the search for the Northwest Passage. He stole at least seventy books from Dee's library after Dee left for Europe in 1583. See Roberts and Watson 1990, p. 50.

106 Lern the Alfabet.

107 Soli . . . gloria: “May all honor and glory be to God alone.” -Ed.

108 The reformation of the Kalendar. -Δ. On 24 February 1582, Pope Gregory XIII ordered the use of the “Gregorian” calendar, and the English court deliberated over its response. Dee was one of the authorities commissioned for a report. According to his diary, Dee delivered his proposal to reform the calendar to Lord Burghley, Treasurer of England on 26 February 1583. It caused considerable controversy. The court opinions were all favorable, and the Queen approved a draft proclamation to adopt the reform, but it was rejected by the bishops because they didn't want to appear to be following the Catholic lead. -Ed.

109 Angeli proprij. -Δ (“Proper angels.” -Ed.)

110 Peculier and propre Instigators.

111 God his Elect.

112 The reference is to David and Goliath. -Ed.

113 Peradventure: “perhaps.” -Ed.

114 Δ: Raphael long tyme visiting my hed.

115 A secret. -Δ. Secretum dico: “I declare a secret.” -Ed.

116 Lingua dolosa. -Δ (“Deceitful speech.” -Ed.)

117 England.

118 Gadding: “wandering.” -Ed.

119 Note, each in his Office.

120 Prævalescentia. -Δ (“Prevailing against.” -Ed.)

121 Δ: and EK, and A. Gilbert.

122 The erth:—1. EK; The Tree:—2. Δ; The planter:—3. AG.

123 Note Lerne The Alfabet.

124 Δ Philosophicall Harmonie in prayer, is ment by the prayer which I dayly use, & often: Deus in a m ind a a m f G P e F e S&c. -Δ. Apparently “Deus in adiutorium meum intende: Domine ad adiuuandum me festina: Gloria Patri et Filio et Spiritui Sancto” (“O God, be pleased to deliver me; O Lord, hasten to help me. Glory be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit”), based on Psalm 70. Compare with Dee's prayer at the beginning of Liber 1. -Ed.

125 Omnipotenti . . . actio: “All honor, praise, and thanksgiving be to our almighty God, creator, redeemer, and sanctifier.” -Ed.

126 49

49

441

196

2401

127 100.

128 100.

129 Zuresch. Veresk and Zuresk are all one. Δ Perchaunce Zuresch, with ch, for k, and so the word shalbe of 7 letters. -Δ. Note: This is a pronunciation guide, not a transcription of the letters just given. The actual transcript reads: zu-resch od adaph mal ses geno au marlan o muspa agiod pan ga ses gampedaz capcneh go od semelabugen domna phiam ga uancran urepres adepd aze druz tardemah ua cests grapad sed unbar domiol adepoad daph osshe mah cheuach onizdar pangephi odamh gemedsal a dinoza hoxpor adpun dar garmes. -Ed.

130 Ses: the letters giue.

131 Ses.

132 Gampedaz.

133 Kaphene.

134 Domka.

135 Phiam

136 Vrepres

137 Adepd.

138 Aze.

139 Druz.

140 Keztz/cests.

141 Unbar.

142 Onizdar.

143 Gharmes.

144 Δ It is not to be spoken or interpreted, but whan the time appointed is come.

145 Sely: “pitiable.” -Ed.

146 Æternitas in Cœlo: “Eternity in Heaven.” -Ed.

147 Mensurator: “It is measured.” -Ed.

148 Sint . . . intelligant: “May those eyes be clear, in order to comprehend.” -Ed.

149 Secundus a primo: “The second from the first.” -Ed.

150 Note this diuersity of sownd and writing: as x for z.

151 Incomprehensibilis . . . tua: “You are incomprehensible in your eternity.” -Ed.

152 Δ: Fortè, van. Axe this dowte.

153 Again, what we have here is the pronunciation guide. Transcript should read: ihehusch gronha-doz arden o na gemp-alo oicasman uandres orda ueueiah nos plignaphe zamponon aneph ophed a medox marune gena pres no dasmat uorts manget a-deune damph naxt os uandemhnaxat orophas uor minodal amudas ger pa o daxzum bances ordan pa pres umblosda uorx nadon patrophes undes adon ganebus ihehudz.

154 Gronhadoz.

155 Oicasman.

156 Veueiah.

157 Nos.

158 There is a stop.

159 Ophed.

160 Medoz.

161 Pres.

162 Δ: Note: A-deüne must be pronownced as one worde: like as Res-publica, in latin: els here wold seme to be 50 words but, A-deüne, cam out of one square.

163 Vandemhnaxat.

164 Bances.

165 Δ Note and take hede from hence forward.

166 Of the boke.

167 49 Powres with theyr Inferiors, vide sup. 48 after a sort: and 1. vide Martij 24.

168 Angelicall Language.

169 Longe . . . destructionis: “We are far away from the perversity of destruction.”-Ed.

170 There are approximately three blank lines here. -Ed.

171 Raphaël is to be absent for a certayn time: but his powre shall be here.

172 Of the boke.

173 Languages.

174 Nihil . . . perfectum: “Nothing is here which is not perfect.” -Ed.

175 Δ Note, that we shalbe Theodidacti, of god him self and no Angel herein. -Δ. Theodidacti: “taught by God.” -Ed.

176 Potentia. -Δ. (“Power.” -Ed.)

177 The ende of all things is at hand.

178 The sight of god.

179 Sanctus . . . gloria: “Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Hosts. Heaven and earth are filled with the glory of his majesty. To him alone is all honor, praise, and glory.” -Ed.

180 Sum: “I am.” -Ed.

181 Impleta . . . tuo: “All things have been fulfilled to your glory and honor.” -Ed.

182 Note, fire.

183 Sic . . . purificare: “So I am accustomed to cleansing the errors of the people.” -Ed.

184 Moue not from your places.

185 Fire agayn.

186 The Third row of the first page.

187 Palse/Palze. I dowt which of these 3 must serve: c,s,z. -Δ At this point they discontinue giving the names of the letters, and just supply a straight transcription in Roman letters. -Ed.

188 Ego sum . . . gloriam: “I am the one who is within you. Therefore I am the one who is for myself. Δ: Not for us, O Lord, not for us, but for your name may we give glory.” -Ed.

189 Orate: “Pray.” -Ed.

190 The fifth row.

191 Pronownced mises.

192 Mansh.

193 Adíper. It is significatiue.

194 Arkad.

195 Pasdaz.

196 Dros.

197 Akos.

198 Locus sanctus. -Δ. Locus est hic sanctus: “This place is holy.” -Ed.

199 Sacer est a te Domine: “It is consecrated to you, O Lord.” -Ed.

200 The Seventh row.

201 Iah.

202 Lesgomph.

203 Asc, with a prick ouer the o, is to be pronownced as Asto.

204 Vnam.

205 Note this Mysterie of god his powre drawn to him self agayne.

206 Magnus Magnus Magnus: “Great, Great, Great.” -Ed.

207 Locus . . . Deo: “A place consecrated and acceptable to God.” -Ed.

208 Of the first character of Vlla, I dowl.

209 Ex.

210 The V has an umlaut in the manuscript. -Ed.

211 Sem.

212 Vdráh.

213 Iohed, gohed, pronownced as Iohed, signifieth One euerlasting and all things descending uppon one, and gohed Ascha is as much to say as One god.

214 Canse, signifieth mightie: and Cruscanse, more mightie.

215 All these which haue lines under them [Here they are hyphenated. -Ed.] are eche but one word of diuerse syllables: being 9 words of them.

216 The a produced.

217 The last h remissly sownded.

218 This word is circled in the manuscript.

219 Pola and Pala signifie two: Pola signifieth two together, and Pala signifieth two separated.

220 Δ This was a parcell of a row, which onely appered by him self.

221 In margin, but later crossed out: Δ At ‘no.’, ende 49, and so here ar 10 over.

222 “á” must be sownded long.

223 This “se” is the nine and fortyth word longing to them before.

224 Vns.

225 “A” long.

226 Sey.

227 Danset.

228 this with a prick betokeneth “y.”

229 Pronownce “Asto.”

230 Pansu.

231 Musse.

232 ó long.

233 Aske. E.K. understode the Language: and wold haue spoken somewhat, but he was willed to stay.

234 Orate: “Pray.” -Ed.

235 Pronownce as we do cruse a cup.

236 ó long.

237 Kidmap.

238 Sempiternall One and indiuisable God.

239 Dansét.

240 A very long.

241 Gras.

242 a reverent word, the first ‘a’ very long, and is, be it made with powre.

243 Ahal, iently, and the ‘a’ long.

244 “A” long.

245 Orate: “Pray.” -Ed.

246 The diuine powre creating the angel of the sonne.

247 4 manner of constructions in that one word.

248 A-ro is one word diuided, as res-publica, and here this word is diuided into two squares, and so there are 49.

249 E long.

250 Life lephe lurfando is a strong charge to the wicked to tell the truth: Δ This he sayd to my demand of this phrase wherof I had mention many_yeres since.

251 A long.

252 Pronownce “ar.”

253 NA—The name of the Trinitie, One separable for a while.

254 “A” long; onely one “a” sowned for “aa.”

255 Orka.

256 “ä” sounded as “au.”

257 The ‘g’ not expressly sowned.

258 In eius loco. (“In this place.” -Ed.)

259 It is but one word.

260 Sowned, palef.

261 Gloria . . . semper: “Glory be to the Father and the Son and the Holy Spirit now and forever.” -Ed.

262 Bonum . . . es: “It is good, O God, for you are goodness itself.” -Ed.

263 Et magnum . . . Magnitudinis: “And great because of the size of greatness itself.” -Ed.

264 Sum . . . locus: “I am, and this place is, holy.” -Ed.

265 Padohómaghebs.

266 Rede as arch.

267 A pillar of light stode before the boke.

268 In margin, but crossed out: “Vin in vinco must be pronowced long as if it were a dubble i.”

269 Arse.

270 Or, gáscampho—why didst thou so: as god sayd to Lucifer. The word hath 64 significations.

271 =cum humilitate aduocamus te cum adoratione Trinitas. (“[Befafes] with humility we call you, with adoration of the Trinity.” -Ed.)

272 This is the name of the spirit contrary to Befafes.

273 In margin: “Orh = Deus sine fine. Gorh = Deus a Deo. Befes, the vocatiue case of Befafes. Befes, is as much to say as ‘come Befafes and see us’. Befafes ô, is to call upon him as on god. Befafes oh, is as much to say, ‘come Befafes and beare witness.’”

Also in margin: “Befafes his Etymologie is as much to say as, ‘Lumen a Lumine’. Spiritus orh secundus est in grada imperfectionis tenebrarum. = Δ. How can orh signifie ‘Deus sine fine’ if it be the name of a wicked spirit?” (Deus sine fine: “God without end”; Deus a Deo: “God from

God”; lumen a lumine: “light from the light”; Spiritus orh . . . tenebrarum: “The spirit orh is the second in the scale of imperfections of darkness”; Deus sine fine: “God without end.” -Ed.)

274 This word hath 72 significations.

275 Of two syllables.

276 Salus . . . vobiscum: “Welcome (lit. health) to you in him who is with you.” -Ed.

277 Larvadah.

278 Δ Note these 55 wordes stand in 49 places: [ors lah, ama natoph, gedos lubah, vals mors] of which 55, some two stand in a square place, some three, [surem paphe arbasa] as I haue noted.

279 Iebne.

280 Af.

281 Bates.

282 There are no points neyther in the last before. They be parcells of Invitations very pleasant to good Angels. Before was, as it were a preface of the Creation and distinction of Angels &c.

283 Loghes.

284 Orghen.

285 Ghibúrod.

286 Zimegafna.

287 Askma.

288 Daie.

289 Deo . . . semper: “To our God, living, true, and almighty, be all praise and thanksgiving, now and ever.” -Ed.

290 Quia . . . infinita: “Because God himself, God, our God, whose infinite mercy.” -Ed.

291 Iestes.

292 Amaies.

293 Vlsaie.

294 This name comprehendeth the number of all the fayries—who are diuels next to the state and condition of man etc.

295 Iedan.

296 Famek.

297 Iuma.

298 Vanies.

299 Akna.

300 Maies.

301 Detkel.

302 Pagze. = iustitia a numine diuino sine labe. Δ (“Justice from divine power without defect.” -Ed.)

303 Vlscan.

304 Ienzed.

305 Congamfilgh. = fide that reviveth mans brest, The holy ghoste. -Δ (Fide: “with faith.” -Ed.)

306 Iesk.

307 Hamies.

308 Oxmoiel.

309 Kadgama.

310 Omsaie.

311 Na.

312 Sol.

313 Maries.

314 Lo.

315 21, words hither.

316 O long.

317 In great letters.

318 Δ Here are but 48 words: I dowl that there lacketh one.

319 Zadketh.

320 Here seme to be to many by 3 or 4.

321 Deo . . . gloria: “To God all good, all honor, praise, and glory.” -Ed.

322 Expectans expectaui Dominum: “I waited expectantly for the Lord” (Psalm 40:1/ Vulgate 39:2). -Ed.

323 Take hede of Nettels.

324 Sled was “a self-proclaimed gentleman” . . . “currently in Dee's household,” and onetime spy for Walsingham. Regarding his quarrels with Kelley, see Parry 2011, p. 166.

325 Perhaps the Jues shall be restored. -Δ. Dee sees “headless” as a metaphor for the fact that the Jews have no central authority like the Pope. Dee's meaning is most likely to be that the vision is a prophecy that the Jews will be readmitted into England where they had been expelled in 1290/91. They were, in fact, readmitted into England in 1655 after petitions from Menasseh Ben Israel. See Katz 1982, chapter three for details. There is more on this in his more recent book, Katz 1994. According to Dr. Katz (private communication), “Dee had good reason to think this might happen in his lifetime.” -Ed.

326 Orate: “Pray.” -Ed.

327 Interprete not yet.

328 Zunah.

329 Ag-zel-ia.

330 Doxaniahad, one word.

331 Fáma = I will giue.

332 = I desire thee O god.

333 Gaphned.

334 This was put in and out a good while before EK could haue a perfect vew to rede it.

335 Nuleg.

336 = The slymie things made of dust.

337 Zoah. Δ Here seme to want 5 or 6 names.

338 Nu-mech is two wordes.

339 One word.

340 These last two words are in one square.

341 = The furious and perpetuall fire enclosed for the ponishment of them that are banished from the glory. One word of 7 syllables: 4 in the first part and 3 in the last.

342 Zembloágaf.

343 Lu = from one.

344 Madna.

345 Iel.

346 Deo . . . saecula: “To God alone be all praise, honor, and glory, through endless ages upon ages.” -Ed.

347 Sum: “I am.” -Ed.

348 Sum quod sum: “I am that I am.” -Ed.

349 Locat.

350 Nostah = it was in the begynning.

351 Δ Here seme to lack 5 words.

352 = Use humilitie in prayers to God, that is fervently pray. It signifieth, Pray into god.

353 Δ pronownce as che in chery.

354 Δ ratrugeem is one of the 7 words on the side of the Table first prescribed.

355 = I will begynne a new.

356 Note this covering to be made for the boke. = Δ. Sindall: “sendal, a thin light silk.” -Ed.

357 Note this to be pronownced rowndly to gither.

358 Gloriam . . . resonent: “May all creatures continually resound the glory and praise of our Creator.” -Ed.

359 Oratory: a small private chapel. -Ed.

360 The manuscript has an “a” over the second “e” in “veniet.” -Ed.

361 Veniet . . . sunt: “His voice will come, that he may tell the sons of men what is coming.” With the proposed amendment of Veniat, the statement would start: “May his voice come . . .” -Ed.

362 Benedictus . . . Domini: “Blessed in he who comes in the name of the Lord.” -Ed.

363 A prophesy very dreadfull now at hand.

364 Spedily & reuerently.

365 Uriel held up now the triangle of hre

366 Those.

367 Uriel now holding up the Ball of fire in his left hand, sayd as is here written:

368 If from the first day of writing we accownt than from good friday the reckoning doth begynne: and so ende this.

369 The Abridgment of time.

370 Speaking to Δ.

371 The danger thretned, if EK do not his dutie.

372 Note a terrible thing.

373 The ende of all.

374 Ecce . . . suae: “Behold this servant and wretched little man; let it be to me whatever is most pleasing to his will.” -Ed.

375 Note, by the place here before what measure in proportion of powr and understanding this was, in respect of the white ball of fyre.

376 Jentlewoman: “noblewoman.” -Ed.

377 Mistres Francis Haward elected to taste of god his great mercy for her charitable hart, &c.

378 Forte Row.

379 This was originally numbered 1, the next 2, and so on. These were each crossed out later and renumbered 49, 1, etc. See the note at the end of the 49th row. -Ed.

380 A forte: Asney.

381 Iadeth.

382 I dowl which is n and which is u.

383 A dowlte whether “ar made” be two words or one.

384 The following notes are found on a separate sheet of paper. -Ed.

385 In margin at top of page: “solgars.” See TFR, p. 5, where “solgars” is prescribed as a cure. -Ed.

386 Δ Ω

387 This word is circled in the manuscript. -Ed.

388 Here seme to be 50 names: and so, one to many.

389 Here are but 38.

390 Ce-

391 48.

392 Here are 54.

393 50 words.

394 Admad.

395 Sembeth.

396 Lefe.

397 Here seme to be 50.

398 Of the “n” and “u” of this word I dowl.

399 At vom was a + to note the ende of a line: But both these mak but 49 names.

400 51 words.

401 Iemse.

402 Vanket.

403 48.

404 Corrected from “ondanfaha.” -Ed.

405 The copy had “ouhna.” I cowld not conjecture.

406 Iea.

407 An other boke: British Library, Sloane manuscript 3189 contains the bulk of the angelic book. -Ed.

408 Κατ στικτος: “damned” or “spotted.” -Ed.

409 Maculosus: Polluted. -Ed.

410 In marg.: firmus (“strong”), condemnatus: “condemned.” -Ed.

411 Est: “He/it is.” -Ed.

412 Per Sloane 3677 138r. -Ed.

413 This note is on the reverse side of the following diagram. -Ed.

414 Assay: “try.” -Ed.

415 They wer fownd at Huets Cross as the spirituall creature affirmed when he led them to the finding of this Moniment was & a boke of Magik & Alchimie. Perhaps that is the Cros called Huteos Cros being the fowrth of them below.

416 Note J. Dee. The last being of the Danes here, was abowt the year 1040. (Tabula . . . effere: “The table of places of things and hidden treasures of Menabon, my Gordanil, soldier and banished prince of the Danes, and of many other famous men [in the southern part of Britain], and of native soldiers who fought against the same. With the agreement of closest friends I decided to hide this away and bury it for the convenience and help of our countrymen who may return at some time. By this when understood, they can easily bring.[lit. expose] the hidden to light.” -Ed.)

417 Of this “k” I dowl yet.

418 i.e. Meon Hill in Warwickshire. According to Christopher Whitby, a treasure trove was in fact found there in 1824 (Fenton 1991, p. 73 note 5).

419 Δ fortè Marr.

420 Grotes: silver fourpence pieces used from the 14th to the 17th century. -Ed.

421 Gyrning: “snarling.” -Ed.

422 Avoyded: “departed.” -Ed.

423 Note. Now 30 Tables being written since good friday: and days onely 21 passed since good friday.

424 The stone out of the frame.

425 Δ as who shold say, αὐτος εἶπα, ipe dixit: noster Deus. -Δ. (Autos . . . Deus: “he said himself, ‘our God.’” -Ed.)

426 Prepare all things.

427 Good Angels.

428 Fardel: “pack.” -Ed

429 Tyme of Iustification known than.

430 The ende of our election.

431 Tyll the very howre.

432 Want of due reuerence using in our actions is reproved.

433 Angels abase themselues, to pleasure man by theyr instructions, when they tak uppon them, or use any sensible evidence of themselves or voyces, &c.

434 40 dayes.

435 A.G. -Δ. (Adrian Gilbert. -Ed.)

436 Vox angelorum.

437 Uriel putteth one into his place.

438 Il or El.

439 Gesture: “general behavior.” -Ed.

440 Vulgarly: “commonly.” -Ed.

441 Note, Threfold answer.

442 Liber Arabicus. -Δ. (“Arabic book.” -Ed.)

443 I am skeptical that this refers to the book Aldaraia sive Soyga. See introduction. -Ed.

444 EK he Kneleth down.

445 Lord Treasurer: William Cecil, Lord Burghley. -Ed.

446 Note.

447 In Sloane 3677, Ashmole notes: “1674 The Duke of Lauderdale hath a folio MS which was Dr. Dees with these words in the first page, Aldaraia sive Soyga vocor.” Literis transpositis: “by transposing the letters.” -Ed.

448 The language towght in Paradise.

449 Eve. -Ed.

450 The Tower of Babel. See Genesis 11. -Ed.

451 Enoch.

452 Jude 14–15: “Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgement upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly.

committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.”
This is quoted from 1 Enoch 1:9. See Charlesworth 1983, pp. 12–13. -Ed.

453 Note: excellent Memories, for Traditions contynuing and preseruing.

454 Δ forte: 18. Note, 28 dayes more do make iust the 40 dayes, before notified.

455 Esdras bokes. -Δ. See II Esdras 14.37ff. -Ed.

456 The Jues.

457 Δ this might seme to signifie the calling home of the Jues, A°. 1588 to come.

458 Note, El semed to be woman.

459 Vice: “a character playing one of the vices in a morality play; jester.” -Ed.

460 Β βαιος; “sure.” -Ed.

461 Varinus Phavorinus, Lexicon græcum (Rome, 1523). -Ed.

462 Gariladrah.

463 Since. -Ed.

464 That was Uriel. Vide pag. precedent. -Δ. (“See the previous page.” -Ed.)

465 He pointed to EK.

466 Thesaurus absconditus. -Δ. (“Hidden treasure.” -Ed.)

467 40 dayes.

468 August.

469 Knowledge to be infused Ictu Oculi. -Δ. (Ictu Oculi: “with a stroke (or ray) of the eye.” -Ed.) 274

470 Thesaurus abs. (“hidden treasure.” -Ed.)

471 40.

472 Note: till August.

473 Lycence, licence: “legal permission.” -Ed.

474 Without digging.

475 Ten places.

476 Mary: a mild oath. -Ed.

477 The chest,

478 Braynford: "Brentford." -Ed.

479 Grecia: "Greece"; Anglia: "England." -Ed.

480 Anon: "soon." -Ed.

481 Δ True it is, I had hidden there, in a capcase the recordes of my doings with Saule & other &c.

482 The boke, The powder, the rest of the roll. -Δ. This is the so-called Book of Saint Dunstan. It has been suggested that Kelley wrote the book himself. It was included in The Alchemical Writings of Edward Kelly, London: J. Elliot and Company, 1893; see Fenton 1998, p. 61 note 9. -Ed.

483 Amicorum . . . gloria: "Everything is shared between friends; therefore, to God alone are offered all praise, honor, and glory." -Ed.

484 Quinti Libri Mysteriorum Appendix: "Appendix to the Fifth Book of the Mysteries." -Ed.

[91r]

QUINTI
LIBRI
MYSTERIORUM

APPENDIX

Aprilis 20.—Saturday [1583]

Δ: This satterday had byn great and eger pangs betwene EK and me: while he wold utterly discredit the whole process of our actions: as, to be done by evill and illuding spirites: seking his destruction: saying that he hath often here to fore byn told things true, but of illuding diuells: and Now, how can this be other, than a mockery, to haue a cornerd dark clowd to be shewed him in steade of the playn writing, which hitherto he had written out of? and that whan they shold do good in dede that then they shrank from us: and that he was not thus to leese¹ his time: But that he is to study, to lerne some knowledge, whereby he may liue: and that he was a cume² to my howse, and that he dwelled here as in a prison; that it wer better for him to be nere Cotsall playne where he might walk abroad, without danger or to be cumbred³ or vexed with such sklaunderous fellows as yesterday he was, with one little Ned dwelling at the blak raven in Westminster: who rayled at⁴ him for bearing witnes of a bargayn made betwene the same Ned (or Edward) and one Lush a Surgien, who was now falln in poverty, a very honest man &c: With a great deale of more matter; melancholik, and cross over-thwartly to the good and patient using of our selues to the accomplishing of this action. I replied, and sayd, that we might finde our seifs answered on thursday, as, That God wold clere when it pleased him: and that we were not to appoint God a time to performe his mysteries and mercies in; shorter then he hath spoken of: And that undowtedly, the occasion of this blak clowd, was some imperfection of oures, to be amended and that then, all wold be to our funder cumfort. And as concerning his dowting the goodnes of the Creatures, (dealing with us) he was to blame, to say or dowt the tree to be yll

that bringeth furth good frute: for of these creatures, from the begynning of theyr dealing with us unto the last howre,

we never hard other than the prayse of god, instructions and exhortations to humilitie, patience, constancy, fayth &c. The things they promise be such as god can performe, and is for his servyce and glory to performe: and such as haue byn imparted to man before: and therefore neyther impossible for man to enioye agayne, nor unmete for us to hope for: and though his trubbled mynde did dowt, yet my quiet mynde, which god hath made ioyfull through his mercyes, and which accuseth me not in this action of any ambition, hypocrisie, or disorderly longing, but onely is bent and settled in awayting the Lord his helping hand to make me wise for his servvce, (according as long tyme my daylie prayer to him hath byn): and seing I haue and do ax wisdom⁵ at the lord his hands, and put my trust in him, he will not suffer me to be so confownded: nether will he offer a stone to his seely children, when in tyme of nede they ax bred at his hands: besides that, *Voluntatem timentium se faciet deus*:⁶ and (by his graces) I feare him so, and am so carefull to do that shold pleas him, that I make no accownt of all this world possessing, unleast I might enioye his fauor, his mercies and graces. And whereas he complayned of want, I sayd my want is greater than his: for I was in det allmost 300 pownds,⁷ had a greater charge than he; and yet for all my 40 yeres course of study, many hunderd pownds spending, many hundred myles travayling, many an incredible toyle and forcing of my will in study using to lerne or to bowlt out some good thing, &c. Yet for all this I wold be very well pleased to be deferred yet longer, (a yere or more,) and to go up and down England clothed in a blanket, to beg my bred, so that I might, at the ende be assured to atteyn to godly wisdom, whereby to do God some service for his glory. And to be playne, that I was resolved, eyther willingly to leave this world presently that, so, I might in spirit enioye the bottomles fowntayne of all wisdom, or [91v] els to pass furth my dayes on earth with gods favor and assurance of enioying here his mercifull mighty blessings, to understand his mysteries, mete for the performing of true actions, such as myght sett furth his glory, so, as it might be evident and confessed, that such things wer done *Dextera Domini*.⁸ And many other discourses and answers I made unto his obiections and dowtes: Afterward [A meridie]⁹ I began to speak of the troubles and misery foreshewed to be nere

at hand, and by that tyme I had entred a little into the Consideration & talk of the matter, he appered that sayd he was called El or Il¹⁰, and sayd,

—————Now to the matter.

Δ: What matter?

Il:—I must have a Wallet to carry your witt and myne own in.

Δ: Benedictus qui venit in nomine domini.¹¹

Il:—Then I perceyue that I shall haue a blessing. Blessed is the physicien that hath care of his patient, before the pangs of death doth viset him.

Il: —What think you of that cloudy Heptagonum?

Il:—Dost thou consider, I go about it? I told thee, euery thing I did, was an Instruction. As I can not stand stedfastly uppon this, (it self one, and one, perfect:) so can not my mowth declare, much lesse speak, that you may comprehend it, what this is whereuppon I go.

EK: He went on the Heptagonon, as one might go on the top of a turning whele: (Δ: as some horses use to turne wheles as may appere in Georgius Agricola¹² de re metallica).

Il:—I know, what all your talk hath byn: But such myndes, such Infection, such Infection, such corruption: and must nedes haue a potion appliable for the cure. But how will you do? I haue forgotten all my droggs behinde me. But since I know that some of you are well stored with sufficient oyntments, I do entend to viset you onely with theyr help. You see, all my boxes ar empty?—EK: He sheweth, a great bundell of empty potichayre¹³ boxes, and they seme to my hearing to rattle.

Δ: How commeth it, that you pretend to come from a favorable diuine powre to pleasure us, and your boxes ar empty.

Il:—You sayd euen now in your talk, Iouis omnia plena:¹⁴ yf my empty boxes be vertuous, how much more shall any thing be, which I bring not empty?

Δ: Then I pray you, to say somewhat of the vertue of your empty boxes, bycause we may haue the better confidence of your fullnes.

Il: Will you haue my bill? Δ: Shall we go to the Apothecaries, with your Bill?

Il: I will shew it: Serve it, where you list.

Iudra galgol astel.

Δ: You know we, understand it not: how can it be serued?

Il:—You must nedes haue an expositor. What boke of physik is that, that lyeth by you?

[Δ: There lay by me on my desk, Marcus Heremita de Lege spirituali¹⁵ in greke and latine but the latine translation lay open before, on the left side of which, the sentence began: Non raro per negligentiam, quæ circa alicuius rei operationem comittitur, etiam Cognito obscuratur.¹⁶ And on the right side, began: Corpus sine mente nihil pt perficere¹⁷ &c.]

Il:—Mary here is good physik in dede. You fownd my name the other day. Go to my name [Δ: So I turned to the second boke and browght sigillum Æmeth: and there chose the Word Ilemese. He than axed me, which letter of this name I liked best, and I sayd, L: bycause it conteyned the name representing God: El, &c. Then he sayd somewhat farder of the letters, which I wrote not.

Il:—Go to great M, the second: for this is it that shall serue his turne. [92r] Yf this can not serue him, he shall haue a medicine, that a horse can not abyde. Use this, and I warrant you, your blindenes will be gone.¹⁸

Δ: It is here, greatly, to be Noted: that I turned in this boke of Marcus, 27 leaues furder: tyll I cam to the Quaternio of M, the second and there I fownd this sentence notified (by my lines drawn, and a Note in the margent Cor Contritum): Sine corde contrito impossibile est omnino liberari a malitia et vilijs. Conterit autem cor tripartita temperantia somni dico et cibi, et corporalis licentiæ. Cæterum horum excessus et abundantia voluptatem

generat. Voluptas autem prauas cogitationes ingerit repugnat verò præcationi et convenienti Cogitationi.¹⁹

Δ: This being considered by us, we ceased and this instant and thanked God of his mercies, that it wold pleas him to make us understand some iust cause whie clowdes now appeared in stede of brightnes &c.

*Soli Deo omnis honor laus et gloria.*²⁰ Amen.

* * * *

Aprilis 23 [1583]. Tuesday, mane hor. 8.

Δ: After our prayer iointly, and my long prayer, at my desk requesting God to deale with us, so, as might be most for his glory, in his mercies: not according to our deserts, and frowardnes: &c. At length appeared in the stone a white clowde, seven-cornered. And behinde the Clowde a Thunder seemed to yssue.

A Voyce: Whan I gathered you, you were chosen of the myddest of Iniquitie:²¹ Whome I haue clothed with garments made and fashioned with my owne hand.—I, AM, Therefore. Beleue:

Δ: I prayed, and thanked the highest, that so mercifully regarded our miserie.

A Voyce: I, AM.

EK: Now standeth Uriel uppon the clowde, and semeth to loke downward and kneled, saying,

Æternitie, Maiestie, Dominion and all powre, in heuen the earth, and in the secret partes below, is thyne, thyne, yea thyne; and to none els due, but unto thee: whose mercies are infinite, which respectest the glorie of thy owne name, above the frowardnes, and perversnes of mans nature: which swarmeth with synnes, and is couered with Iniquitie: and in the which, there is fownde no place free from filthynes and abomination. Glorie be to thee; ô, all powre: and magnified be thou, in the workmanship of thy own hands, from time to time, and with out ende of time, from generation to generation:

and euen amidst and in the number of those, for whome thou hast prepared the flowres of thy æternall Garland.

Beare with them (ô lord) for thy mercyes sake. For, woldest thou seeke . . .²² in the myddest of miserie? Whom yf thou sholdest iudge according to thy justice, How shold thy Name be glorified so in thy self, to thy own determination, and writing, sealed before the Creation of the Worlde? The fire of thy Justice consumeth thyne own seat; and in thee, is no powre wanting, whan it pleaseth thee, to cast down, and gather them to gither, as the wynde doth the Snow, and in-hemme [92v] them with the mowntaynes, that they may not arrise to synne. But What thou art, thou art: and what thou wilt, thou canst.

Amen.

Δ: Amen.

Ur:—I haue measured time (sayth the lord) and it is so: I haue appointed to the heauens theyr course, and they shall not pass it. The synnes of man shall decay, in despite of the enemy: But the fire of æternitie shall neuer be quenched, nor neuer fayle. More, then is, can not, nor may not be sayde. We can not be Wittnesses to him which wittneseth of him self.



Nota et Caue

But (this sayeth the Lord), Beholde yf you trubble me ones more, or towche the wings of my excellency, before I shall move my self, I will raze you from the earth, as children of perdition and will endue those that are of quiet myndes, with the strength of my power.²³ You are not faithfull, sayeth the lorde whome you beleue not. Notwithstanding I haue hardened the hart of One of you, yea, I haue hardened him as the flynt, and burnt him to gither with the ashes of a Cedar: to the entent he may be proued iust in my work, and great in the strength of my Glory. Neyther shall his mynde consent to the

wyckednes of Iniquitie. For, from Iniquitie I haue chosen him,²⁴ to be a first
erthely witnes of my Dignitie.²⁵

Your words are, yet, not offensiue unto God: Therefore, will not we, be
offended at any thing that is spoken: For it must be done²⁶ and shall stand;
yea and in the number which I haue allready chosen.

Note



But, this sayeth the Lord: Yf you use me like worldlings I will suerly stretch
out my arme uppon you, and that heuily.²⁷ Lastly, I say,

{ Be Faithfull,
Honor God truely.
Beleue him hartily.

EK: He kneleth down, and semeth to pray.—Now he standeth up.

Note



Ur: Lo, As a number increasing is allwayes bigger: so in this world
decreasing, the Lord must be mightily glorified. Striue not with God: But
receyue, as he imparteth.²⁸ The Mercy of my message, quencheth the
obscuritie and dullnes of your sowles: I mean of the Infection, wherewithall
they are poysoned. Lo, how the Earth cryeth vengeance.²⁹ Come, for thy
Glory sake, it is tyme. Amen.

Δ: Seing it is sayd that in 40 dayes the boke shalbe finished and seing it is sayed that our former Instructors shall not come nor appeare to us tyll the boke be finished: And seing here to fore the boke used to appere to EK, that he might write, whan so euer he bent him self therto: and seing the [93r] same boke appeareth not so now: and seing we are desyrous to be fownd diligent in this work, and to omitt no Opportunitie wherein the writing therof might be furdred: We wold gladly know; What token, or warning shall be giuen us, henceforward, whan due tyme serueth for the same purpose.

Ur:—Dy in the folly: I haue sayde.

EK: It thundreth and lightneth abowt the clowde: and now all is vanished away.

Δ: EK sayd, that at the very begynning of this days action, when he expressed the first Voyce (this day), hard of him, his belly did seame to him, to be full of fyre: and that he thowght veryly, that his bowells did burne: And that he loked downward toward his leggs, to see if any thing appeared on fire: calling to his mynde, the late chance that befell to the Adulterous man and woman by Sainct Brydes church in London &c. Allso that whan he had made an ende, he thowght his belly to be wyder, and enlarged, muche more then it was before.

Δ: I sayde certayn prayers to the Almightye our God and most mercifull father, on my knees; and EK on his knees likewise, answered diuerse times, Amen.

After this, we made AG. to understand these the mercies of the Highest: and he reioyced greatly, and praysed the Lorde. And, so EK, was fully satisfyed of his Dowtes: And AG, and he, were reconciled of the great discorde which, yesterday, had byn betwene them, &c.

Non nobis, Domine, Non nobis,

sed nomini tuo Gloriam omnem

Laudem et honorem damus, et

*dabimus in perpetuum.*³⁰

Amen.

* * * *

[94r]

*Aprilis 26 [1583].*³¹ *Fryday*

Δ NOTE

Δ: By the prouidence of god, and Mr Gilbert his meanes, and pacifying of EK his vehement passions and pangs, he cam agayn to my howse: and my wife very willing, and quietted in mynde, and very frendely to EK in Word, and cowntenance: and a new pacification on all partes confirmed: and all uppon the Confidence of God his servyce, to be faythfully and cherfly intended, and followed in and by our actions, throwgh the grace and mercy of the highest.

* * * *

1583. Aprilis 28. Sonday. after Dynner abowt 4 of the klok.

Δ: As I and EK had diuerse talks and discourses of Transposition of letters: and I had declared him my rule for to know certaynly how many wayes, any number of letters (propownded,) might be transposed or altered in place or order: Behold, suddenly appered, the Spirituall Creature, Il, and sayd,

Il:—Here is a goodly disputation of transposition of letters. Chuse, whether you will dispute with me, of Transposition, or I shall lerne you.

Δ: I had rather lerne then dispute. And first I think, that those letters of our Adamicall Alphabet haue a due peculier unchangeable proportion of theyr formes,—and likewise that theyr order is allso Mystically.

Il:—These letters³² represent the Creation of man: and therfore they must be in proportion. They represent the Workmanship wherewithall the sowle of

man was made like unto his Creator. But I understand you shall haue a paynter shortly.

Δ: —I pray you, what paynter may best serve for the purpose? Can master Lyne serue the turn well?

Il: Dost thou think that God can be glorified in hell, or can diuells dishonor him? Can Wickednes of a paynter, deface the mysteries of God? The truth is, I am come to aduertise you, least with a small error you be led, far, asyde.

Let me see the forme of your Table.³³

Δ: —I shewed him the Characters and words which were to be paynted rownd abowt in the border of the Table.

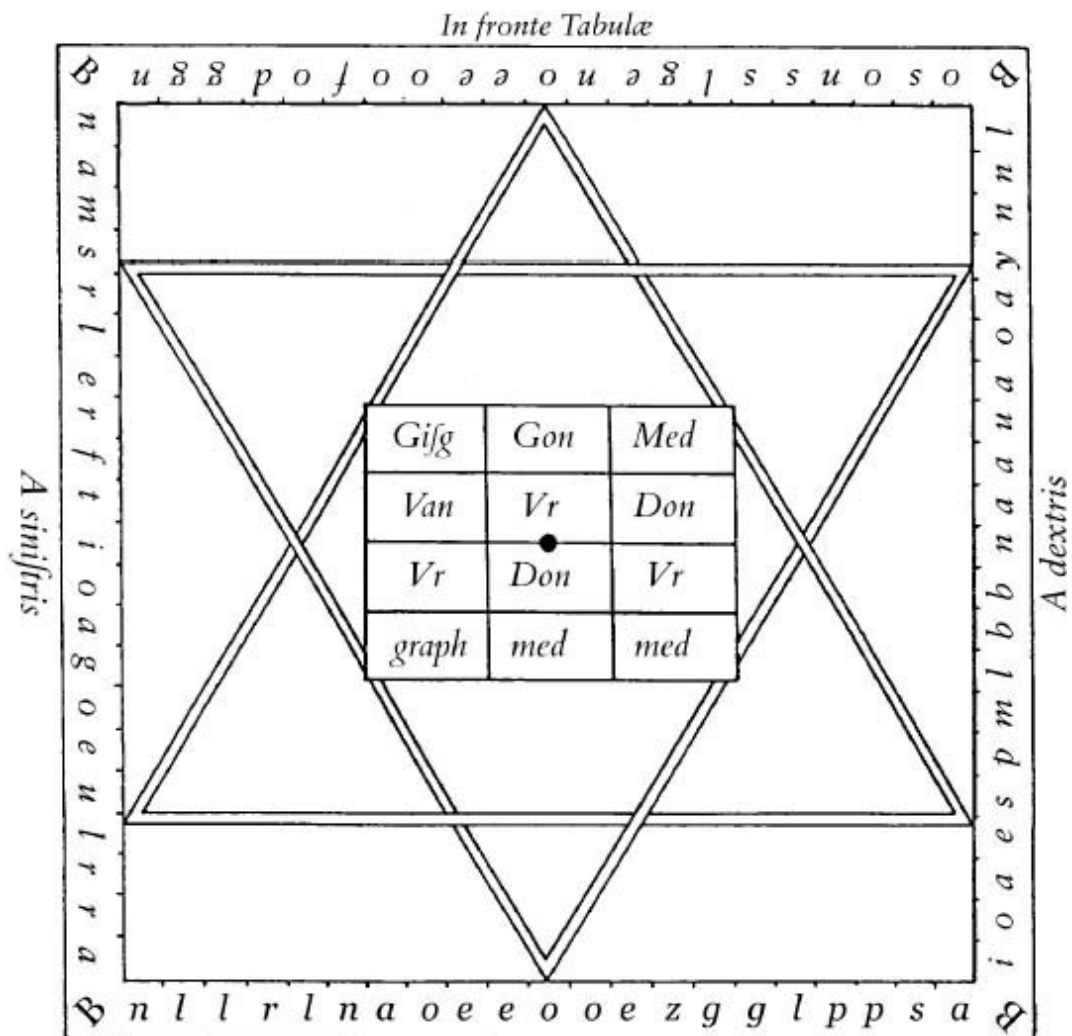
Il:—How do you like those letters? Δ: I know not well what I may say. For, perhaps, that which I shuld like, wer not so to lyked: and contrarywise what I shold think well of, might be nothing worth.

Il:—Thow sayest wel.

Behold, great is the fauor and mercy of God toward those whome he fauoreth. All things are perfect but onely that: Neyther what that shewed or deliuered by any good and perfect messenger from God. A wicked powre did intrude him self;³⁴ not onely into your societie, but allso into the Workmanship of Gods mysteries. Sathan dare presume to speak of the Almighty. Those Characters are diuinish: and a secret band of the Diuell. But, this sayeth the lord, I will rayse them up, whom he hath ouerthrown: and blott oute his fotesteps where they resist my glorie. Neyther will [94v] I suffer the faithfull to be led utterly awry: nor finally permit darkness to enhemme them for euer. He sayth, I AM, and they³⁵ are most untrue. But behold. I haue browght thee the truth: that the Prince of reason, God of understanding may be apparent in euery part of his Cælestiall demonstration. Therefore, as thou saydst unto me ones,

So say I now to thee: Serue god.

Make a square,³⁶ of 6 ynches euery way. The border therof let it be (here) but, half an inche: but on the Table it self, let it be an inche broad.³⁷



Euery one of those sides must haue 21 Characters: But, first, at euery corner make a great B.

Prayer is the key of all good things:

[95r]

Δ: After our prayers made, EK had sight (in the stone) of innumerable letters and after a little while, they wer browght into a lesser square and fewer letters. First appered in the border opposite to our standing place, (which I

haue used to call, in fronte Tabuleæ) these letters following, beginning at the right hand, and proceeding toward the left.³⁸

	.1.	2	3	4
	Med	drux	drux	gon
	fam	un	ur	med
	med	tal	ur	un
	drux	fam	don	graph
	fam	don	ur	fam
	fam	ur	drux	mals
	ur	graph	un	tal
	ged	don	med	ur
	graph	or	graph	pa
	drux	gisg	graph	pa
	med	gon	med	drux
	graph	med	med	un
	graph	un	graph	un
	<u>tal</u>	ged	ceph	van
	med	med	ged	un
	or	graph	ged	med
	med	van	ur	un
	gal	ur	mals	gon - with a prik
	ged	don	mals	drux
	ged	don	fam	drux
	drux	un	un	ur

* * * *

Il: What haue you in the myddle of your Tablet? Δ: Nothing.

Il: Sigillum Emeth, is to be sett there.

Il: The rest, after supper.

Δ: Soli Deo Omnipotenti sit laus perennis.³⁹

Amen.

* * * *

After supper, retorning to our businesse, I first dowed of the heds of the letters in the border, to be written, which way they owght to be turned, to the center ward of the Table or from the Center ward.

Il:—The heds of the letters must be next or toward the center of the square Table or Figure. Diuide that within, by 12 and 7.⁴⁰

Δ: I diuided it.

Il:—Grace, mercy and peace be unto the liuely branches of his flourishing kingdom: and strong art thou in thy glory, which dost unknytt the secret partes of thy liuely workmanship: and that, before the weak understanding of man. Herein is thy powre and Magnificence opened unto man: And why? because thy diuinitie and secret powre is here shut up in Numero Ternario et Quaternario: à quo principium et fundamentum omne huius est tui sanctissimi operis.⁴¹ For, yf thou (O God) be wunderfull and incomprehensible in thyne owne substance, it must nedes follow, that thy works are likewise incomprehensible. But, Lo, they shall now beleue, because they see, which heretofore could skarsly beleue. Strong is the Influence of thy supercelestiall powre, and mighty is the force of that arme, which overcommeth all things: Let all powre therfore rest in thee; Amen.

[95v]

Δ: The Spirituall Creature seemed to eate fyre, like balls of fyre: hauing his face toward me, and his bak toward EK.

Il: Leave oute the Bees of the 7 names of the seven Kings, and 7 Princis: and place them in a table diuided by 12 and 7:⁴² the 7 spaces being uppermost: and therein write, in the upper line, the letters of the king, with the letters of his Prince following next after his name: and so of the six other, and theyr Princis: And read them on the right hand from the upper part to the lowest, and thou shalt finde, then, the Composition of this Table. Therein they are all comprehended, sauing certayn letters, which are not to be put-in here: By reason that the Kings and Princis do spring from God; and not God from the Kings and Princis:⁴³ Which excellency is comprehended, and is allso manifest, in that Third and Fowrth member.

Rownd about the sides [of this square] is euery letter of the 14 names of the 7 kings and Princis.

Hereafter shall you perceyue that the Glorie of this Table surmownteth the glorie of the sonne.⁴⁴

All things els appertayning unto it, are allready prescribed by your former instruction.

I haue no more to say, but God transpose your myndes, according to his own will and pleasure. You talked of Transposition.⁴⁵ Tomorrow I will be with you agayn. But Call not for me, least you incurre the danger of the former Curse.⁴⁶

l	o	n	e	g	a	n	o	g	i	l	a
o	g	o	n	r	o	l	e	g	o	b	o
s	e	f	a	f	e	l	e	l	a	b	a
o	n	o	m	t	u	r	o	p	e	n	y
n	o	d	s	i	l	l	o	p	s	a	n
s	e	g	r	o	r	n	e	s	p ⁴⁷	a	n
s	e	g	l	a	r	a	z	a	m	u	l

* * * *

[96r]

Aprilis 29 [1583]. Monday, a meridiē

Δ: As EK and I wer talking of my boke Soyga, or Aldaraia: and I at length sayd that, (as far, as I did remember) Zadzaczadlin, was Adam⁴⁸ by the Alphabet therof, suddenly appeared the spirituall creature, which sayd yesterday that he wold come agayn, this day, uncalled: and at his first comming he sayd:

Then, à primo.

Δ: Qui primus est et nouissimus, Alpha et Omega, misereatur nostri.⁴⁹

Il:—Amen. Glorie be to thee, which art one, and comprehending all. Mervaylous is thy wisdom, in those, of whome, thou wilt be comprehended.

A short prayer, but appliable to my purpose.

Euery prayse, with us, is a prayer.

Δ: He taketh-of, his pyed⁵⁰ coat, and threw it up on the corner of my desk and then he seemed clothed in an ancient doctorly apparayle: and on his hed he had a wrethe of white sylk of three braydes.⁵¹

Il:—Well I will give you my lesson, and so byd you farewell. First I am to perswade you to put away wavering myndes. Secondly, for your Instruction, in these necessarie occasions, thus it is:

The owtsides or skyn must be the Centre.⁵²

There, is one fowndation.

The Flesh must be the owtside.

The Centre it self must be disseuered into 4 æquall partes:

There is your lesson.

Δ: We understand not, this dark lesson.

Il:—The hart must be the fowrth part of the body; and yet the body perfect and sownd. The Skynne must occupy the place of the hart and yet without deformitie. God is the begynning of all things: The fardest parte of all things is in the hands of God. The like shalbe fownd amongst the number of his One most holy name:⁵³ The Erth is a fowndation to euery thing: and differeth but onely in forme. In the forme of his own application whereunto it is

applied. God is the begynning of all things, but not after one sorte, nor to euery one alike. But it is three manner of works, with his name:⁵⁴

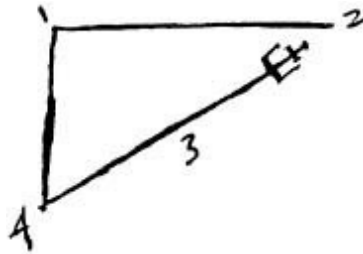
The One, in respect of Dignification:

The second, in respect of Conciliation:

The third, in respect of an ende and determined Operation.

Now syr, to what ende, wold you were your Character?

Δ: At our two first dealings to gither, it was answered by a spirituall Creature, (whome we toke to be Uriel,) *Sigillum hoc in auro sculpendum, ad defensionem Corporis omni loco, tempore et occasione, et in pectus gestandum.*⁵⁵



Il: But how do I teache? The Character is an Instrument, appliable onely to Dignification. But there is no Dignification (Syr) but that which doth procede, and hath his perfect Composition, Centrally, in the square number of 3 and 4. The centre whereof shall be equall to the greatest.

Δ: We understand not. Il:—Hereby you may gather [96v] not onely to what ende, the blessed Character, (wherewith thou shalt be dignified) is prepared, but allso the nature of all other characters.⁵⁶ To the second.—Δ: Conciliation you meane.

Il:—The Table is an Instrument of Conciliation. And so are the other 7 Characters: which you call by the name of Tables, squared out into the forme of Armes: which are propre to euery king and Prince⁵⁷ according to theyr order.⁵⁸

Now to the last: Δ: As concerning the ende and determined Operation.

Il: It onely consisteth in the mercy of God, and the Characters of these bokes.⁵⁹ For, Behold, As there is nothing that commeth or springeth from God, but it is as God, and hath secret Maiesticall and inexplicable Operation in it: So euery letter here bringeth furth the Names of God:⁶⁰ But, (in dede), they are but one Name; But according to the locall and former being, do comprehend the universall generation corruptible and incorruptible⁶¹ of euery thing. It followeth, then, it must nedes comprehend the ende of all things.

Thus much, hitherto.

The Character is fals and diuinish.⁶²

He that dwelleth in thee, hath told thee, so, long ago. The former Diuel, did not onely insinuat him self, but these things.

Δ: I do mervayle, that we had no warning hereof ere now, and that I was often tymes called on, to prepare those things, (character and Table): and yet they were fals.

Il:—Yf it shold haue byn gon abowt to be made, it shuld not haue byn suffred to pass under the forme of wyckednes.⁶³ The Truth is to be gathered uppon the first Demonstration (my demonstration and yours⁶⁴ are not all one: you will not be offended with me, syr.)

I gaue thee a certayn principle, which in it self is a sufficient demonstration: I told thee, the placing of the Centre, the forme of it, with a lineamentall placing and ordring of that which thow lookest⁶⁵ for. Δ: But truely I understand not.

Il:—I teache. Take cleane paper. It must be made 4 inches square.

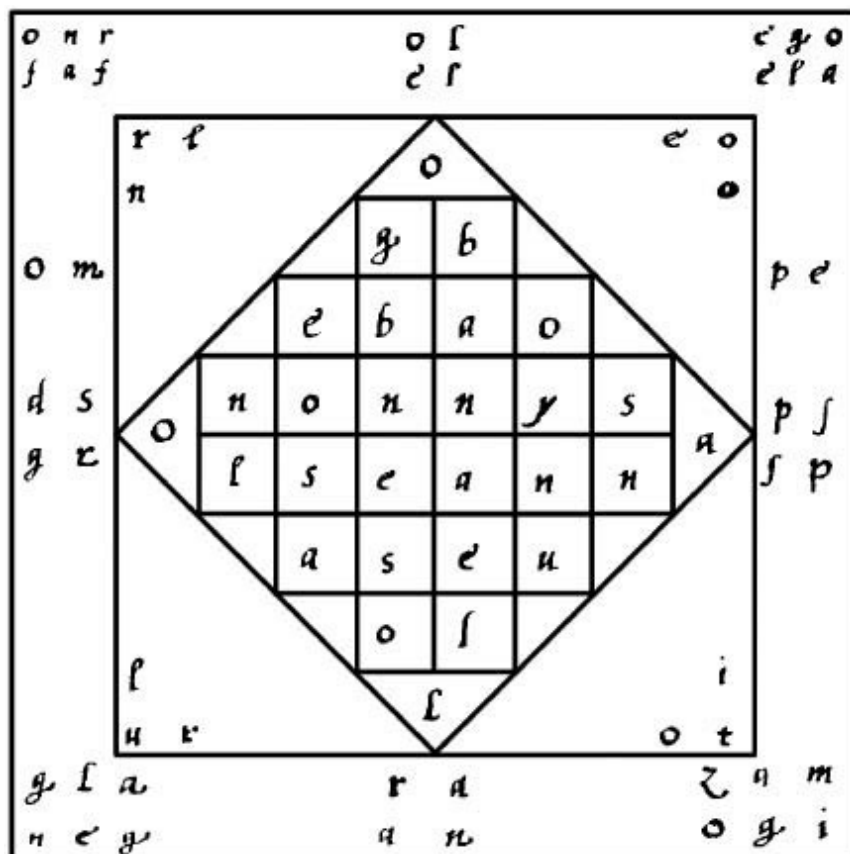
Pray. Δ: We prayed.

II: These letters, which I shall speak now, thow shalt, afterward, put them in theyr propre characters.⁶⁶

Write: Neuer since the begynning of the world was this secret deliuered, nor this holy mysterie set open, before the Weaklings of this world. Write in the uppermost prik 'O', and 'b' on the right hand, and 'g' on the left &c. The two extreme pricks, one on the right hand, 'a' and the [98r] other, on the left 'o' &c.

There is the whole.

Δ: We prayed (unbidden) in respect of the mysterie revealed. EK, was skarse able to abide or endure the voyce of the spirituall Creature, when he spake of these things now: the sownd was so forcible to his hed that it made it ake vehemently.



II:—Set down the kings, and theyr Princis in a Table (as thow knowest them): with theyr letters bakward: excepting theyr Bees, from the right hand,

to the left.⁶⁷ Let Bobogel be first, and Bornogo is his prince.⁶⁸

Δ: Note here the three diuerse manners how the letters ar cumpassed. 1: The middel is called the Hart or centre, 2: those abowt, enclosing the hart, ar called the flesh, and 3: the two owtside pillers (of two letters in a row) is cownted the skyn.

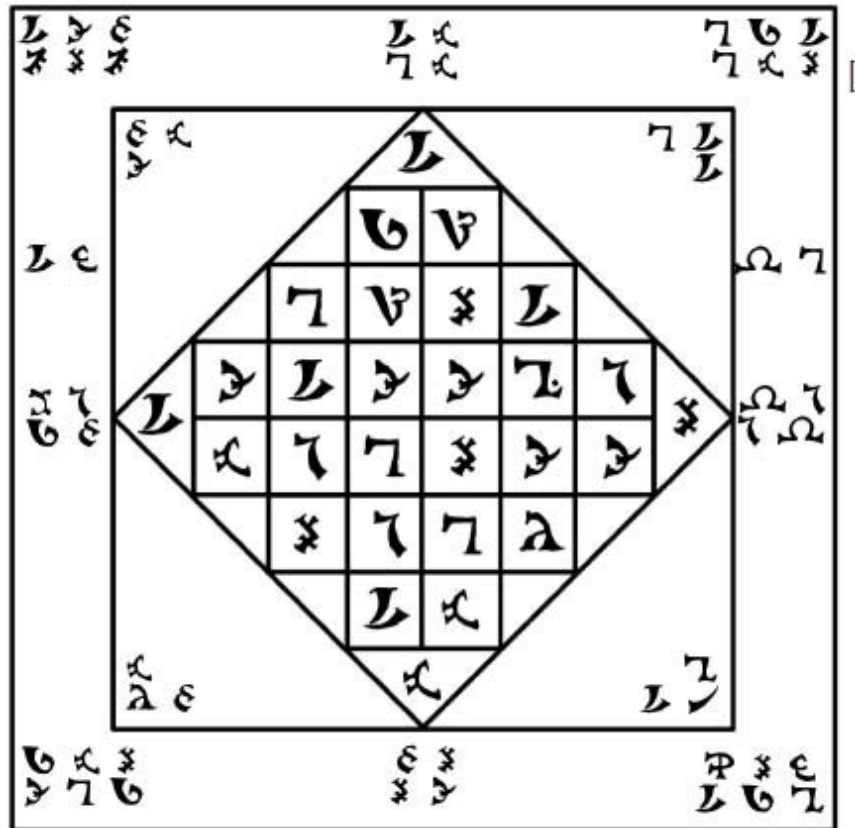
<i>o</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>o</i>
<i>s</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>f</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>a</i>
<i>o</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>y</i>
<i>n</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>s</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>n</i>
<i>s</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>z</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>m</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>l</i>
<i>l</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>n</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>g</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>l</i>	<i>a</i>

Il:—Here, is the skynn turned into the Centre: and the Centre turned into 4 partes of the body.

Δ: I see now allso, how, the flesh, is become the owtside: o g e l o r n o &c.

Il: I haue done tyll sone.

Δ: Deo nostro omnipotenti perennis laus sit et immensa gloria.⁶⁹ Amen.⁷⁰



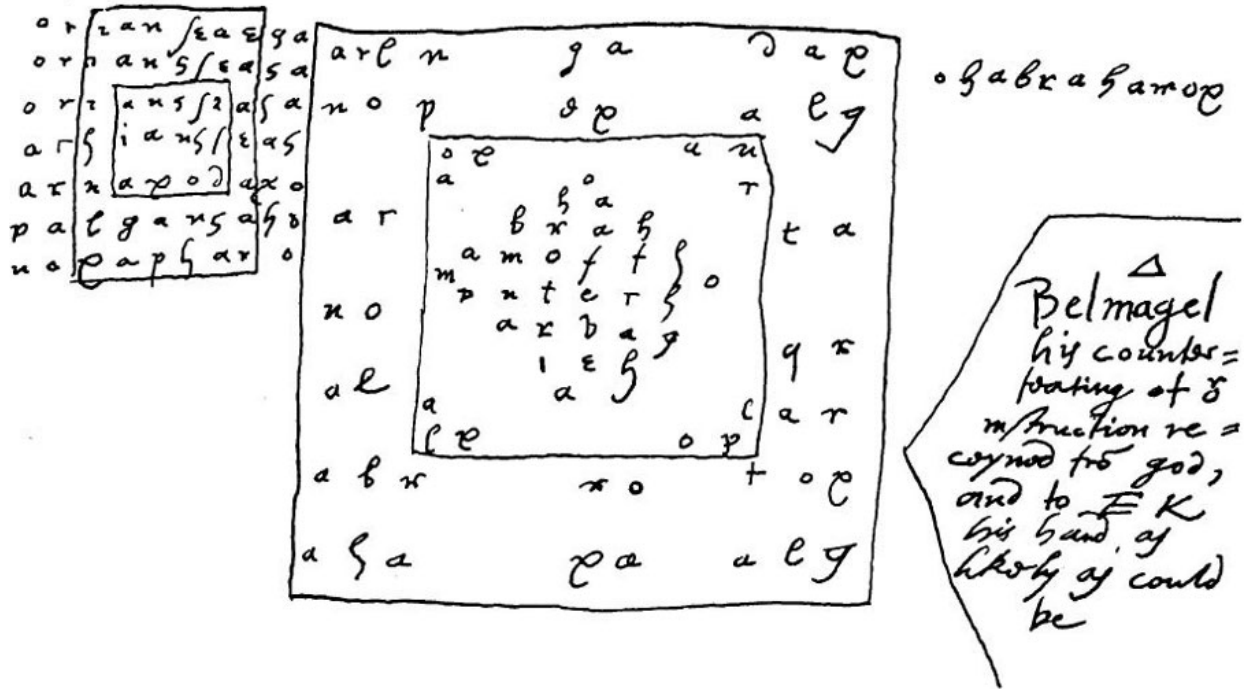
* * * *

[98v]

NOTE.

Δ: After that these things were finished, and EK rose up from the table and went to the west window, to reade a letter which was, euen than, browght him from his wife: which being done, he toke a little prayer⁷¹ boke (in english meter made by one William Hunnis which Mr Adrian Gilbert had here: and it lay on the Table by us all the while of this last action) and with this boke, he went into his bed chamber, intending to pray on it, a certayn prayer, which he liked: and as he opened the boke, his ey espied strange writing in the spare white paper at the bokes ende: and beholding it, iudged it verily to be his own letters, and the thing of his own doing: but being assured that he never saw the like of this Character [for Conciliation], and that other, (notified by the hart or Center, skyn and flesh before this present howre, he becam astonied,⁷² and in great wrath; and behold, suddenly, One

appered to him and sayd, Lo, this is as good as that other: meaning that, which we had receyued, and is here before sett down on the former page. With this newes cam EK to me, as I was writing down fayre this last Action, and sayd, I haue strange matter to impart unto you: Then sayd I, What is that? And at the fyrst (being yet tossed in his mynde, with this great iniurie of the suttile supplanter of man, ambitiously intruding him self, to rob god of his glory) he sayd, you shall know, and at length shewed me this little paper, here, by, being the one of the white leafes in the ende of the forsayd little prayer boke. And I vewing it, fownd it to be ment to be the counterfeat of ours, but, with all, imperfect diuerse wayes, after the order of our method: yea though the words, out of which it had sprong had bin good, and sufficient: and thereat laughed-at, and derided the Wicked enemy, for his envy, his ass-hedded folish ambition, and in dede mere blyndenes to do any thing well. To conclude, we fownd, that with an incredible spede this Diuinish figure was written down by some Wicked spirit, to bring our perfect doings in dowl with us: thereby eyther to provoke us to utter undue speaches of gods good creatures, or to wavering myndes of the Worthynes and goodnes of the same things receyuing, and so eyther to leaue of, or with fayntharted wavering to procede. But I by gods grace (contrary to such inconueniency) was armed with constancie, and confident good hope, that God wold not suffer me, (putting my trust in his goodnes and mercy, to receyue wisdome from him) to be so uniuistly dealt withall or unkindely or unfatherly used at his hands &c: and entended after supper to make my earnest complaint to the diuine Maiestie against this wicked intrusion and temptation of the Illuding diuell and so we went to supper.⁷³



1583. Aprilis 29. Monday. after supper. hora 8 a.

Δ: I went into my oratorie, and made a fervent prayer agaynst the spirituall enemy: specially meaning the wicked one who had so suddenly so suttily and so liuely cownterfeted the hand and letters of EK: as is here before declared, and by the thing it self may appere here. Likewise EK on his knees (at the greene chayre standing before my chymney) did pray. After which prayers ended, I yea, rather, before they were ended, on my behalf, EK espyed a spirituall creature come to my Table: whome he toke to be IL, and so, a lowd, sayd, He is here. And thereuppon I cam to my desk, to write as occasion shold serue: And before I began to do any thing, I rehersed part of my intent, uttred to god by prayer and half turned my speche to god him self, as the cause did seme to require. Thereuppon that spirituall creature, who, as yet had sayd nothing, suddenly used these words:

—————I give place to my better.

EK: There semeth to me Uriel to be come, and IL to be gone away. Δ: Then began that new-come Creature [100r] to say thus,

Uriel: Most abundant and plentiful are the great mercies of God unto them which truly and unfaynedly feare, honor and beleue him. The Lord hath hard thy prayers, and I am URIEL,⁷⁴ and I haue browght the peace of God, which shall from henceforth viset you.

If I had not made this action perfect (sayeth the lord) and wrowght some perfection in you, to the ende you might performe: yea, if I had not had mercies (sayeth the lord) over the infinite number and multitude of sowles, which are yet to put on the vilenes and corruption of the flesh,⁷⁵ Or if it wer not time to loke down, and behold the sorrow of my Temple, Yet wold I, for my promiss sake, and the establishing of my kingdom, verifie my mercies uppon the sonns of men: Whereunto I haue Chosen three of you,⁷⁶ as the mowthes and Instruments of my determined purpose. Therefore (sayeth the Lorde), Be of stowte and courragious mynde in me,⁷⁷ for me, and for my truth sake: And Fear not the assalts of temptation, For I haue sayd, I am with you. But as mercy is necessary for those that repent, and faithfully forget theyr offenses, So is Temptation requisite⁷⁸ and must ordinarilie follow those, whome it pleaseth him to illuminate with the beames of triumphant sanctification.

Yf Temptation wer not, how shold the sonnes of men (sayeth the lord) know me to be mercifull? But I am honored in hell; and wurshipped with the blasphemers: Pugna erit, vobis autem victoria:⁷⁹ yet, albeit, (thus sayeth my message) I will defend you from the cruelltie of these daves to come and will make you perfect: that perfectly you may begynne in the works of my perfection.⁸⁰ But, what? and doost thou (Sathan) think to triumph? Behold (sayeth the God of Justice) I will banish thy servants from this place and region; and will set stumbling bloks before the feete of thy ministers:⁸¹ Therefore, be it unto thee, as thou hast deserued: And be it to this people, and holie place, (as it is, the will of god; which I do pronownce) light without darkness, Truth without falshode, righteousnes without the works of wickednes. I haue pronownced it, and it is done.

But thou, o yongling,⁸² (but, old synner,) why dost thou suffer thy blyndenness thus to encrease: or why dost thou not yeld thy lymmes to the service and fullfilling of an æternall veritie? Pluck up thy hart: let it not be

hardened. Follow the waye that leadeth to the knowledge of the ende; the open sight of god his word verified for his kingdoms sake.

You began in Tables, and that of small accownt. But be faithfull for you shalbe written within Tables of perfect and euerlasting remembrance. Considering the truth, which is the message of him which is the fowntayne and life of the true, perfect and most glorious life to come, Follow, loue, and diligently Contemplate the mysteries therein. He that hath done this euill, hath not onely synned against thee, but against God, and against his truth. Judgment is not of me, and therefore [100v] I can not pronounce it: But what his Judgment is, he knoweth in him self. His name is BELMAGEL: and he is the fyrebrand, who hath followed thy sowle from the begynning;⁸³ yea seking his destruction. Who can better cownterfeat, than he, that in thy wickednes is chief lord and Master of thy spirites: or who hath byn acquaynted with the secrets of mans fingers, so much as he [that] hath byn a directer? My sayings are no accusation: neyther is it my propertie to be defyled with such profession.⁸⁴ But I cownsayle you generally; and aduertise you throwgh the grace and by the spirit of unspeakable mercy.

This night, yf your prayers had not byn; yea, if they had not perced into the seat of him which sitteth aboue: Thow, yea (I say) thow hadst byn carried, and taken awaye, this night, into a willdemesse, so far distant hence Northward, that thy destruction had followed.⁸⁵ Therefore lay away thy works of youth; and fly from fleshly vanities. Yf not uppon Joye and pleasure of this presence, yet for the glorie of him that hath chosen you.

I say, be strong: Be Humble, with Obedience: For, All the things, that haue byn spoken of, shall come to pass: And there shall not a letter of the boke of this prophesie perish.⁸⁶ Finally, God hath blessed you, and will kepe you from temptation⁸⁷ and will be mercifull unto you: and perfect you, for the dignitie of your profession⁸⁸ sake: Which, world without ende for euer and euer, with us and all creatures, and in the light of his own cowntenance, be honored.

Amen. Amen. Amen.

Δ: Hereuppon I made most humble prayer with harty thanks to our God, for his help, cumfort, and Judgment against our enemie, in this case, (so greatly concerning his glorie.) And at my standing up I understode that Uriel was out of sight to EK. Yet I held-on my purpose to thank him; and to prayse god for Uriel that his so faithfull ministerie unto his diuine Maiestie, executed to our nedefull comfort in so vehement a temptation.

Deo nostro Omnipotenti; sit omnis laus, honor;

*et gratiarum actio, nunc et in perpetuum,*⁸⁹

Amen.

* * * *

[101r]

1583 Maij 5. Sonday. a meridie hor 4. vel circiter.

Δ: For as much as, on fryday last, while my frende EK was abowt writing of the Tables he was told that the same shuld be finished on monday next and that on sonday before, (it is to wete, this present sonday) at after none, all dowtes shold be answered; after, the after none had so far passed, as tyll somewhat past 4 of the klok: Then, we fell to prayer, and after a quarter of an howres invocation to god, and prayers made, EK sayd, here is one whome we toke to be Uriel, as he was, in dede. I had layd 28 questions or articles of dowtes in writing uppon my desk, open, ready for me to rede (uppon occasion) to our spirituall instructor, who, thus began his speche, after I had used a few wordes begynning with this sentence, Beati pedes, evangelizantium pacem &c.⁹⁰

Uriel:—The very light and true wisdome (which is the Somme of my message, and will of him that sent me) make you perfect, and establish those things, which he hath sayd, and hath decreed: and likewise your myndes, that you may be apt vessells to receyve so abundant mercies. Amen. Δ: Amen, per te Jesu Christe:⁹¹ Amen.

Ur:—This boke,⁹² and holy key, which unlocketh the secrets of god his determination, as concerning the begynning, present being, and ende of this world, is so reuerent and holy: that I wonder (I speak in your sense) whie it is deliuered to those, that shall decay: So excellent and great are the Mysteries therein conteyned, aboue the capacitie of man: This boke (I say) shall, to morrow, be finished:⁹³ One thing excepted: which is the use thereof. Unto the which the lord hath appointed a day. But (bycause I will speak to you, after the manner of men) See that all things be in a redynes agaynst the first day of August next.⁹⁴ Humble your selues nine dayes before: yea, unrip (I say) the cankers of your infected sowles: that you may be apt and meet to understand the Secrets, that shalbe deliuered.⁹⁵ For why? The Lord hath sent his angels allready to viset the earth,⁹⁶ and to gather the synnes thereof to gither, that they may be wayed before him in the balance of Justice: and Then is the tyme that the promise of God, shalbe fulfilled. Downt not, for we are good Angells.⁹⁷

The second of the greatest prophesie is this⁹⁸ (O ye mortall men) For the first was of him self, that He shold come: And this, is from him: in respect of that he will come. Neyther are you to speak the wordes of this Testimonie, in one place, or in one people, but, that the Nations of the whole world may knowe that there is a GOD which forgetteth not the truth of his promise, nor the sauegarde of his chosen, for the greatnes of his glory.⁹⁹

[101v]

Therefore (I say) prepare your bodies, that they may be strong enowgh for armors of great profe.¹⁰⁰ Of your selfs, you cannot: But desire and it shall be giuen unto you. For Now, is euen that wicked childe grown up unto perfection: and the fier tungs redy to open his Jaws.¹⁰¹ WO therfore shalbe to the Nations of the earth: And wo wo innumerable to those that say, we yelde: Wickednes (o lorde) is crept up, and hath filled the dores of thy holy sanctuarie: defyled the dwelling places of thy holy Angels: and poysonned the earth, as her own seat:

In 40 dayes more must this boke be perfyted in his own manner to the intent that you allso may be perfyted in the workmanship of him, which hath sealed

it.¹⁰²

Oute of this, shall be restored the holy bokes, which haue perished euen from the begynning, and from the first that liued And herein shalbe deciphred perfect truth from imperfect falshode, True religion from fals and damnable errors, With all Artes; which are propre to the use of man, the first and sanctified perfection: Which when it hath spred a While, THEN
COMMETH THE ENDE.¹⁰³

Thy Character must haue the names of the fiue Angels (written in the myddst of Sigillum Emeth) graven uppon the other side in a circle.¹⁰⁴ In the myddst whereof, must the stone be which was allso browght:¹⁰⁵ Wherein, thou shalt, at all times behold, (priuately to thy self,) the state of gods people throwgh the Whole earth.

The fowre fete of the Table must haue 4 hollow things of swete wood,¹⁰⁶ whereuppon, they may¹⁰⁷ stand: within the hollownes wherof thy seales may be kept unperished.

One month is all, for the use thereof.¹⁰⁸

Thus, sayeth the Lord, when I browght you up in likenes of birds, encreasing you, and suffring you to touche¹⁰⁹ the skyes, I opened unto you the ende of your reioysing: For, this Doctrine shall towche the skyes, and call the sterrs to testimonie therof: And your fotesteps shall viset (allmost) [all¹¹⁰] the partes of the whole world.

* * * *

The sylk, must be of diuerse cullors, the most changeable that can be gotten:¹¹¹ For, who, is hable to behold the glory of the seat of God?

* * * *

[102r]

All these things must be used, as that day.¹¹²

All errors and dowtes ells may be amended by the rules of reason: But Notwithstanding, Ask, and thow shalt be answered.

Δ: As concerning Mals don Mals, what is the veritie to be placed in the middle of my practising Table?

Ur:—Write

o o e		t i o
l r l	rather	u l r
r l u	thus ¹¹³	l r l
o i t		e o o

Δ: From whence, are these taken?

Ur: They owght to be gathered of those names, which are first gathered by thee, by ordre: (In the myddst of them:) the Kings and Princis being placed, as thow (of thy invention) diddst gather them: Not putting theyr own princis, next to the kings: but as they follow in Tabula. Collecta¹¹⁴ by thee: as thus,

a	l	i	g	o	n	o	r	n	o	g	o
o	b	o	g	e	l	e	f	a	f	e	s
a	b	a	l	e	l	u	t	m	o	n	o
y	n	e	p	o	r	l	i	s	d	o	n
n	a	s	p	o	l	r	o	r	g	e	s
n	a	p	s	e	n	r	a	l	g	e	s
l	u	m	a	z	a	a	g	e	n	o	l

Δ: Wherefore is the Table of Kings, and Princis set down in so diuerse manners?¹¹⁵ as, One, to haue Bobogel and Bornogo in the first row: and other to haue Baligon and Bagenol (his prince) in the first row: and here thirdly Baligon and Bornogo: and in the Heptagonon Blumaza semeth to be first, discoursed of, and his prince and Ministers: but very secretly:

Ur: Blumaza, is the first, in respect (And so all the rest, are the first in respect) of theyr own being. That secret is not to be deliuered but by the

distinction of the boke: Notwithstanding, thow hast truely considered of it all ready.¹¹⁶

Δ: I required the perfect forme of the 21 letters, that I might imitate the same in the Table of practise, and in the holy boke writing &c.

Ur: They shall be deliuered to morrow.

Δ: Whether is the King his Name Bnaspen, or Bnapsen?

Ur: Bnapsen.

Δ: The Character or Lamine for me was noted (Nouemb. 17. Ao 1582¹¹⁷) that it shold conteyne some token of my name: and now, in this, (accounted the true Character of Dignification) I perceyue no peculier mark, or letters of my name.

Ur: The forme in euery corner, considereth thy name.¹¹⁸

Δ: You meane there to be a certayn shaddow of Δelta? Ur: Well.

Δ: Bycause many things do seeme to be taken from under the Table, as out of a stoare howse, shall there be any shelf framed under our square Table of Practise or handsome stole set in apt place to lay things on?

Ur: These things that were deliuered by shew, under an Imagined Table, were [102v] the members of God his secret Prouidence, distributed unto his Angels as the Principals¹¹⁹ of theyr Officis. But under thy Table is nothing to be set.

Δ: What more uses are there of the great Circle or globe, wherein there are Capitall letters under the Kings names and Characters: and allso there are other letters with numbers: of which we haue receyued no instruction: and more ouer of these letters, some are auersed som euersed, &c?

Ur:—The letters turned bak to bak, (being Capitall letters,) ar æqually to be diuided, according to theyr numbers, with a circle cumpassing the name and Character of the king under which they are placed.¹²⁰

The other letters, whose greatest number doth not excede 7, are certayn By-notes of wicked and euill powres; which cannot, any way, but by the towche stone of truth be deciphred from the good. Wherof Notice shall be given at large, by the boke.

He that standeth in the myddst of the globe,¹²¹ signifieth Nature whereuppon, in the first point, is the use and practise of this work that is to say, as concerning the first part. For it is sayde before The Boke conteyneth three kinde of Knowledges.

.3.	{	1 The knowledge of GOD, truely.
.2.		2 The number, and doing of his Angels, perfectly.
.1.		3 The begynning and ending of <u>Nature</u> , Substantially.

And this hath answered a great dowte.

Δ: What is the use of the 7 lamine, ¹²² (like armes,) and from what grownde are they framed or deriued?

Uriel:—They are the ensignes of the Creation;¹²³ wherewithall they were created by God known onely by theyr acquayntance, and the manner of theyr doings.

Δ: Are they to be made in any metall?

Ur:—They are to be made in purified tynne: And to be used at the time of theyr Call. ¹²⁴

Δ: Ar the letters there to be altered into the holy Alphabet letters or characters?

Ur: Into theyr propre Characters. Δ: May I not use them as they ar, unaltered?

Ur:—.....

Δ: How to be used; hanged or layd?

Ur: To be layd before thee uppon the Table. Or thou mayst place them, (yf thou wilt,) continually at the 7 angles of the Holy Seale: laying them besides, and against the points or Angles of the Holy Seale: 7 ynches from the utter border of the holy Seale, all at ones: Or els they may be paynted, On the Table.¹²⁵

Δ: What is the fowndation of the first 40 letters, in the principall, or holy Seale Emeth: and what other uses haue they, then yet hath byn spoken of: And what is the reason of suche theyr consequencie, or following eache other, Seing in our practise we cull them out by a peculier order?

Ur:—Thou hast nothing there, but what hath byn sufficiently spoken of.¹²⁶

Δ: Yf 42 letters be 42 names, and 42 persons, how shall distinction be made betwene any two or three, of one name and in one row?

Ur:—How canst thou distinguish any thing with god?

Δ: Lord I know not.

Ur: Yet, by the booke it shall be perfectly known: but by skylle aboue nature.

[103r]

Δ: Haue I rightly applyed the dayes to the Kings?¹²⁷

Ur:—The dayes are rightly applyed to the Kings.

Δ: How is this phrase The fifth of the seuenth understode, which Befafes¹²⁸ speaketh of him self?

Ur:—He speaketh so of him self, in respect that he shall be the fifth that shall be used. In consideration of Nature he is the fifth, althowgh not consequently in the Order of Operation.

Δ: It was promised that we shold be instructed, whan the Day (in this practise) is to be accountd to begynne.

Ur:—It is not to be enquired, which is sufficiently towght, it is a thing most easy, and perfectly deliuered.

Δ: Adrian Gilbert¹²⁹ how far, or what points is he to be made priuie of our practise? Seing it was sayd,¹³⁰ that none shall enter into the Knowledge of these mysteries with me, but onely this worker. Truely the man is very Cumfortable to our societie.

Ur:—He may be made priuie of some things: such as shall be necessarie for the necessitie of the Necessities whereunto he shall be driuen.

Δ: The phrase of the last Ternarie,¹³¹ which, Baligon (otherwise named Carmara, or Marmara) used, I understand not.

Ur:—He is the ende of the Three last corruptible times:¹³² wherof, this is the last.

Δ: The one, at Noes Flud ended, the second at Christ his first comming and this is the third.

Ur:—It is so.

Δ: The Characters and words annexed to the Kings names in the utter circumference of the great circle or Globe: How are they to be used?¹³³

Ur: They¹³⁴ are to be paynted uppon swete wood: and so to be held in thy hand, as thow shalt haue cause to use them.

Δ: For the bringing of the erthes hither from the places of hidden Threasor, what is your order and direction?

Ur:—After you haue eaten, it shall be told you.

Δ: We prayed, and so went to supper.

* * * *

1583 The same sonday. Maij .5. [after supper hora 8½]

Δ: After diuerse our eiaculations and pangs of prayer and thanks unto god, this was sayed.

Ur:—Be it thus unto you. [He prayeth in his own language.] After this holy boke is finished, then is it necessarie with expedition¹³⁵ that the foresayd commaundement, as concerning the fatching of the earth, be fullfilled and performed. And be it unto you as HE will. And HE sayeth thus.

My Angel shall be amongst you, and shall direct his iornay:¹³⁶ and will bring his feete, euen into the place and places, where that erthly filth and Corruption lieth. Behold I will deale mercifully with him: For, Error shall not deceyue him. Notwithstanding what I will haue done with it, [103v] or how it shall be bestowed, is yet to be enquired of.¹³⁷

Secret are the determinations, and unsearchable purposes, wherewithall the most mightiest dealeth with worldlings, and loketh unto the use and necessarie application of worldly things. Many temptations shall assaile him in following this commaundement. But it is sayd, I Will be with him. God will deale mercifully with you. This is sufficient.

Yet ones more. Yf thow haue any dowte herein it shall be satisfied.

Δ: What if he go first to Nubery, and with the erth being taken thence, to procede to the other places noted in the skroll and then with the erth of those ten places, the rest of the skroll, the boke therewith fownd, and the red congeled thing in the hollow stone,¹³⁸ to come directly hither: and then the rest of the peculier practise for enioying the premisses, to be lerned. Or how els will you haue him order his iornay?

Ur: As thow wilt herein, so shall it be browght to pas.

Δ: As concerning the Victorious Capitayn, The Lord Albert Laski the Polake who so much desyreth my acquayntance, and Conference, how shall I use my self, to God his best liking, my Cuntries honor, and my own good Credit?¹³⁹

Ur:—Remember, it is sayde, that the Princis of the earth shall not discredit, much lesse work thy Confusion. He that dwelleth in thee,¹⁴⁰ is above worldes: and shall giue thee sufficient discretion worldly, in worldly occasions. For, Where the blessings of God are, euery thing is perfyted.

Δ: As concerning the Chamber for Practise, appointed by me, and the half-pace whereon the Table standeth, how is allowed of?

Ur:—The place can not Sanctifie the Action, but the Action the place. But I answer thee, after the manner of men.¹⁴¹ It is sufficient.

Δ: The 4 hollow feete for comprehending the 4 lesser seales, how great owght they to be?

Ur: According to the fete, of the nearest proportion. And so, as the heith of the Table, be, as it, now, is.

EK: He semeth now to sit in the ayre: but I perceyue no chayre behynde him.

Δ: Are all these things of this dayes Action to be Noted with your name: as Uriel?

I am URIEL, which allwayes will answer untill this Action be finished.

I teache. Be Mercifull, Thankfull, and mery in him, and for him for whose name you shall susteyne muche bodyly sadnes.¹⁴²

More then my message, I may not: And it is done.

[104r]

Δ: As concerning the Vision which yester night was presented (unloked for,) to the sight of EK as he sat at supper with me, in my hall, I meane the appering of the very sea, and many ships thereon, and the Cutting-of the hed of a woman, by a tall blak man, What are we to imagin therof?

Ur:—The One, did signifie the prouision of forrayn powres against the Welfare of this land: which they shall shortly put in practise: The other, the

death of the Quene of Scotts. It is not long unto it.¹⁴³ The Maiestie of his invisible powre, which overcommeth all things be among you, uppon you, and rest with you for euer.

Δ: Amen.

EK: At his last words he flung fyre with his hands from him toward us, and it spred it self in the manner of a Crosse.

Δ: Gloria sit sempiterna Deo nostro

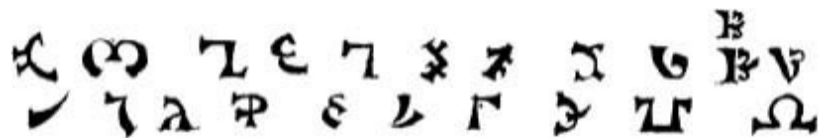
*Omnipotentī et Æeterno.*¹⁴⁴

Amen.

* * * *

May 6. [1583]

Monday, I went to London: and EK remayned attending the accomplishing of the promise, for the Tables ending and for the perfect forme of the holy letters receyuing: Which two points (when I cam home that after none), I fownd done. But it is to be Noted, that, When EK could not aptly imitate the forme of the Characters, or letters, as they were shewed: that then they appered drawn on his paper with a light yelow cullor, which he drew the blak uppon, and so the yelow cullor disapearing: there remayned onely the shape of the letter in blak: after this manner and iust of this quantitie and proportion.



* * * *

[104v]

Maij 8. [1583] Wensday, After dynner horam circiter 4 a

Δ: Being desyrous to further all things on my part to be performed, and n{...} to lack the Cumpany of EK going for the Erthes,¹⁴⁵ (before spoken of) and to be away 10 or 12 dayes: and for as much as the boke was to be written in 40 dayes before August next: and uncertayn of those dayes whan they shold begynne: and allso for that I wold do all things (gladly) by warranty of cownsayle of our Instructor, I was desyrous to know whether the boke¹⁴⁶ were to be written in paper or parchment: in what cullor the lynes were to be ruled, grene or blew &c: and of diuerse other dowtes, necessary to be dissolued, I was carefull to haue had some advertisement. After long prayers of us both, Nothing was eyther seen in the ayre, or hard. Then it cam in my hed to set furth the stone.

EK sayd, that assone as he loked into the stone, he saw there the Table, Chayre, and three, com into the stone. Uriel sat down in the chayre: the other two, inclined theyr body to him reverently: and then, stode by; one on the one side of the chayre; the other on the other side.

The sides of the Table-cloth were turned up, and a thing like an yong shepe, bigger then a lamb, appered under the Table:¹⁴⁷ Then they two did knele before Uriel and sayd,

*Verus et sanctus et sempiternus.*¹⁴⁸

Δ: Then they rose agayn: and they semed to haue talk, or conference together and theruppon Uriel sayd,

Ur: Be it so, bycause powre is giuen unto him.

EK: The Table, Chayre and all the three do disapere: and thereuppon immediately appered in the stone a fayr Pallace:¹⁴⁹ and out of the pallace cam a tall wellfauored man, very richely apparayled with a braue hat and a fether on his hed: and after him followed a great number, all like curteours: and this brave man sayd,

Man: How pitifull a thing is it, when the wise, are deluded?

Δ:—I smell the smoke; procede Syr, in your purpose.

Man: I come hither, for the desyre I haue to do thee good.

Δ:—Come you, or are you sent. Tell the Veritie I charge thee, in the name and by the powre of the æternall Veritie.

Δ: Note: After I perceyued euidently that it was a wicked tempter, who had powr permitted him at this instant, I began with some Zeale and egreness to rebuke, and to charge him. But he stiffly and stowtely did contemne me a good while, mock me, and at length thretten to destroy me, my wife, and children, &c.

Δ: I thereuppon made my earnest prayers to god agaynst this Spirituall enemy, but he in the myddle of my prayers, sayed thus,

Man:—As truely as the Lord liueth, all that is done, is lies.

Δ: That, thy sentence, will I record agaynst thee; to be layde to thy charge at the dredfull day.

Δ: After this great turmoyle past, was this voyce (following), hard of EK.

A voyce:—Pereant tenebræ, cum Principe Tenebrarum.¹⁵⁰

Δ: All went suddenly out of sight, Prince and pallace and all. And the Chayre and Table and Uriel appeared againe.

[105r]

Ur:—Arme your selues, for, great shall be the temptations following. You shall be hindred, in all, that may be.¹⁵¹

Nothing can hinder god his determined purposes.

Δ: Man may hinder his owne saluation.

Ur:—Fullfill those things that are commaunded. Forme, and write the boke after thyne own Judgment. God his determination is iust; Therefore putto your hands.¹⁵² More then hath byn sayd, and more plainely, cannot be uttred. His works are true, for, and to the ende.

Δ: Forasmuch as expedition is to be made for the erthes fatching and diuers other things: and we haue made assay to get an horse: But we could get none as we wold: And without somme better prouision of mony then we haue, we cannot redress the case. Therfore, if it might pleas god, that of the ten places Noted, we might haue but the possession of the smallest of them, deliuered here, unto us, at this pynche, it might greatly pleasure us.

Ur:—Will these worldlings hold on in theyr iniquitie?

EK: They pulle the leggs of the Table away, and seme to carry all away in a bundell like a clowde: and so disapered utterly.

Δ: Hereuppon I was exceding sorrowfull: and betoke my self to a lamentable pang of prayer.

Δ: After long prayer, appeared in the stone a thing like a Tunge, all on fyre thus hanging downward:



and from it cam this voyce:

Tung:—Thow hast deliuered thy self unto the desires of thy hart, and hast done that which is not Convenient. Thow hast spoken iniquitie, and therfore dothe the Veritie of Gods Doings by us, decay, in your Wickedness.

Δ: I dowl of the Veritie of that tung.

Tung:—Man (o God) beleueth him self in his own Imagination. Therfore Wipe our holines from the face of the erth And Justifie ovr doings, where we lawde and prayse thee.

Δ: I becam now abashed of my former speche, and perceyued my error: axed forgivenes bitterly at the Lord his hand: and at length it was sayde,

Tung:—Do that, which is commaunded, the Lord is Just.

Δ: O lord, forgiue me my trespasses, and deale not with me according to Justice: for, then I, and all mankinde shall utterly perish; Unleash thy mercy be our savegard, destruction is our desert.

Tung:—It is forgiuen: but it shall be punished.

EK: The Tung mownted up toward heven, and he saw it in the ayre out and above the stone aboue a hand bredth, mownting upward.

Δ: Thy Name be prayesd in Æternitie, Ô God.

Amen.

[105v]

Δ: Hereuppon, I was in an exceding great hevines, and sorrow of mynde: And sundry tymes, bewayled my case to God: and promised a greater care henceforeward, of Governing my Tung: and consenting to any unlawfull or inconvenient desire of my hert: yea, to forbear to accompany with my own wife, carnally: otherwise then by heavenly leave and permission, or if uppon my protestation making in the hardnes of the conflict that unleash the lord order and redress my cause, I shall be overcome: That, if I shall, so deliberately call for help; and notwithstanding be entrapped, That then, such trespass, shall not be imputed unto me, as gladly, gredily or willingly committed of me &c.

* * * *

May 9 [1583] Holly Thursday in the morning.

Δ: Being desyrous (before EK his going down into the Cuntry,) to haue some Cumfort and token of free forgiuenes at Gods hands I browght furth the stone. Then I went into my Oratorie first requesting the Almighty God to respect the hartly sorrowfull paines I had endured for my offenses; to regarde the Vows and intent of my better hede taking henceforth &c, and prayed the 22 Psalm in the conclusion of the pang.

EK:—One, all in white, appeareth in the stone, who sayde,¹⁵³

—————It is written: It is written: yea, it is written:

Euen as the father his compassion is great over his yonglings and Children:
So, is the abundance of thy mercy (o Lord) great and unspeakable to the long
offences and sinnes of thy servant. For, it is written, the light of thy eyes
haue beheld those that feare thee: and those that trust in thy mercy, shall not
be confounded. Be it, what it was: And be you, what you were: For, the
Lord, is euen the same, that he was, before:

But be you Warned.¹⁵⁴

Behold, my armes ar longer then my body, and I haue eyes rownd about me:
I am that which GOD pronounceth uppon you: Be it as I haue sayde.

* * * *

Δ: Thereuppon he disapeared; and immediately, appered Uriel, who sayd,

Uri:—Actum est¹⁵⁵ Δ: Then the other two, and the Table and Chayre, and the
ancient furniture appeared, agayn restored,¹⁵⁶ and more bewtifull, then in
foretyme.

Uri:—Thus, sayeth the Lord: Euen as the Tabernacle which I restore, is ten
times brighter then it was, So may your Worthynes deserue brightnes ten
tymes clerer then this. The rising of synners doth greatly reioyce us [and]
That, he hath sayde, Do good unto those that feare me: and defend them,
bycause they know my name. For in Justice [106r] they shall finde me theyr
God: & in mercy their great Comforter.¹⁵⁷ Therefore we say, In thy name (o
thow most highest) fiat.

fiat.¹⁵⁸

Justifie not your self:

Be Humble and diligent:

Continue to the ende. For great is the reward of them that fear the Lorde
stedfastly.

Δ: Whereas the ording of the boke¹⁵⁹ is referred to my Judgment: in my mynde it semeth requisite that as all the writing and reding of that holy language is from the right hand to the left, So the begynning of the boke must be, (as it were, in respect of our most usuall manner of bokes, in all languages of latin, greke, english &c) at the ende of the boke: and the ende, at the begynning, as in the hebru bible. Secondly the first leaf cannot be written in such little and æquall squares,¹⁶⁰ as all the rest of the 47 leaves are: bycause, the first leafe; excepting 9 lines (of the second page) therof: is all of words: some conteyning many letters, and some few, very diuersly: wherfore, I entend to make many leaves, serve to distinguish the 49 rowes of the first leafe: and at the ende of euery word to draw a line of partition, up and down, betwene the two next parallell lines &c. or as shall come in my mynde then.

Ur:—He, that sayeth, Do this, directeth thy Judgment.

EK: Now is there a veale drawn before all: and all things appere far bewtifuller then euer they did.

Δ: I rendred thanks to the highest, and became in mynde Very Joyfull, that the Lord had pardoned my offences: whose name be prayesd, extolled and magnified world with out ende. Amen.

I prayed after this the short psalme, Jubilate Deo quotquot in terra versamini¹⁶¹ &c.

EK, immediately was to take bote and so to go to London: there to buy a saddell, brydle, and bote hose: for he had (here) yesterday, bowght a prety dun Mare, of goodman Pentecost: for iij £s, redy mony, in angels.

God be his guyde, help, and defense.

Amen.

* * * *

[106v]

Thursday. May 23 [1583]. Circa 10½ mane

Δ: EK being come yesterday agayne and hauing {...} the erthes of the eleuen places before specified:¹⁶² we being desirous to {...} the further pleasure of the highest therein, and in other matters perteyning to our Actions in hand: I made prayer to such intent, both in my oratory & at my desk, rendring thanks for EK his safe retorne, and for the benefit receued of late of the Governor and assistants for the Mines¹⁶³ Royall (which I perceyued, was the extraordinary working of god for theyr inward perswasion; they being els very unwilling so to let the lease, as I obteyned it.) And moving somewhat towching Albert Lasky At length, EK hard a Melody a far of, and the voyce of many, singing, these words,

Pinzua¹⁶⁴ Lephe ganiúrax Kelpadman pacaph.

Δ: At length the curten was taken away, and there appered a clere whitish fume, but not fyre. After that, cam the three, which were want to come in.

Michael:—Grauida est terra, laborat iniquitatibus inimicorum lucis.
Maledicta igitur est, quia quod in utero perditionis et tenebrarum est.

Uriel:—Sordida est, et odiosa nobis.

Raphael:—Proprijs sese flagellat tremulis.¹⁶⁵

EK: They loke abowt them, as thowgh they looked for somewhat or at somewhat.

Rap:—Veh dicit, sed non est qui audiat.

Gementem vidimus: sed non est, qui misereat. Sanctificemur

igitur, Sanctum eius, quia nos sanctificamur in illo.

Mich:—Fiat¹⁶⁶

EK: He plucketh all the usuall hangings down abowt the place and now they take the Table away, and the Chayre: And where the Chayre was, semeth a

Canapy or cloth of stade to hang.

Michael:—Transeunt vetera, Incipiunt nova.¹⁶⁷

EK: New seeme like clowdes to come abowt the Canapy being very beawtifull: and the bottom or flowr of the place, all couered with pretious stones: and in the middle therof, a rownd thing, like a carbuncle stone, bigger then ones fist.

Mi:	This.	}	[They sayd, pointing abowt the howse.]
Uriel:	That.		
Rap:	We.		

EK: They bring in a Throne like a Judgis seat or Throne and set it up, with the bak of it to the Wall.

Mich: Be it couered for a season. For euer and euer [107r] and euer is thy Justice, O GOD. [all three sayd.] EK: And there came light fire flashing from the Throne]

Thre commeth a beame from the Throne, and throwgh Raphael his head, and semeth to come out at his mowth. The other two seeme to knele downe: Michael on his right hand, and Uriel on his left.

Raphael:—I will speak (o Lord) bycause it is iust¹⁶⁸ that thow hast commaunded:

Your rashnes (o worldlings) is trodden under fote: He sayeth, (I say not) your synns are forgiven.¹⁶⁹

Δ: O blessed God; ô prayse we his mercyes for euer: ô Cumfortable newes.

Raph:—For, whome I will viset, those do I clense (sayeth the lord). Whan other things decay by reason of theyr age and filthynes (quæ nunc sunt in summo gradu,¹⁷⁰ and I will not suffer them to move one fote farder, sayth the lord,) Then shall your branches begyn to appere: And I will make you florish, for my gloryes sake. And my testimonies are true, and the wordes of my covenant iust: My pathes are thorny, but my dwelling place, is

cumfortable.¹⁷¹ My hand is heuy, but my help is great. Be ye cumforted in me: for from me, in my self, I am your Cumforter: and lift up your harts as from the strength of an other. But be you unto me a new people: bycause I am to you no new god. Dwell with me to the ende bycause I haue byn with you from the begynning: For Who soeuer shall arrise agaynst you (Behold) I am with you.

Your fathers liued in darknes; and yet were revived. Yea your fathers were in light, and yet they saw not Truth. But I will be known: yea the Nations uppon earth, shall say, Lo this is he, whome we haue risen agaynst. I AM: Therfore reioyce.

[All three sayd,] We perish (o lord) for our unrighteousnes sake [and therewith they fell down.] But in thee we were created and in thee We rise agayn:¹⁷² Huseh Huseh Huseh garmal, Peleh Peleh Peleh pacáduasam.

Gyrd your gyrdles together and pluck up your myndes: I say, open your eyes: and yf you haue eares, heare: for we tremble and quake. This mercy was neuer:¹⁷³ no not in Israël.

*Decedant mali, et pereant.*¹⁷⁴

Depart o ye blasphemers, and workers of Iniquitie: For Here is Glory, Justification, with Sanctification. I answeere thee.

Δ: Note: he meaneth, now to such matters as I propounded first of my self, and this Polander prince &c to give answer. The Prince had left with me these questions:

*De Vita stephani Regis Poloniæ quid dici possit?*¹⁷⁵

*An successor eius erit Albertus Lasky, an ex domo Austriaca?*¹⁷⁶

*An Albertus Lasky Palatinus siradiensis habebit regnum Moldauicæ?*¹⁷⁷

[107v]

Behold you thanked God, and it is accepted. I say, Althowgh we require speede of thee and of you:¹⁷⁸ yet {...}

{....}speede of us, you haue a Master, we are his mowth {...}

are Schollars, without us, you could * not heare him: Neyther cowld we heare him of our selues.

Consider the first, respect the second: Measure your selues, as the third.

For what you were & shalbe is allready appointed. And What He Was, is and shalbe, it is not of our determination. His purposes are without ende: yet, to an ende; in you, to an ende. Therefore When you shall be called-uppon,¹⁷⁹ DO, that which is commaunded: But appoint no forme unto god his buylding. Many wyndes are to come: but theyr fury is in Vayne: It is sayd: The Conquest shall be yours.

To the purpose. Who puft-up this princis father with desire to Viset these cuntries: or who hath prevented him? Euen he that hath prouided him a sonne,¹⁸⁰ as an arme unto his chosen.

Truely the hills shalbe couered with blud: The Valleys shall take up the Cedar trees unframed: He seeth these places, but knoweth not to what ende.

He is dead,¹⁸¹ in respect of his absence: But honor them, whome God hath sanctified. For, Behold the Lord hath sayd: Thow shalt gouern me a people: a time there is, which is prefixed: and it is the course of the Sonne: Then shall it be sayd unto him, O King.¹⁸²

When you semed to be carryed unto mowntaynes, you towched his {...} Behold (sayeth He) Fornication¹⁸³ shall not prevayle: the very stones shall be taken away: and the Tables shalbe couered with blud: and theyr dayly bankett shall be Wo Wo.

Whatsoever thow takest in hand, First loke up: see if it be Just.¹⁸⁴ Yf it be, put furth thy hand: For, it is graunted.¹⁸⁵

It is sayed, I haue giuen thee powre, and thy perswasion¹⁸⁶ shall be like fire.
And for my names sake, thou shalt triumphe against the mightiest. But
beware of Pride.

Many witches and enchanters, yea many diuels haue rosen up against this
stranger,¹⁸⁷ and they haue sayd, We will preuayle against him: for, why?
There is one, that aspieth and he it is, that seeketh his confusion. But I will
graunt him his desire: He shall do good with many: your names are in one
boke.¹⁸⁸ Feare not, therefore, Love together.

[108r]

There shall arise, saying, let {....}

talked with strangers: But I {....}

I will driue them from theyr own {....}

the bones which are buried a far of {....}¹⁸⁹

They do spit vengeance agaynst {....}

them in theyr own filthynes {....}

All men loke upon the {...} bycause it is glorified {....}

Happy are they, whose faces are marked.¹⁹⁰ and in w {...}

is a percing fyre of workmanship.

I will move the Prince (sayeth the Lord) Be {....}

shall shortly say, Ô give me Cownsayle: for th{ey that}¹⁹¹

cownsayled me, conspire agaynst me:

Behold, such¹⁹² as shewed thee, little frendship, are rather such {...}

dede (as thow iustly hast confessed,) as were forced to doe {...}

good: I say, they, begyn to repine at that. the haue {...}¹⁹³

Let those which are of tyme, yelde to time.¹⁹⁴ One euerlasting cumfort of grace, and perfect loue, be amongst you: to the honor and glory of him that loueth you.

Beleue, for the teacher his sake. All thow demaundest, is answered.

Of our selues, (we say,) We desire to be with you: And what is of us, the same be it unto you.

EK: They pluck the curten, affore the stone, all ouer. The curten is like beaten golde: [The other curtens did not cover all so wholly as this did.]

Δ: Semper sit benedictus Trinus et Unus.

Æternus et omnipotens Deus noster.

Amen.

* * * *

Liber, sexti Mysteriorum (et sancti)

parallelus, Noualisque

sequitur.¹⁹⁵

1 Lease: “occupy.” -Ed.

2 In Sloane 3677, EA reads “cumber.” -Ed.

3 Cumbred: “obstructed.” -Ed.

4 Railed at: “verbally abused.” -Ed.

5 Sapientia. -Δ. (“Wisdom.” -Ed.)

6 Voluntatem ... deus: “He fulfils the desire of all who fear God” (misquoting Psalm 145:19). -Ed.

7 £s 300 det.

8 Dexterā Domini: “from the right hand of the Lord.” -Ed.

9 A meridie: “in the morning.” -Ed.

10 Il: the first of the 7 sonns of sonns of light. -Δ (HM).

11 Benedictus . . . Domini: “Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord.” -Ed.

12 1494–1555 German mineralogist and author. -Ed.

13 Potichayre: “apothecary.” -Ed.

14 Iovis omnia plena: “Jove fills all,” from Virgil's Eclogues, III., 60, repeated in Giovanni Pontano's astronomical poem Urania siue de stellis, Lib. I.628. Note that Pontano is cited by Philip Sidney in his Defence of Poesia (London: Dent 1595; Rutland, VT: Tuttle, 1997). -Ed.

15 Marcus Heremita De Lege Spiritualī: “Mark the Hermit's Concerning the Spiritual Law.” -Ed.

16 Non raro . . . obscuratur: “Furthermore, knowledge is obscured not rarely, through negligence, which is committed in the working of anything.” -Ed.

17 Corpus . . . perficere: “Body without mind, achieves nothing . . .” -Ed.

18 A remedy for the blyndness of EK at this instant.

19 And so many dayes yet wanted of the 40, yf we accownt from the 6 day of Aprill: but if from the tyme of the begynning I wrote them, then there wanteth not so much as 9 or 10 dayes. -Δ. Cor Contritum . . . Cogitationi: “Contrite heart): Without a contrite heart it is impossible to be completely

freed of malice and inferiority. And so I say, the heart crushes the threefold temperance of sleep, food, and bodily license. An excess and abundance of these others creates pleasure, but pleasure brings on distorted thoughts and in fact hinders prayer and proper thought.” -Ed.

20 Soli. . . gloria: “To God alone be all honor, praise, and glory.” -Ed.

21 Nos. -Δ. (“We/Us.” -Ed.)

22 Δ Here I mist the hering of a word or more.

23 Nota et Caue -Δ. (“Note this and beware.” -Ed.)

24 Election confirmed.

25 One of us is by the Lord confirmed in constant purpose.

26 Δ I think “sayeth the Lord” is forgotten here.

27 Note.

28 Note.

29 Vengeance cryed for.

30 Non nobis... perpetuum: “Not for ourselves, O Lord, not for ourselves, but for the glory of your name, we give and we will give all praise and honor, forever” (Psalm 115:1). -Ed.

31 1583. -Ed.

32 The mysticall Alphabet.

33 The Table of Practise.

34 Illuding spirits thrusting in themselues.

35 I understand that the characters are most untrue.

36 Δ The Inner square, of 6 ynches.

37 Δ vide post foliam, et etiam in Tabula cordis carnis et cutis, nam in lineis defendentibus, ibidem habes hanc tabula hic incipiendo sed in primo omittendo l et accipiendo o. (“See on the next sheet, and also in the table of the heart, flesh, and skin, for in the surrounding lines, you have this table here commencing the same, but omitting ‘l’ at the start, and gaining ‘o’.”). Note: This note is written inverted above the diagram in very small script. There is a hand pointing to the first “o” in the top border. In fronte tabulæ: “in front of the table”; a sinistris: “on the left”; a dextra: “on the right”; iuxta pectus: “next to the chest.” -Ed.

38 In fronte Tabulæ / A sinistris / Iuxta pectus / A dextris: (“In front of the table” / “To the left” / “Next to the chest” / “To the right” -Ed.)

39 Soli Deo. . . perennis: “To God alone be eternal praise.” -Ed.

40 Note of the Square within.

41 Ternarius et Quaternarius. -Δ. Numero. . . operis: “In the numbers of the ternary and quaternary, from which is the beginning and the entire foundation of this, your most holy work.” -Ed.

42 12, 7.

43 Note of these kings and Princis.

44 The dignity of the Table of practise.

45 He alludeth to our talk had of Transposition of letters.

46 Note, danger of violating precepts of doctrine.

47 Fortè s p. -Δ. The manuscript originally had “p s,” but these are crossed out and “s p” inserted. -Ed.

48 Adam.

49 A primo . . . nostri: “from the first. Δ: Which is the first and newest, Alpha and Omega, may he have mercy on us.” -Ed.

50 Pied: “spotted or patched.” -Ed.

51 Apparayle changed.

52 An ænigmaticall lesson.

53 Note.

54 Three manner of works with God his Name.

55 Vide inscriptiones suo loco, An. 1582, Martij die 10. f. 6. -Δ. (“See the inscription in its own place, 10 March 1582, folio 6.”) Sigillum . . . gestandum: “Engrave this sigil in gold, for protecting the body in all places, times, and occasions: and to be worn on the chest.” -Ed.

56 The Nature of all Characters.

57 NOTE.

58 Note here of the 7 Tables of Creation, how they apperteyn to the 7 kings and Princes.

59 This boke of 48 Tables.

60 Note of the Names of God.

61 Generation: corrup., incor. (“Generation: corruptible, incorruptible.” -Ed.)

62 The Character allso was a falls tradition.

63 Note.

64 Lepidè, mathematicas meas demonstrationes deuolat. -Δ (“Neat! He endorses my mathematical demonstrations.” -Ed.)

65 He meaneth my propre Character truely made.

66 Note. These to be put in propre Characters.

67 So, on my Character or lamyne of dignification: are all the names of the 7 kings, and of the 7 Princis, perfectly: as in the great Table, (called often tymes Mensa Faederis) the Bees, onely, (being the first letter common to them all) kept bak, in memory. -Δ (HM).

68 Note, here, it may appere that Butmono is Prince to Bynepor, and Blisdon prince to King Bnaspol. -Δ (HM).

69 Deo nostro . . . gloria: “Perpetual praise and unlimited glory be to our almighty God.” -Ed.

70 The lamen in angelical characters is on fol. 97r of the ms., and repeated on 97v. The lines have been drawn in black ink, and the characters in red ink.

71 The Title of the boke was Seuen Sobs of a Sorrowfull Sowle for Synne. -Δ. London: 1583. Hunnis' book consists of a translation of the Seven Penitential Psalms in rhyme.

72 Astonied: “bewildered.” -Ed.

73 The counterfeit lamen in on fol. 99r of the ms. -Ed.

74 Uriel.

75 Note, sowles created before the bodies are begotten.

76 Three elected.

77 Fortitudo in deo et propter deum. -Δ. (“Strength in God and because of God.” -Ed.)

78 Temptation necessary.

79 Pugna . . . victoria: “They will have fought, but victory will be yours.” -Ed.

80 A perfect begynning.

81 Sententia contra istum Malignum spirituum qui nobis inpenere voluit. -Δ
(“A judgment against this evil spirit who wished to use us.” -Ed.)

82 He spake to EK.

83 Angelus malus proprius ipius EK. (“The wicked angel belonging to EK
himself.” -Ed.)

84 Diuels are accusers proprely.

85 EK had byn carryed away in the wrath of God. If fervent prayer had not
byn, as may appere in the begynning of this nights Action.

86 The boke of this Prophetie shall contynue.

87 = a malo Temptationis. -Δ. (“Against the evil of temptations.” -Ed.)

88 Professio mea est Philosophia vera, vide Libro primo. -Δ. (“My
profession is true philosophy. See Book 1.” -Ed.)

89 Deo. . . perpetuum: “May all praise, honor, and thanksgiving be to our
almighty God, now and forever.” -Ed.

90 Beati. . . pacem: “Blessed feet, gospel of peace” See Romans 10.15.
Quomodo vero praedicabunt nisi mittantur? sicut scriptum est: Quam
speciosi pedes evangelizantium pacem evangelizantium bona!: “And how
shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written: How beautiful are the
feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good
things!” This verse quotes from Isaiah 52:7. Quam pulchri super montes
pedes annunciantis et praedicantis pacem: annunciantis bonum, praedicantis
salutem, dicentis Sion: Regnabit Deus tuus!: “How beautiful upon the
mountains are the feet of him who brings good tidings, who publishes peace,
who brings good tidings of good, who publishes salvation, who says to Zion:
‘Your God reigns.’” -Ed.

91 Per te Jesu Christe: “Through you, Jesus Christ.” -Ed.

92 This Holy Book.

93 The boke to be finished to morrow.

94 The day appointed for the use of this Book. Augusti 1.

95 Our nine dayes contrition preparatiue. -Δ. Note Clavicula Salomonis prescribes a nine-day preparatory period before calling spirits that includes penitential prayers and abstaining from impurity. See Mathers 2016, book 2, chapter 4. Likewise Heptameron §IX, which Dee refers to earlier (Peter of Abano, ps.- 2021, pp. 194–195). -Ed.

96 Angels sent to viset the heape of sinnes in the world abownding &c.

97 Good Angels.

98 The second of the greatest prophesie, is this.

99 Our Testimony of this Prophesie, all the World ouer, to be (by us) published.

100 Our bodyes to be made strong.

101 Antichriste is allmost ready for his practise.

102 40 dayes more for the tables writing in their own Characters.

103 The frute of this boke.

104 The backside of my Character.

105 The use of the stone which a good Angel browght to me the last yere: remember it is half an inche thik.

106 The 4 hollow fete of the Table.

107 HM reads “must.” -Ed.

108 The use of the Table of practise is onely for one Month.

109 Vide sup. A°. 1582 Maij 4.

110 Great long iornayes to be gon of us two.

111 The Cullor of the silk for the Table.

112 On the first of August next.

113 Δ So they seeme to haue byn ment in the figure of the Table of practise before described.

114 The Princis here not put next to their kings.

115 Note. 4 diuerse Wayes.

116 A Secret of preeminence due to the Kings &c: as in Astrology. I use to mak every planet a base or a grownd in his propre signification &c., & so every howse of the 12 &c. in respect of his proper and severall signification.

117 P. 85. -E.A.

118 The Symbolism of my name, in my character, how and where.

119 Princeples.

120 Δ perhaps somewhat like this:

121 The man in the myddest of the globe or circle.

122 Tables.

123 The 7 ensignes of creation.

124 At the time of theyr call.

125 The 7 ensignes to be paynted on the Table.

126 Supra. -Δ. ("Above." -Ed.)

127 {...} dayes & their {... k}ings.

128 Befafes.

129 A.G.

130 Supra.

131 The last Ternarie.

132 Three times.

133 Vide supra pagina precedente. -Δ. (“See above on the previous page.” -Ed.)

134 The 7 characters of the 7 kings as on the former page is Babalel, Liba, &c.

135 Expedition. -Δ. (“Expeditiousness.” -Ed.)

136 Journey. -Ed.

137 How the Threasure is to be used.

138 The Skroll, The Boke, The red powder.

139 Albertus Laski, Palatinus Siradiensis venit ex Polonia Londinum 1583 Maji initio. -Δ. “Albert Laski, the Palatine of Sieradia (Sieradz), came from Poland to London in early May, 1583.” The Polish prince Albertus Laski visited London on 1 May 1583. At the Queen's command, he was received with much honor. He visited Dee on 15 June along with Philip Sidney. The prince was so impressed with Dee and Kelley that they were invited to Lasco, the prince's seat near Krakow. They left with their wives and families on 21 September 1583. Laski plays a major role in Dee's subsequent actions. -Ed.

140 Δ My good Angel.

141 Hereby may many other answers be considered.

142 Multa nobis perpetienda propter Deum nostrum Omnipotentem. -Δ. (“Our great suffering near for our almighty God.” -Ed.)

143 Note The Quene of Scotts to be behedded. So she was A°. 1587 at Fodringam Castell. And allso the same yere a great preparation of ships against England by the King of Spayn, the Pope and other Princis called Catholik, &c.

144 Gloria . . . Aeterno: “Everlasting glory be to our God, almighty and eternal.” -Ed.

145 The Erthes.

146 The boke.

147 The shepe under the Table.

148 Verus . . . sempiternus: “True and holy and everlasting.” -Ed.

149 A Temptation permitted by God.

150 Pereant. . . Tenebrarum: “May darkness perish with the Prince of Darkness.” -Ed.

151 Temptations & hinderances.

152 The forme of the boke committed to my discretion.

153 Δ Fortè Annaël.

154 Misericordia Dei. -Δ. (“God's mercy.” -Ed.)

155 Actum est: “It has been done.” -Ed.

156 NOTE.

157 Justice.

158 fiat: “Let it be so.” -Ed.

159 The boke.

160 Note.

161 Jubilate . . . versamini: “Rejoice in God all ye dwelling on the Earth.” This is reminiscent of several Psalms, especially Ps. 99, but here Dee seems to be using John Fisher 1552, pp. 76–77: Psalmus C. Gratiarum actio. Iubilare Deo omnis terra. Iubilare in honorem domini quotquot in terra versamini.... (“Psalm 100. Thanksgiving. Rejoice in God, all the Earth. Rejoice in honor of the Lord, all ye that dwell on the earth.”) -Ed.

162 The Erthes.

163 In margin: The stone

164 This “a” was sownded to the ende of pinzu as we use in english balads, as with this word down is sownded as downa, down a down a, &c.

165 Michael: Gravida. . . tremulis: “Michael: The earth is pregnant and struggles with the iniquities of the enemies of light. It is therefore accursed, because it is in the womb of damnation and darkness. Uriel: It is filthy and offensive to us. Raphael: It scourges itself by its own shaking.” -Ed.

166 Rap: Veh dicit. . . Fiat: “Raphael: He says ‘veh,’ but it is not what he hears. We have seen lamentation, but he doesn't feel misery. May we be sanctified therefore, his holy one, because we are sanctified in that one. Michael: Let it be so.” -Ed.

167 Nova. -Δ. Transeunt. . . nova: “The old ways cease, the new begin.” -Ed.

168 Just.

169 Peccatorum remissio. -Δ. (“Remission of sins.” -Ed.)

170 Quae. . . gradu: “which they are now in the highest degree.” -Ed.

171 The Thorny_path sup. 24 March.

172 Angeli iniusti, respectu Justiciae Divinae. -Δ. (“Unrighteous angels, with respect to Divine Righteousness.” -Ed.)

173 Mercy.

174 Decedant. . . pereant: “May the wicked depart and perish.” -Ed.

175 De Vita . . . possit?: “Regarding the life of Stephen, King of Poland, what can be said?” -Ed.

176 An successor . . . Austriaca?: “Will his successor be Albertus Laski, or from the House of Austria?” -Ed.

177 An Albertus . . . Moldaviæ?: “Will Albertus Laski, Palatine of Sieradia, have the kingdom of Moldavia?” -Ed.

178 {.....} require none at Gods hands in this Case.

179 Note, we shalbe called upon.

180 Albertus Lasky.

181 The dead man.

182 Prophetia de regno Alberti a Lasky, sed ipe noluit constanter se convertere ad Deum et adherere Deo, &c. (“A prophecy of the rule of Albertus Laski, but he himself has been constantly unwilling to convert himself to God and adhere to God.” -Ed.)

183 Fornication.

184 Justa facienda. (“Just cause.” -Ed.)

185 This phrase is heavily underlined in the manuscript. -Ed.

186 Perswasion, A.

187 Alb. Lasky_¶

188 Alb. Lasky his name, in one boke with our names.

189 . . . rie bones . . . be . . . to.

190 Faces marked.

191 Forte: “They that.” -E.A.

192 The Cumpany for the mines royall, which had made A.G. and me a lease for Deuonshire mynes. &c.

193 Forte: “done.” -E.A.

194 Δ we were called to dynner often so he ended.

195 Semper. . . sequiter: “May the Trinity in Unity, our eternal and almighty God, be ever blessed. Amen. Here follows the Sixth Book of the Mysteries (and holy), parallel, and of a new land.” -Ed.

APPENDIX 1

SIGILLUM DEI PRECURSORS

he magical seal known as Sigillum Dei was widely popular by Dee's day. A central component of the magic in Honorius's Sworn Book, it was apparently part of “a magical tradition that must have spread from the Mediterranean region across Europe.”¹ Besides examples on metal (late 15th or early 16th ce), it can be found in manuscripts and at least one printed edition of the Key of Solomon. The later examples exhibit considerable divergence from the earliest ones, and its barely recognizable state in *La Véritable Magie Noire* (1750) testifies to a long and elaborate transmission.² The uses of the sigil also diverged from those in the Sworn Book.

At least two examples of the Sigillum Dei are extant from manuscripts Dee is known to have owned: Sloane 313 and the Kassell manuscript of Ganell's SSM. Comparing these, some differences are apparent, leading Dee to seek supernatural guidance.³

Around the perimeter are the initial letters of seventy-two names of God—(Ha;) 1. Theos; 2. Onay; 3. El; 4. X , etc.—arranged into an acronym (or eight acronyms), pronounceable in its own right.⁴

¶Toexoraba ¶Layqtiyst ¶Algaonosu ¶Laryceksp ¶Fyomemana ¶Renugarel
¶Atedatono ¶Naoyleyot

Reconstruction based on Sloane ms. 313 (2nd half of 14th ce):



Reconstruction based on SSM, Kassel 4° Ms. astron. 3, fol. 104r:



1 Chardonens & Veenstra 2014, p. 130, which also includes an analysis of the variants. See also Honorius 2016, pp. 8–9.

2 For other examples, see <http://esotericarchives.com/#aemeth>. The example found in UPenn LJS 226 is dated 1410.

3 See introduction p. 12, and Sl. 3188, March 10, March 14, 1582.

4 Honorius 2016, p. 31.

APPENDIX 2

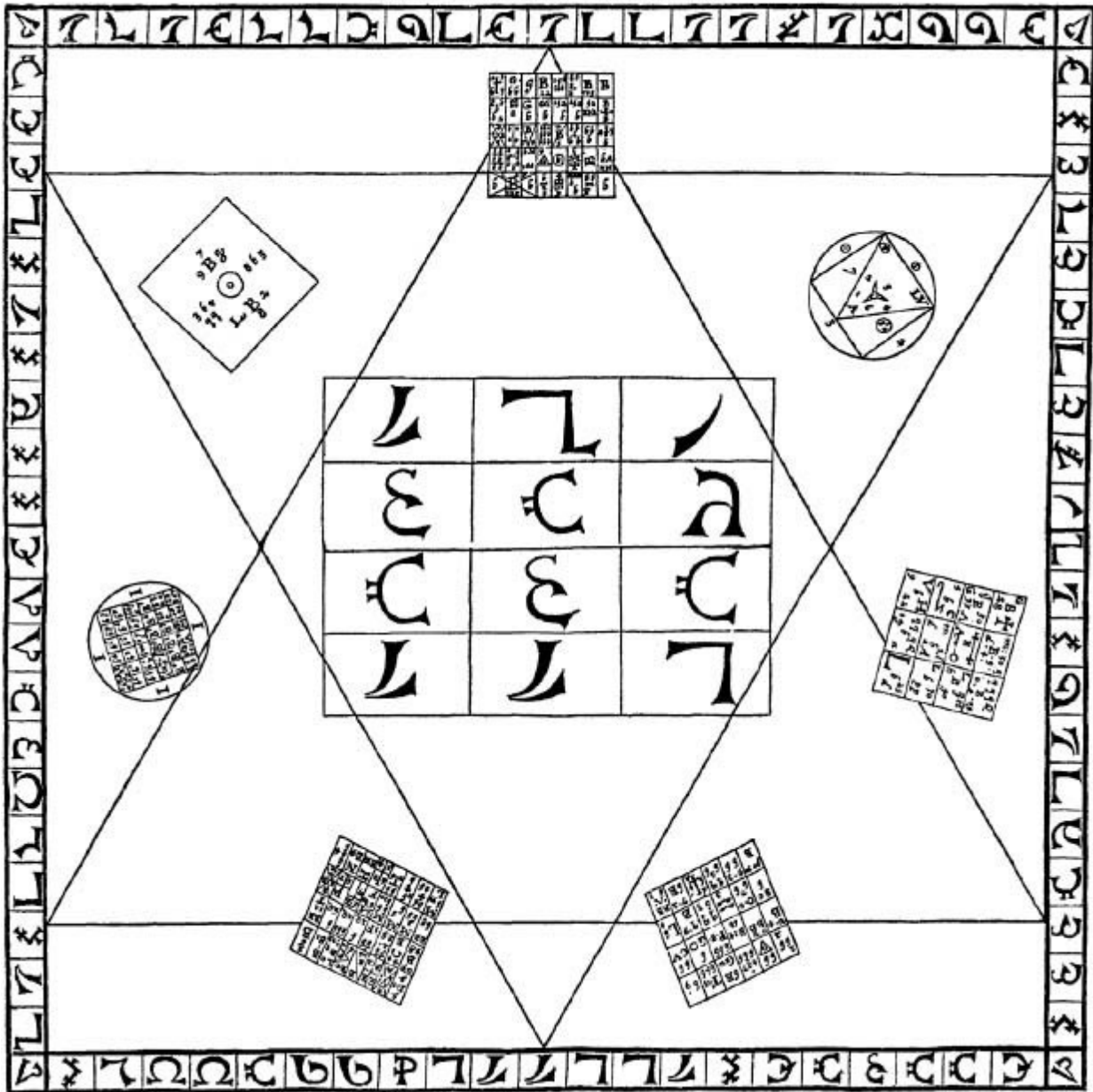
DEE'S HOLY TABLE AND LAMEN

ohn Dee's "Holy Table" is the center of his heptarchic ritual practice. He also refers to it as his "practicing table" or "table of practice." The overall design may have been inspired by the Almadel or Sememphoras tables, both of which were used for spirit communications (see appendices 3 and 4).¹ It is said to be an "instrument of conciliation."

Meric Casaubon included a drawing of Dee's table in his True and Faithful Relation,² which Elias Ashmole compared with the actual artifact which he had seen in John Cotton's library;³ Ashmole said it was faithful to Dee's original table. It was "composed of 3 boards broad-waies besides the borderings; of a fine grained wood & very heavy, but the scent now lost." He described the Angelic (or "Enochian") letters as painted in red on a gold background between two blue lines. The seven sigils, or "ensigns of Creation," were also painted with red letters and blue lines.

Regarding the perimeter letters, Ashmole wrote: "These letters are of redish color like blood, about 8 tenths of an inch deepe. Their heads are all turned towards the center: & to be read from the right hand to the left." The lines of the hexagon were gold, and the central square had gold letters and blue lines.⁴

The HOLY TABLE.



Since then, some debate has arisen about whether the letters are transposed correctly in the Casaubon engraving. It seems to me that Ashmole's testimony and meticulous measurements should put to rest any doubts that Casaubon's engraving is correct; however, I have two small but important caveats (see below). For more discussion on the sequencing and its critics, see Burns and Moore 2014.

The table should be made of “swete wood.” This probably meant any aromatic wood commonly used in fine furniture of the era, such as cedar or cypress. It should be 2 cubits on each side (“your usual yard” = 36 in), and two cubits high. The border is to be one inch wide, and the center square should be 6 inches square.⁵ According to Ashmole's measurements, however, “the breadth of this square is 14 inches & $\frac{1}{4}$; The depth—11 inches. [In marg: This square is divided by 3 & 4.]”

Dee also noted “by his often taking things from under the table it shold seme that there shold be some shelf made under our Table.”

According to Ashmole, the table sat on a frame which measured “2 foote & 8 inches square every way. The height is 2 foot 7 inches & $\frac{1}{2}$. Each foot of the frame is 4 square, & each side of the foot is 3 inches.”

Dee's drawing shows the lettering in Roman letters.⁶ In the actual table, however, they were to be put into their proper characters (i.e. Angelic aka “Enochian” alphabet) and written right to left, with the tops of the letters facing the center of the table, starting on the side labeled “in fronte tabulae.”

My first caveat is that neither Dee's drawing in Sloane ms. 3188 nor the engraving in Casaubon exhibit the specified proportions. Dee's drawing, however, was not intended to be proportional but merely to show the sequencing of the letters, since he is told, “Make a square, of 6 ynches euery way. The border thereof let it be (here) but half an inche: but on the Table it self, let it be an inche broad.”

The lettering around this border is taken from an arrangement of the names of the Kings and princes of spirits, whose names all begin with “B,” such as Baligon, Bornogo, and Bobogel. Thus the top border, labelled “in fronte tabulae” starts with “osonssl,” taken from the right-most column of the table (see below). The 12 letters in the center (bordered by a square of six inches) are from the center (or “heart”) of the same table:

a	l	i	g	o	n	o	r	n	o	g	o
o	b	o	g	e	l	e	f	a	f	e	s
a	b	a	l	e	l	u	t	m	o	n	o
y	n	e	p	o	r	l	i	s	d	o	n
n	a	s	p	o	l	r	o	r	g	e	s
n	a	p	s	e	n	r	a	l	g	e	s
l	u	m	a	z	a	a	g	e	n	o	l

The lettering is to be contiguous, as shown by the lines drawn from the end of each column to the beginning of the next (see drawing on page 326, fol. 95r).

Not all letters of the alphabet are represented in this scheme; specifically, veh, na, ger, pal (c, h, q, x) are not included, so it would not function as a spirit (or Ouija) board, as sometimes suggested.

The spirits (or angels) were quite clear that the letters were to be rendered in the Angelic (or “Enochian”) script, which is written from right to left (like Hebrew). Also, the tops of the letters should face the center of the table.⁷

According to Ashmole's description, Dee's actual table had Enochian script in red painted on a gold background between two blue lines. The seven sigils, or “ensigns of Creation” were also painted with red letters and blue lines. The lines of the hexagon were gold, and the central square had gold letters and blue lines.

Dee's summary of the instructions, in *Heptarchia Mystica*, states that the “Sigillum Aemeth is to be set in the myddle of the Table.” On top of this sigillum, “with the frame,” should rest the scrying stone. The four legs each rest on smaller wax Aemeth sigils, but with “hollow things of sweet wood” to protect them from damage.

Furthermore,

Under the Table did seame to be layde red sylk two yards square. And over the Seale, did seame likewise red Silk to lye fowr-square: broader then the

Table, hanging down with 4 knopps or Tassels, at the 4 Corners therof.

Uppon this uppermost red Sylk, did seme the Stone with the frame,⁸ to be set: right over and uppon the Principall Seale: Saving that the red Sylk, was betwene the one, & the other.

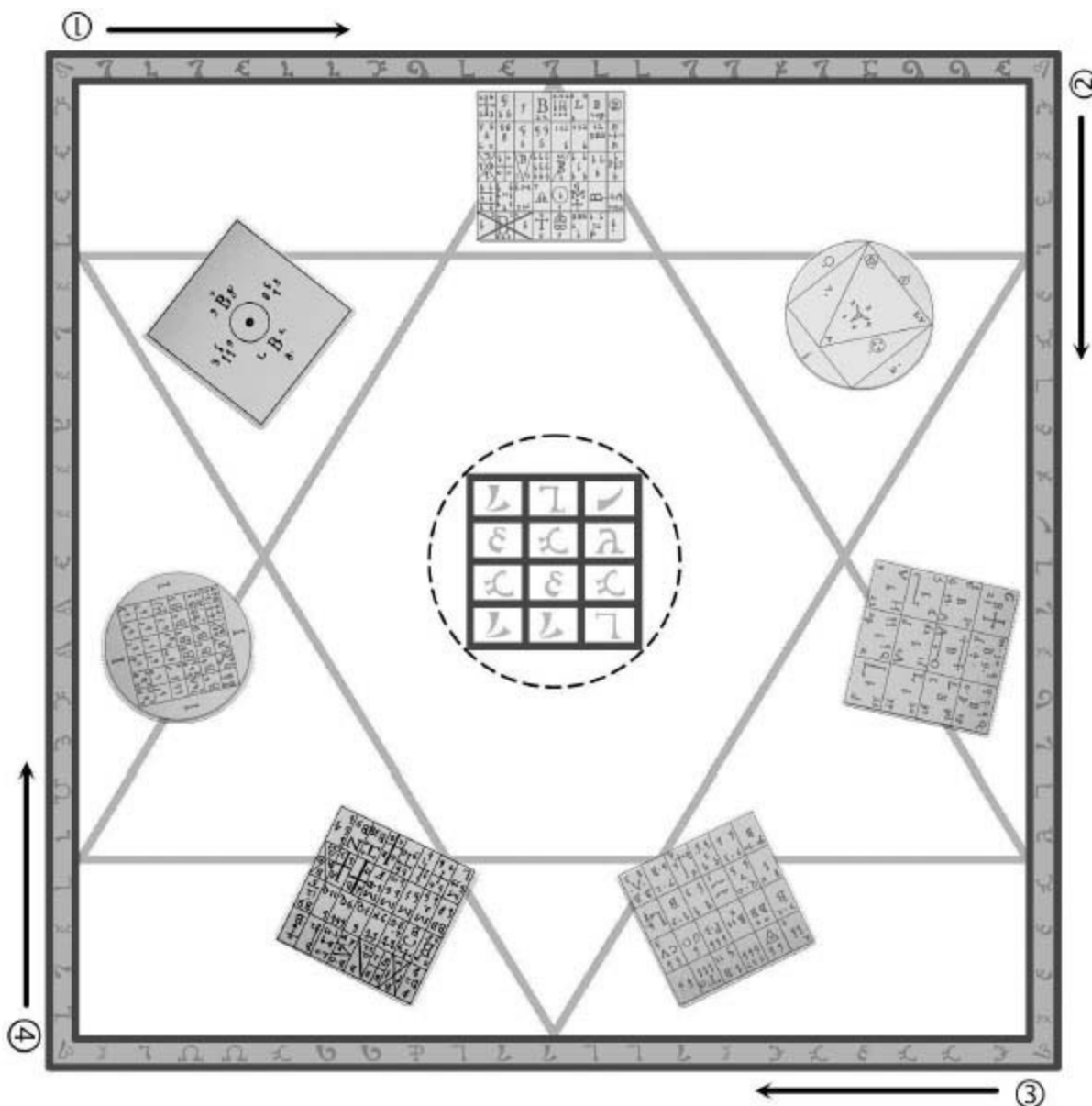
Δ—There appeared the first Table covered, with a cloath of Sylk changeable cullour, Red & greene, with a white Cloth under it: all hanging very low.

Elsewhere it is said the silk “must be of diverse colors—the most changeable that can be gotten.”

THE SEVEN ENSIGNS OF CREATION

Laid out around the holy table are the seven “ensigns of Creation.” These are associated with the seven days of creation as told in the Bible, Genesis 1:1-2:3. These are to be engraved on tin, and “laid before thee upon the table, or thou maist place them (if thou wilt) continually at the 7 angles of the holy seal.” Alternately, they can be painted on the table, 7 inches from the outer edge of the holy seal.⁹ According to Ashmole's measurements, each measured approximately 4 inches across.¹⁰

A later adaptation of these ensigns can be found in another manuscript in the British Library, Harley 6482, where they are attributed to the Moon, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, Venus, and Mercury, respectively.¹¹



The Holy Table, rendered in Enochian font, with correct proportions (Circle represents Sigillum Dei Aemeth)

Thus it can be seen, aside from the proportions, the engraving in Casa-ubon conforms to Dee's instructions in Sloane ms. 3188 and his synopsis in Sloane ms. 3191 (De Heptarchia Mystica).

My second caveat: If you look carefully at Casaubon's engraving again, you will find one error: In the upper left, 5 letters down, the letter should be “gon—with a prik” (= “y”), not gon (= “i”), taken from the

name of the spirit Bynepor. The dot, although important, would be an easy thing to miss.



THE LAMEN

John Dee's lamen is another essential ritual implement for his heptarchic ritual practice. It is to be made of gold.

The letters are taken from the same arrangement of the names of the Kings and princes of spirits as above. In this case, however, the center 8 columns are used to extract the letters for the lamen's border (which I underlined below for reference).

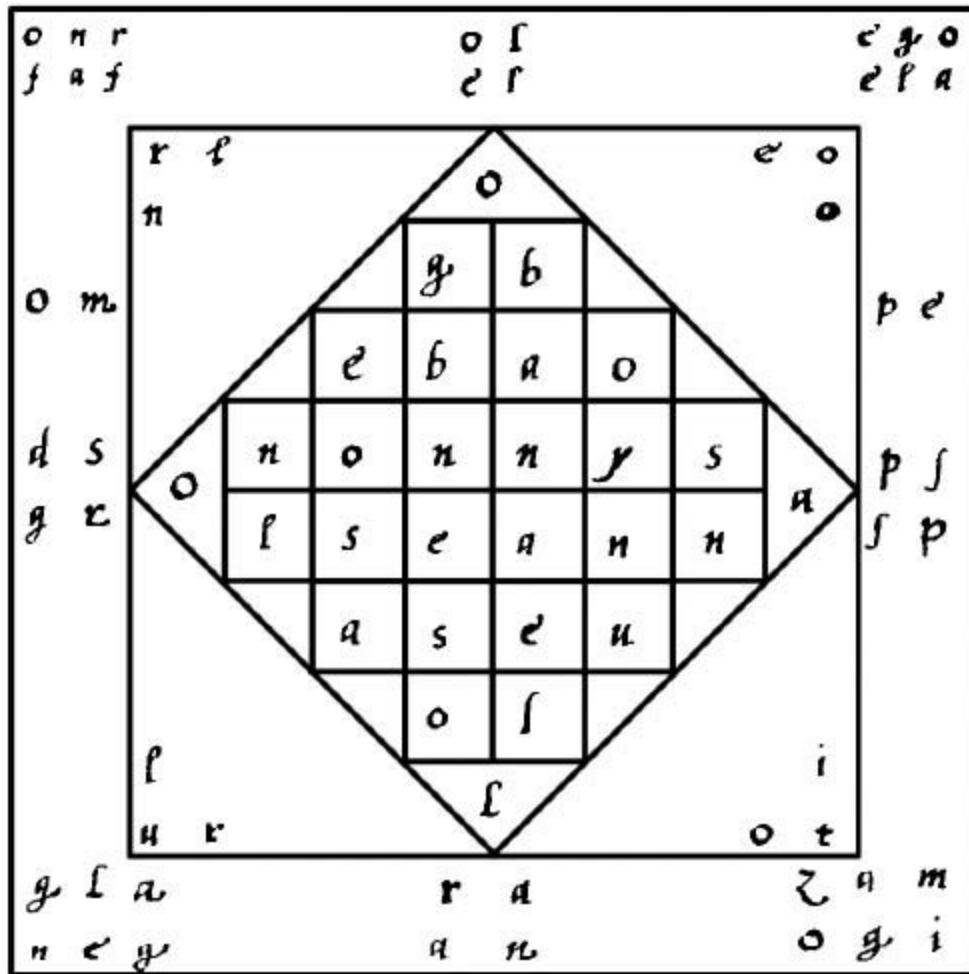
Thus for example, you can see “orno” from the name “Bornogo” in the top row, but written right to left on the lamen, as appropriate for the angelic script.

The next letters in are from the center: r l n, e o o, l u r, i o t.

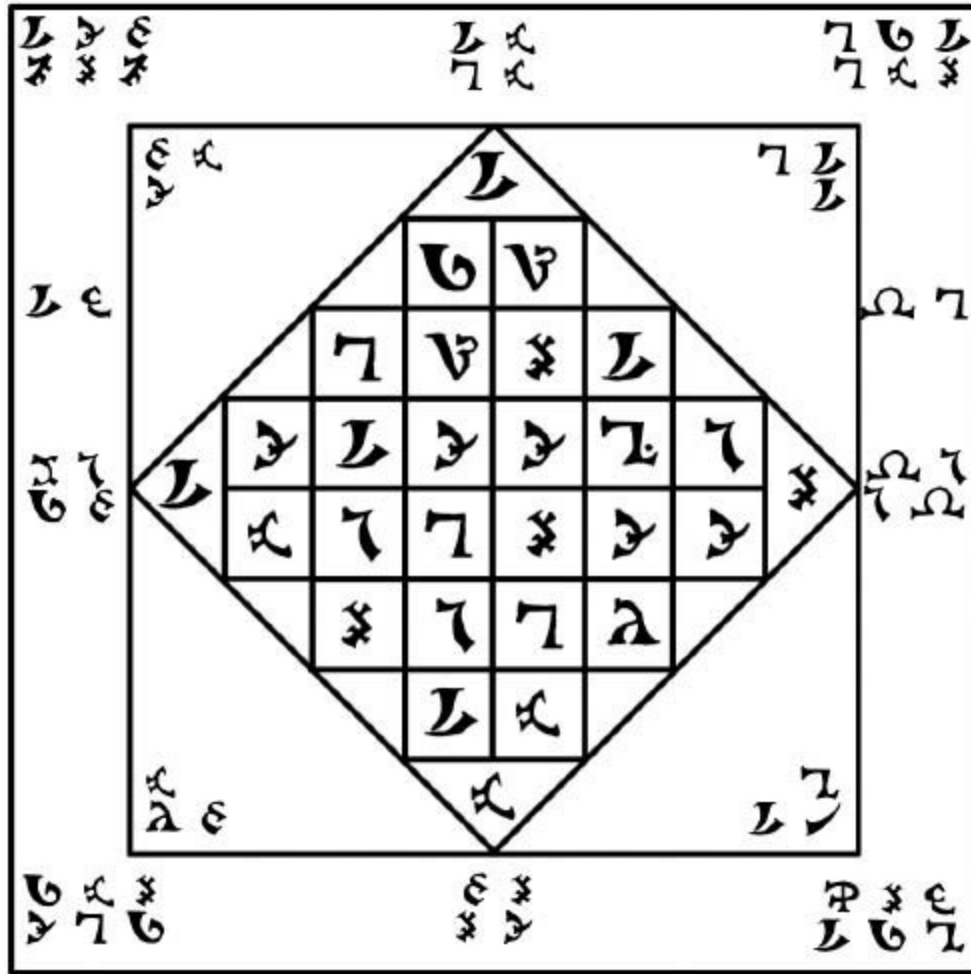
Finally, the letters in the center are taken from the first two columns, and the last two columns, which are called the “skin.”

a	l	<u>i</u>	<u>g</u>	<u>o</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>o</u>	<u>r</u>	<u>n</u>	<u>o</u>	g	o
o	b	<u>o</u>	<u>g</u>	<u>e</u>	<u>l</u>	<u>e</u>	<u>f</u>	<u>a</u>	<u>f</u>	e	s
a	b	<u>a</u>	<u>l</u>	<u>e</u>	<u>l</u>	u	t	m	o	n	o
y	n	e	p	o	r	l	i	s	d	o	n
n	a	s	p	o	l	r	o	r	g	e	s
n	a	p	s	c	n	r	a	l	g	e	s
l	u	<u>m</u>	<u>a</u>	<u>z</u>	<u>a</u>	<u>a</u>	<u>g</u>	<u>e</u>	<u>n</u>	o	l

Moreover, the spirits specified the exact positioning, such as “‘b’ on the right hand, and ‘g’ on the left,” so no transposing was needed in this case, as it was with the holy table.



Dee's drawing from Sloane ms. 3188, fol. 98r.



Sloane ms. 3188, fol. 97r.

The angels instructed Dee that “Thy Character must haue the names of the fiue Angels (written in the myddst of Sigillum Emeth) graven uppon the other side in a circle.” Those would be Corabiel, Zedekieil, Madimiel, Semeliel, Nogahel. In the middle of this circle should be set the crystal lens, on which see action of May 5, 1583.



1 See Dee's drawing of his holy table, Sloane ms. 3188, fol. 10r, recorded on March 10, 1582.

2 Dee and Casaubon, 1659, image 94. Compare also the marble copy of the table at the University of Oxford, dated mid-1600s: "Marble Copy of John Dee's Holy Table," www.hsm.ox.ac.uk (accessed Dec 18, 2022).

3 See above, p. 23.

4 Oxford: Bodleian Library, Ashmole MS 1790, fols. 55a–56a.

5 See above, Sl. 3188, fols. 94v–95r, Apr 28, 1583.

6 See above, p. 397. Iuxta pectus ("next to the chest"); A sinistris ("to the left"); a dextris ("to the right"); etc. Dee notes, "our standing place" is what "I haue used to call in fronte tabulæ."

7 "The heads [=top] of the letters must be next or towards the center of the square table or figure."

8 Dee's drawing of the stone and its elaborate frame can be found in Sl. 3188, Dec 22, 1581.

9 MLQ May 5, 1583.

10 Ash. 1790 55v. The square ensigns were all exactly 4 inches square. The two circular ones measured “4 inches & 1 tenth” in diameter and “4 inches” respectively.

11 Edited and published by Adam McLean 2006 as A Treatise on Angel Magic.

APPENDIX 3

THE ALMADEL OF SOLOMON

he Almadel is a kind of portable altar used for consecrations and for summoning spirits.¹ Its use is also said to be redemptive:

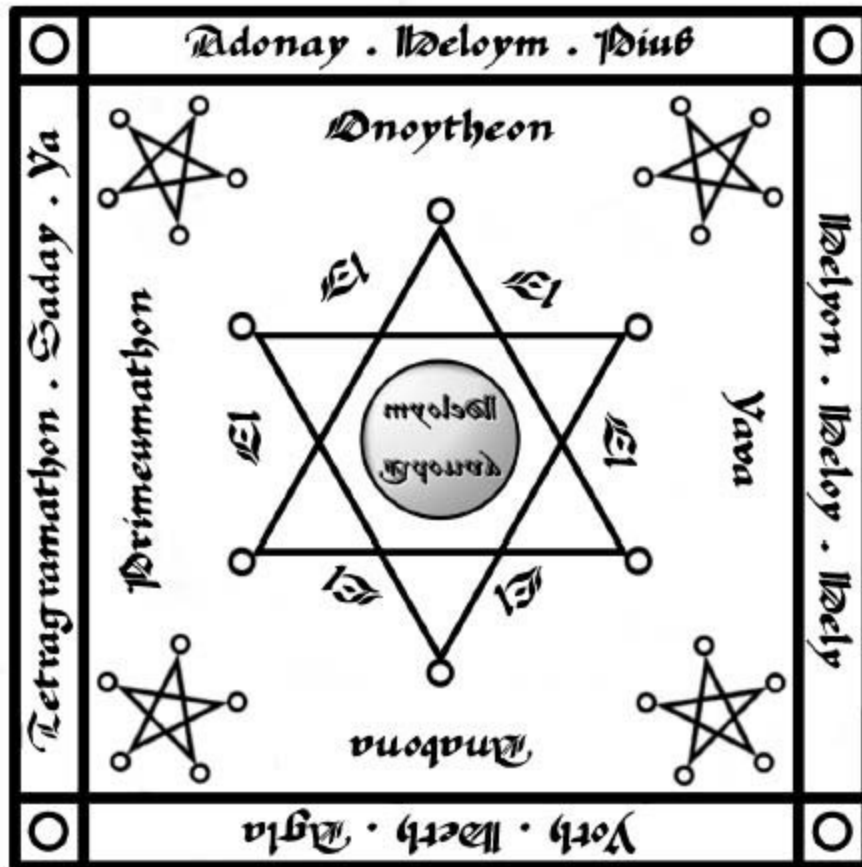
[14] And it should be observed that this altitude restores a person to a state of perfection, because if someone speaks with him (i.e. the angel) once, he will never be damned nor die deprived of the grace of God, because it has wonderful roads leading away from sin and towards favor.²

Dee had access to at least one important manuscript,³ and it may have influenced the design of his Holy Table (see appendix 2).

The altar is elevated above an incense burner, and holes (foramina) allow the smoke to pass through. According to the Latin texts describing it, the spirits will appear floating in the air above the almadel (two cannas = approx. 16 palms). A video demonstration has been prepared by Drs. Frank Klaassen and David Porreca.⁴ Versions of the text go back at least to the 13th century and vary widely.⁵ The later English version that appeared in the collection of texts known as Lemegeton, or The Lesser Key of Solomon, utilizes a crystal ball.⁶

The text was apparently translated into Latin in the 12th century from a now-lost Arabic version. It is possible the original was Sanskrit or even Persian.⁷

All of the early manuscripts vary somewhat in the details of the names and other design elements, but after correcting minor errors, I propose the following reconstruction. The circular figure in the center represents a signet ring, with names of God engraved in reverse, so they appear in the correct orientation when impressed in wax. The text specifies that the border should contain twelve sacred names—all apparently from the Vinculum Salomonis, as are the names in the center of the Almadel.



The similarities between Almadel and Dee's Holy Table include: Both are used for scrying and spirit communication; hexagram design in center; lettering around the border; special seal placed in the center, use of wax; ring incorporated into the ritual; the appearance of the angel is accompanied by a sweet odor.⁸ Like Dee, the F2 version of Almadel incorporates the Seven Penitential Psalms into the ritual.⁹ Likewise they both call on the authority of the archangel Michael specifically to compel the spirits.¹⁰

I will quote excerpts from version P to give more details on the ritual:¹¹

[5] ... Make the almadel of the most wise Solomon from clean white wax, a square, one half-foot in size,¹² and in each corner, should be a hole, and between each hole these names should be written with a new silver stylus, on the day and hour of the Sun:¹³ [6] Between the two squares should be drawn the sign of Solomon, as will be seen. And a hole should be made in each angle of each sign.. [7] And you should know that in the middle of the

almadel should be the *six-angled (seal) of Solomon, and in each corner a hole, and between each of the angles should be written a name of God: El. And four candle holders should be made from the same wax, such that two parts should be above the almadel, and the third part below. Likewise there should be a lip on each candle holder on which the holy almadel can rest. And the four candles should be made from the same wax. And there should be a hole in the top of each candle holder into which the candle should be placed. And none of the candles should be lit until the time of the operation.

[8] When the almadel has been completed, make a sigil on which should be engraved inverted¹⁴ these names: Helyon, Adonay, as shown in the figure, from the Moon or Sun [i.e. silver or gold], and it should be placed upon the almadel during the time of the operation. And the almadel should be placed in a clean and secret place, where it is away from all filth, and the candles should be lit. And the petition should be written on virgin parchment, but not seeking anything that is not the office of that altitude. And call upon the name of the altitude, and the names of the principal angels of the same. And say thus:

[9] I honor the holy name of God, most worthy to be honored forever, through which you, O heavenly powers and angelic virtues, live and obey God. I adjure, beg, and petition you through God, holy and true, the creator of all visible and invisible creatures, and through the diadem and crown on his head, and through this holy almadel of Solomon, the master, and through that name which is feared by all creatures, earthly, heavenly, and infernal, that is written with four letters: Yoht, Beth, Agla, Evan, that you fulfill this petition standing upon the holy almadel, as required by your office. And you, O angels, holy, and most splendid and beautiful, those chosen from God and previously named, be present, and direct your attention to this my petition, and fulfill it. Amen.

[10] I adjure you, O holy angels who are assigned by God to this altitude, through the name of the living God, Zaday, and Eloy, Athanathos, Usyos, Jesus, Prince, Counsellor, Angel, Peace, Mercy, Life, Adonay, such that the prince of this altitude, Tahor may receive and fulfill my petition, although I am but a humble creature of God. May you transmit the same, imposing it by virtue of those names of God, by Alpha and Omega, Eloy, Athanathos,

Emanuel, Usyon, that he may fulfill and carry out my petition completely. Amen.

[11] And that must be said after lighting the candles, while performing the suffumigation, as will be explained below. And one angel will appear carrying a flag in his hand, signed with a white cross, on an even whiter background, dressed in a white garment, appearing like an attractive young man, and wearing roses on his head, in the manner of a crown (or garland), with a white garment with reddish flowers, and it will be seen in the air above the holy almadel.

[12] Then the artist should perform the suffumigation, placing four grains of mastic under the almadel, so the smoke can pass through the holes, so the descending angel can smell it, and when he smells the scent, he will speak to you, saying: “What is your purpose? Why have you called the princes of our Altitude?” And you should answer: “I ask that this petition be immediately fulfilled by you, sent from Heaven, as is incumbent on your office.”

[13] And then make your request with humility and respect, but don't ask for anything which is disagreeable, and you will prevail without doubt.

If however you have duly said and made the call, but the messenger has not appeared, then make three or five stamps on one of the candles with the sigil standing on the holy almadel, then without doubt the messenger will appear, coming before the candle towards the figure of the sigil.

1 Variant spellings include Almandal, al-Mandal, Almādel, almodal, Almodellum Salomonis, and Sefer ha-Almadil. Barbierato 2002 p. 70 also mentions a manuscript titled Altitudine Salamonis (Altitudine Salomonis). It was mentioned in a trial record of 1587, documenting actual use. The main Latin manuscripts have been critically edited by Julien Véronèse in 2012. To this should be added the important study by Damaris Gehr in 2013. Section numbers in [.] are supplied by Véronèse.

2 [14] Et est notandum quod ista altitudo reddit hominem ita perfectum, quod si una vice aliquis ei loquitur, nunquam dampnabitur nec moritur sine

gratia Dei, quia habet mirabiles vias reduciendo de peccatis ad veniam.
Véronèse 2013, p. 141, my translation.

3 SSM Kassell ms, L.3, Tract. 2, now missing, but probably close to the copy in Halle USB 14.B.36, 230r–233r. Given that the Halle text of the Liber Trium Animarum is very nearly identical with that found in the Kassell MS, it seems likely the Almandal was also very close, in which case it probably didn't have a diagram of the Almandal but only a description.

4 youtube/EUxWw_BBRKE retrieved Nov 17, 2022.

5 See Vajra Regan 2018, pp. 277–333.

6 Peterson, 2001, pp. 147–153.

7 Pingree 1994, p. 48; Klaassen 2019 p. 129 n 122; Veenstra 2002, p. 192.

8 MLQ fol. 33v.

9 MLQ fol. 9v; Véronèse 2012, p. 107.

10 Ibid.

11 My translation, based on Véronèse 2012, pp. 135–141. “Version β ” is the designation used by Gehr 2013. Véronèse designates α and β as “almandal” and “almadel” respectively.

12 According to version α , ms. Halle USB 14.B.36, fol. 230r, which probably reflects the missing text from SSM that Dee would have been familiar with, the almandal should be made of brass or “red copper” (eris rubrum), 12 digits (or 3 palms) square.

13 Twelve names are given—see figure. Names in the Halle ms are different, and include (among others) Otheos, Mortis, Eltyn, Gogota, Gogal, Alfucary, and Alabrath.

14. Verso modo or everso modo. See Véronèse § 13, pp. 140–141, and § L, p. 167.) The reason for this is explained later in the ritual: If the angel fails

to appear, the conjurer should press the seal onto one of the candles, thus imprinting the sacred names in their proper form into the wax.

APPENDIX 4

THE SEMIPHORAS TABLE

no other possible influence on John Dee's Holy Table (see appendix 2) is the Semiphoras (or Semamphoras) table found in Ganell's SSM, which John Dee owned and drew on. It incorporates four alphabets and sacred names from Christian, Jewish, Saracen, and pagan traditions, transcending them all.¹ Seven cardinal directions are marked out—Oriens, Meridies, Occidens, Septentrio (East, South, West, North) plus Aquilo, Cosol, and Frigicap (Northeast, Southeast, and Northwest) corresponding to the seven planets. The four circles represent the four living creatures and wheels described in Ezekiel 1.²

According to one version (ca 1550), it is used like an altar; the operator writes out his petition to God, and places it on the table while performing the rites.³

Semiphoras table, based on Halle ms. 14B36 fol. 218v and SSM Kassell ms L.2.f.15.

APPENDIX 5

EXAMPLE OF A CRYSTAL

SCRYING EXPERIMENT

he following method of invoking angels into a crystal was widely popular, given the number of manuscripts that contain variants of it. It is probably a fair indication of what Dee was using in some of his early experiments. The three angel names, Ankor, Anacor, and Analos, with many variant spellings attest to its wide distribution and adaptation.¹ Of the ten manuscripts surveyed, only one matches exactly the spelling used by Dee: Anchor, Anachor, and Anilos.² Unlike many other scrying methods, it doesn't necessitate the use of a virgin scryer, but instead invokes the power of the virginity of various saints vicariously.³

The following version is found in MS Mun. A.4.98, which seems to represent a fairly complete version.⁴ Compare especially with published variants in the Harms et al 2015, pp. 529–533 (Folger MS) and Young 2015, pp. 49–52. An interesting feature of Sloane 3849 is that its scribe was apparently ignorant of Latin, and it looks like it was transcribed orally, making it challenging to reconstruct a coherent form.⁵

[To call three angels into the crystal, from Mun a.4.98, p. 103 ff.]

A call of Ankor anacor analos.

Firste saye 3 pater nosters, 3 Ave [Marias], 1 [*3]⁶ crede, & thes psa{lms:} Miserere mei deus (Ps. 57); Deus misereatur nostri (Ps. 67); Laudate dom{inum} (Ps. 150).⁷

O Lord God, kinge of glorye, send downe I beseech thee frome the throne of thy ryghte hande 3 good angels, Ankor, Anacor, Analos, in the syght of this stone who shall declare unto me the verye truthe of all things which I shall aske or demande of them. O Lorde Iesus Christe, {I} beseeche thy goodnes, send unto me thes 3 good angels to appeare unto me in this

chri{stall}, by oure Lorde Iesus Christ {who w}as {conceiv}ede of the
holly goste, borne of the virgin Marye, suffered under Pontius P{ilate,} was
crucified, deade, & buried, and even {as} thou art true God & man, send me
{here the 3 good} angels to apeare in the sighte of this cristall, that is to witt
Ancor, Anacor, & Analos, by thes moste holly names of God, Eloy,
Tetragrammaton Sabaoth, [Alpha and Omega],⁸ principium et finis;⁹ {send}
me, O ye angels by our blessed virgin Marye, mother of our Lord Iesus
Christ, and by the 9 orders of angels: Cherubin, Seraphim, Thrones,
Dominations, [104] Principates, Potestates, Virtues, Cherubin, & Siraphin,
& the archangelicall vertu of Mychaell, Gabrael, Raphaell, & Uriell, which
do not cease continuallye to crye before the seate of God, sayinge “holy,
holy, holy, Lorde God of sabaoth [=hosts],” which is, which was, & which
is to come, which shall iudge the world by fyer, and by all the holly
relicks¹⁰ which is in Heaven & in Earth, & by the mylke which oure Lorde
Iesus sucked out of the papps of our blessed Virgin his mother when he was
a childe, & died in this worlde, & by the purple robe which he ware & by
the oyle which Marye Magdalene anoynted his fete with, and wiped them
with the heare {on her head,} that openly, without any delay, you appear
unto me in the sight of this crystal, as it were in a cloude.

And if they come not the firste {time, call} them the 2, {if} not then call
them 3 {times, & without} doubt the[y] will come & apeare.

And {when} the[y] are apeareed, saye to the first:

O Ancor thou angell of God, welcome in the name of the Father, & of the
Son, & of the Holy Ghost. Amen. And for that {inten}tion which God had
in mynd, when he cast [105] downe Lucifer from Heaven into the pit of
infernall hell, & hath chosen you for moste valiant angels.

To the 2[nd] say:

O Anacor thou arte welcome in the name of the Father, & of the Sonn, & of
the Holy Ghoste. Amen. And by the virginitie of the blessed Marye, & by
the virginity of Saint Iohn the Baptist, & by his heade.

To the 3[rd] saye:

O Analos, thou art wellcome in the name of the Father, Sonn, etc., & by the vertue of the sacrament of the altar which our Lorde Iesus Christe gave to his disciples, saying, “take, eate, this is my bodye.”

*Vos angeli rogo, vos precipio [+vobis], et vos exorcizo per nomina Dei que non licet homini [+loqui] nisi in hora mortis, et per virtutem Spiritus Sancti.*¹¹

Then make a crose on the christall & saye:

*Per reverentiam sacramenti altaris et per reverentiam passionis dominum nostri Iesu Christi, quod monstretis mihi sine falsitate vellfallatia requisita & petenda.*¹²

Then say:

O you angels of God, I commande & exorise you by the principall names of God, which are not lawful for a man to speake but [106] in the hower of deth, by the vertue of the Holy Ghost, & by the reverence of the sacramente of the altar, that you shewe unto me things which I shall aske & demaunde of you.

Then saye:

O ye angels of God, I coniure & charge you by the almightie power of God the Father, & by the power of Iesus Christe his sonne, & by the incomprehensible wisdom of the Holy Ghoste, & by the power & vertue of all the words by me before resited, wheareby you are commaunded to appeare, that you showe unto me truly & playnely, without any deceyte of such things, (nameing it, etc.)¹³

Licentia

O ye angels of God, departe you unto the place which oure Lorde God hathe ordayned you to be in and be you ready at all tymes heerafter to come unto me whensoever I shall call you, in nomine patris, etc.¹⁴

1 An earlier version of the names, but without the scrying experiment, can be found in Ars Notoria, § 29 (Véronèse 2007, p. 43) where more angels are included: Ancor, Anacor, Anilos, Theodonos, Helyothos, Phagor, Ucor, Nacor, Thudonos, Helyethys, Phagor, angeli sancti adestote, advertite et docete me. (“Ancor, ... Phagor, O holy angels, may you be present, guide me, and teach me.”) The much later version of Ars Notoria appended to Agrippa's Opera has been repurposed for medical diagnostics (“... teach me whether such and such a person will get better or die from this sickness.”) It makes yet another appearance in The Key of Solomon, II.6 (e.g. Mathers 2016, p. 93), and from there into Heptameron, where it is recited while putting on the sacred vestments. While granting this indirect influence, I think evidence of direct influence of Ars Notoria is pretty thin.

2 Rawl. D252: Anchor, Anachor, Anilos (117v); BL MS Additional 36674: Ancor, Anacor, Analos (fol. 82v); BL Sloane 3846: Ancor Anacor Analos (62r); BL Sloane 3849: Ancor Annasor Anelose; (3v); Anser, Annasor, Analos (3v); Ancor, Anasor, Anelos (4v); Wellcome MS. 110: Anchor, Anachor, Anulos (106r); Mun. A.4.98: Ankor (or Ancor), Anacor Analos (103r); Folger V.b.26: Anchor, Annachor, Annulos; Anchor, Anachor, and Analos (p. 529); Cambridge University Library MS Additional 3544: Ancor, Anacor, Anelos (Young 2015, pp. 49-52); Douce 116: Ancor, Anacor, Analos (p. 187); Ancor, Anacor, Anatos (p. 309bis). R&W 1476 (Dee's marginalia in Paracelsus' Baderbüchlin, Mulhouse, 1562): Anchorus, Anachor, Anilos. (Underlining added here to highlight differences the readings among source texts.)

3 For more on this subject, and a more detailed analysis of Rawl. D252, see Fanger 2005.

4 It includes a license for the angels to depart, but lacks the curse for disobedience found in the Folger MS.

5 For example, “mitte mihie trese angelos bono” vs. “mitte mihi tres angelos bonos.”

6 So Folger.

7 “Be merciful to me, O God. . . .” (Ps. 57/56); “May God have mercy on us . . .” (Ps. 66/67); “Praise the Lord . . .” (Ps. 150). The Folger MS adds Psalm 53/54: Deus in nomine tuo (“[Save me], O God by your name . . .”). Sloane 3849 includes Ps. 50/51 (Miserere mei Deus, secundum: “Be merciful to me, O God, according to . . .”) and omits Psalms 57 and 150.

8 So Folger and Sl. 3849.

9 “The Beginning and the End”

10 Folger, Sl. 3849: reliquos (“those remaining,” i.e. inhabitants).

11 Translated below: “O you angels of God ... Holy Ghost.”

12 Translated below: “by the reverence of the sacramente of the altar that you shewe unto me things which I shall aske & demaunde of you.”

13 Folger MS adds a curse here if they fail to cooperate.

14 In the name of the Father, [and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.]

BIBLIOGRAPHY

MANUSCRIPTS, PRIMARY SOURCES

BL Additional 36674. Mid- to late-16th century. This is a composite manuscript including many hands including John Dee and Simon Forman. Contains many magical texts, including Dee's *Compendium Heptarchiae Mysticae* (holograph, fol. 167r ff), transcription available at esotericarchives.com. Also, many scrying experiments, *Heptameron* (apparently excerpted from the 1559 edition), an early English translation of the *Key of Solomon*, and many more. Some of the articles were found among the secret papers of Dr. John Caius (1510–1573), founder of Caius College.

BL Sloane 2599. An early copy (incomplete) of Sloane 3189 by Elias Ashmole.

BL Sloane 3188. Dr. John Dee and Edward Kelley. *Mysteriorum Libri V*, 1581–1583. This is Dee's holograph copy with annotations by Elias Ashmole. Unfortunately, the manuscript has suffered significant deterioration and abuse over the years, and a microfilm prepared in the late 1970s is still more readable in many instances.

BL Sloane 3189. Dee, Dr. John, and Edward Kelley, *Liber Mysteriorum Sextus et Sanctus*, 1583, (original in Kelley's handwriting).

BL Sloane 3191. *Liber Mysteriorum Sextus et Sanctus* or *The Book of Enoch* or *Liber Logaeth*, transcribed by Sir Edward Kelley in 1583.

BL Sloane 3677. This is Elias Ashmole's copy of Sloane 3188, which preserves much material subsequently lost from Sloane 3188 due to deterioration.

Oxford, Bodleian Library: MS Ashmole 1788, fols. 37–64. Ashmole's copy of MS Ashmole 1790.

Oxford, Bodleian Library: MS Ashmole 1790. Contains a few surviving pages from Dee's first draft notes on these “actions.” This MS also contains another partial draft of *Heptarchia Mystica* in Dee's handwriting, titled

Liber exercitii Heptarchici, Trebonæ. Second title page reads: Heptarchia Mystica / Trebonæ / Anno 1588 collecta, et conscripta tali quali Methodo (22r–27r).

MANUSCRIPTS, SECONDARY SOURCES

BL Cotton Vitellius C VII. Collection of works by John Dee, including his autobiographical *Compendious Rehearsal of John Dee*, geometric and mathematical observations, and his work *Of Famous and Rich Discoveries*.

BL Harley 6482 (title page is dated 1699). Published by Adam McLean (editor) as *A Treatise on Angel Magic*, Newburyport, MA: Weiser Books, 2006.

BL Sloane 307 (late 17th century). Contains some Rudd material dealing with the four tables. This ms went on to have great influence through its use by the Golden Dawn and Aleister Crowley.

BL Sloane 313 (2nd half of 14th century). *Liber Iuratus Honorii*. 27 folios. Missing 3 folios between 24 and 25. The title in the catalog reads simply “Tract on Magic,” or “Salomonis opus sacrum ab Honorio ordinatum, tractatus de arte magica.” It is an important independent witness to most of the text, belonging to another family than S1. 3854. This manuscript is known to have been in the collection of dramatist Ben Jonson (1572–1637). It was later owned by John Dee, and contains marginal notes in his handwriting.¹

BL Sloane 3821. Contains some Rudd material dealing with the four tables.

BL Sloane 3846. *Tractatus et experimenta magica*. Collected by Elias Ashmole. 14th–17th ce.

BL Sloane 3849. Anon., *Tractatus Varii Magici*.

BL Sloane 3853. Miscellany of tracts on magic. Included lengthy excerpts from *Liber Iuratus Honorii* including a variant of the *Sigillum Dei*, also *Liber Razielis*, *Thesaurus Spirituum*, *Liber Consecrationis*, and much more. 16th ce.²

Cambridge University Library, MS Additional 3544. Dated between 1532 and 1558. Edition and translation in Young 2015.

Douce 116: Oxford, Bodleian Library MS Douce 116. 17th, 18th, and 19th ce. Edition published in Harms 2023.

Halle USB 14.B.36. Important compilation of magic texts, including excerpts from Ganell's SSM, Liber Semiphoras, a version of the “Manual of astral magic,” and many others. Various 15th–16th ce hands. Available online at: opendata.uni-halle.de.

Mun A.4.98. Manchester, Chetham's Library, MS Mun. A.4.98. 16th ce. Available online at: library.chethams.com.

Northwestern University, ms. 65, Evanston, Illinois, dated 1713. It contains some Rudd material dealing with the four tables, akin to Sloane 307 and 3821.

Rawl. D252: Oxford, Bodleian Library MS Rawlinson D. 252. 15th and 17th ce.

SSM: Germany: Kassel: Universitätsbibliothek—Landesbibliothek und Murhardsche Bibliothek der Stadt Kassel, Ms. 4° astron. 3. Latin, 15th ce. A beautiful and unique manuscript of Ganell's Summa sacrę magicę. (written circa 1346). Available online at orka.bibliothek.uni-kassel.de. This text quotes extensively from Liber Iuratus, as well as other texts. John Dee owned and annotated this manuscript at one time.

UPenn LJS 226: USA: Lawrence J. Schoenberg Collection, University of Pennsylvania (dated 1410 CE). Includes two beautiful renderings of Sigillum Dei from Liber Iuratus Honorii. Available online at dla.library.upenn.edu.

Washington DC, Folger Shakespeare Library manuscript V.b.26. Available online at: luna.folger.edu.

PRINTED SOURCES

Agrippa, Heinrich Cornelius. *De occulta philosophis Libri Tres*. 1533. Newer edition, Leiden, Netherlands: E. J. Brill, 1992.

———. *Opera Omnia*. France: “Beringos fratres,” 1600. English translation by James Freake published as *Three Books of Occult Philosophy*, London, 1651. A more recent translation by Eric Purdue is now available in three volumes, Rochester, VT: Inner Traditions, 2021.

Agrippa, Heinrich Cornelius (attrib.). Latin text from Agrippa von Nettesheim, Heinrich Cornelius: *Henrici Cornelii Agrippae Liber . . . De Occvltia Philosophia, seu de Cerimonijs Magicis*, Bd.: 4, Marpurgum, 1559. English translation in *The Fourth Book of Occult Philosophy*, translated by Robert Turner. London, 1655.

Arbatel. *DeMagia Veterum*. Basel, 1575. See Peterson, 2009.

Asprem, Egil. *Arguing with Angels: Enochian Magic and Modern Occulture*. Albany, NY: State University of New York Press, 2012.

Barbierato, Federico. *Nella stanza dei circoli*. Milano, 2002.

Barrett, Francis. *The Magus*. London, 1801. Reprint, York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 2000.

Brahe, Tycho. *The Magical Calendar*. 1582. Reprint, Edinburgh: Magnum Opus Hermetic Sourceworks, 1979.

Bruno, Giordano. *De magia*, in *Jordani Bruni Nolani Opera latine conscripta*. Ed. Tocco, Neapoli, 1879–91. English translation in *Giordano Bruno, Cause, Principle and Unity: And Essays on Magic*, by Robert De Lucca, Richard J. Blackwell, and Alfonso Ingegno. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1998.

Burns, Terry, and J. Alan Moore. “How to Sequence the Perimeter Letters on John Dee and Edward Kelley's Holy Table.” *Journal of the Western*

Mystery Tradition 3, no. 27 (September 20, 2014).

Butler, E. M. *Ritual Magic*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1949.

Calder, I. R. F. “John Dee Studied as an English Neoplatonist,” 2 vols. PhD diss. The Warberg Institute, London University, 1952.

Chardonens, László Sándor “Necromancing Theurgic Magic: A Reappraisal of the Liber iuratus Extracts and the Consecration Ritual for the Sigillum Dei in an Early Modern English Grimoire.” *Magic, Ritual, and Witchcraft* 10, no 2 (Winter 2015): 172–198, University of Pennsylvania Press.

———, and Jan R. Veenstra. “Carved in Lead and Concealed in Stone: A Late Medieval Sigillum Dei at Doornenburg Castle.” *Magic, Ritual, and Witchcraft* 9, no. 2 (Winter 2014): 117–156, University of Pennsylvania Press.

Charlesworth, James H., ed. *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, vol. 1. New York: Doubleday, 1983.

Classen, Albrecht. *Magic and Magicians in the Middle Ages and the Early Modern Time: The Occult in Pre-Modern Sciences, Medicine, Literature, Religion, and Astrology*. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 2018.

Clucas, Stephen. *John Dee: Interdisciplinary Essays in English Renaissance Thought*. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Springer, 2006.

———. “False Illuding Spirits & Cownterfeiting Deuills: John Dee's Angelic Conversations and Religious Anxiety,” in Raymond 2011, 150–174.

Clulee, Nicholas H. *John Dee's Natural Philosophy—between Science and Religion*. London and New York: Routledge, 1988.

Couliano, Ioan P. *Eros and Magic in the Renaissance*. Chicago: The University of Chicago Press, 1987.

Davidson, Gustav. *A Dictionary of Angels Including the Fallen Angels*. New York: The Free Press, 1967.

Dee, Dr. John. *General and Rare Memorials pertayning to the Perfect Arte of Navigation*. London, 1577.

———. *A True & Faithful Relation . . . between Dr. John Dee . . . and some Spirits (Rel. Spir.)*. Edited by Meric Casaubon. London, 1659.

———. *The Heptarchia Mystica of John Dee*. Introduced and annotated by Robert Turner. Edinburgh: Magnum Opus Hermetic Sourceworks, 1983.

———. *John Dee's Diary, Catalogue of Manuscripts and Selected Letters*. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press, 2013.

Dee, John. *Monas Hieroglyphica*. Translated by C. H. Josten. *AMBIX*, XII (1964): 84–221.

———. *The Diaries of John Dee*. Edited by Edward Fenton. Oxfordshire, UK: Day Books, 1998.

———. *John Dee's Spiritual Diary*. Translated and edited by Stephen Skinner. Singapore: Golden Hoard Press, 2019.

———. *Monas Hieroglyphica*. Translated by Teresa Burns and Nancy Turner. Seattle, WA: Ouroboros Press, 2021.

Duling, Dennis. See in Charlesworth, 1983.

Fanger, Claire. “Virgin Territory: Purity and Divine Knowledge in Late Medieval Catoptromantic Texts.” *Aries* 5, no. 2 (2005): 200–24.

Fisher, John. *Psalmi, seuprecationes*. Koln, 1552.

Foreman, Paul (attrib.). *The Cambridge Book of Magic: A Tudor Necromancer's Manual*. Translated and edited by Francis Young. [Edition of Cambridge University Library, MS Additional 3544], Cambridge: Texts in Early Modern Magic, 2015.

French, Peter J. John Dee: The World of an Elizabethan Magus. London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1972.

Gehr, Damaris Aschera. “Berengarius Ganellus and the Summa Sacre Magice,” in Page and Rider, 2019, 237–253.

———. “Gaudent brevitatem moderni”: Rielaborazioni della teoria magica nel tardo medioevo sull' esempio dell' Almandal di Salomone in Società e storia 2013. Available online at: www.academia.edu.

Gikatilla, Joseph. Gates of Light. Translated by Avi Weinstein. San Francisco: Harper Collins Publishers, 1994.

Gohory, Jacques. De usu et mysteriis notarum liber: in quo vetusta literarum numerorum ac diuinorum ex Sibylla nominum ratio explicatur (“Book concerning the use and mysteries of notae, in which is unfolded the ancient reckoning of the names of letters, numbers, and the supernatural according to the Sibyls”). Paris, 1550.

Gohory, Jacques, and Paracelsus. Theophrasti Paracelsi Philosophiae Et Medicinae Utriusque Universae, Compendium: Ex optimis quibusque eius libris: Cum scholiis in libros IIII. eiusdem De Vita Longa, Plenos mysteriorum, parabolarum, aenigmatum. Paris: Rovillius, 1567.

Goodrick-Clarke, Nicholas. “The Rosicrucian Prelude—John Dee's Mission in Central Europe.” In The Rosicrucian Enlightenment Revisited, by John Matthew et al. Hudson, NY: Lindisfame Books, 1999.

Halliwell, James O., ed. The Private Diary of Dr. John Dee. London: Camden Society Publications, 1842. Reprint, New York: AMS Press, 1968.

Harkness, Deborah E. John Dee's Conversations with Angels: Cabala Alchemy and the End of Nature. Cambridge, MA: Cambridge University Press, 1999.

Harms, Daniel. The Book of Four Occult Philosophers. Illustrated by S. Aldarnay. Woodbury, MN: Llewellyn Publications, 2023.

———, James R. Clark, and Joseph H. Peterson. *The Book of Oberon: A Sourcebook of Elizabethan Magic*. Woodbury, MN: Llewellyn Publications, 2015.

Hay, George, ed. *The Necronomicon*. Jersey, UK: Neville Spearman, 1978.

Honorius of Thebes. *The Sworn Book of Honorius = Liber iuratus Honorii*. Translated and edited by Joseph H. Peterson. York Beach: Ibis Press, 2016.

Josten, C. H. “An Unknown Chapter in the Life of John Dee.” *Journal of the Warburg and Courtauld Institutes* 28 (1965): 233–57.

———. *Elias Ashmole (1617–1692): His Autobiographical and Historical Notes, His Correspondence, and Other Contemporary Sources Relating to His Life and Work*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1966.

Kassell, Lauren. *Medicine and Magic in Elizabethan London: Simon Forman—Astrologer Alchemist and Physician*. Oxford University Press, 2005.

Katz, David S. *The Jews in the History of England*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1994.

———. *Philo-Semitism and the Readmission of the Jews to England*. Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1982.

Kieckhefer, Richard. *Forbidden Rites: A Necromancer's Manual of the Fifteenth Century*. University Park, PA: The Pennsylvania State University Press, 1997.

Kircher, Athanasius. *Oedipus Aegyptiacus*, 4 vols. Rome, 1652–1654.

Klaassen, Frank. *Making Magic in Elizabethan England: Two Early Modern Vernacular Books of Magic*. University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2019.

Klaassen, Frank, and Sharon Wright. *Magic of Rogues—Necromancers in early Tudor England*. University Park, PA: The Pennsylvania State University Press, 2021.

Klein, Kevin. *Complete Mystical Records of Dr. John Dee: Transcribed from the 16th-Century Manuscripts . . . Documenting Dee's Conversations with Angels*. Woodbury, MN: Llewellyn, 2020.

Kupin, Jane. *Aldaria sive Soyga vocor*. 2016. Available online at: esotericarchives.com.

Láng, Benedek. *Unlocked Books: Manuscripts of Learned Magic in the Medieval Libraries of Central Europe*. University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2008.

Laycock, Donald. *The Complete Enochian Dictionary, a dictionary of the Angelical language as revealed to Dr. John Dee and Edward Kelley*. London: Askin Publishers, 1978.

Lilly, William. *Worlds Catastrophe*. London, 1647.

Marathakis, Ioannes. *The Magical Treatise of Solomon, or Hygromanteia*. Singapore: Golden Hoard Press, 2011.

Mathers, S. L., trans. and ed. *The Key of Solomon the King: Clavicula Salomonis*. Newburyport, MA: Weiser Books, 2016.

Moody, Raymond A. *Scrying—The Art of Female Divination*. Marietta, GA: R. Bemis Publishing, 1995.

Mora, George, trans. and ed. *Witches, Devils, and Doctors in the Renaissance—Johann Weyer, De praestigiis daemonum*. Tempe, AZ: Medieval & Renaissance Texts & Studies, 1998.

Page, Sophie. “Speaking with Spirits in Medieval Magic Texts,” in Raymond 2011.

———, and Catherine Rider, eds. *The Routledge History of Medieval Magic*. London: Routledge, Taylor & Francis Group, 2019.

Parry, Glyn. *The Arch-conjuror of England: John Dee*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 2011.

Peter of Abano. *Conciliator Differentiarum quae inter Philosophos et Medicos Versantur*. 1303.

Peter of Abano (pseudo-). *Elucidation of Necromancy*. Translated and edited by Joseph H. Peterson. Lake Worth, FL: Ibis Press, 2021.

Peterson, Joseph H., ed. *Arbatel—Concerning the Magic of the Ancients: Original Sourcebook of Angel Magic*. Lake Worth, FL: Ibis Press, 2009.

———. *Liber Trium Animarum: The Book of Three Souls*. With text, translation, and commentary by Joseph Peterson. Kasson, MN: self-published, 2022.

Picardi, Mariassunta. *Il geroglifico della natura. Filosofia, scienza e magia in John Dee*. Firenze, Italy: SISMELE—Edizioni Del Galluzzo, 2019.

Pickering, Chris. “The Scryers of John Dee.” *Hermetic Journal* 32 (1986): 9–14.

Pingree, David. “Learned Magic in the Time of Frederick II.” *Micrologus* 2 (1994): 39–56.

Postel, Guillaume. *De originibus*. Basel: Ioannem Oporinum, 1553.

Raymond, Joad. *Conversations with Angels: Essays Towards a History of Spiritual Communication, 1100–1700*. Basingstoke, UK: Palgrave Macmillan, 2011.

Reeds, Jim. “John Dee and the Magic Tables in the Book of Soyga.” In *John Dee: Interdisciplinary Essays in English Renaissance Thought*, by Stephen Clucas, 177–206. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Springer, 2006.

Regan, Vajra. “The *De consecratione lapidum*: A Previously Unknown Thirteenth-Century Version of the *Liber Almandal Salomonis*, Newly Introduced with a Critical Edition and Translation.” *Journal of Medieval Latin* 28 (2018): 277–333.

Regardie, Francis Israel, ed. *The Golden Dawn*, 4 vols., 1937–1940. St. Paul, MN: Llewellyn Publications, 1971.

Reuchlin, Johann. *Liber de verbo mirifico*. [Tubingae]: [Ex aedibus Thomae Anshelmi], 1514.

———. *De arte cabalistica*, 1517. English translation in *On the Art of the Kabbalah*, by Martin and Sarah Goodman. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 1983.

Roberts, Julian, and Andrew G. Watson. *John Dee's Library Catalogue*. London: The Bibliographical Society, 1990.

Scot, Reginald. *The Discoverie of Witchcraft*. London, 1584.

Sherman, William H. *John Dee, the Politics of Reading and Writing in the English Renaissance*. Amherst: University of Massachusetts Press, 1995.

Shumaker, Wayne. *Renaissance Curiosa*. Binghamton, UK: Center for Medieval and Early Renaissance Studies, 1982.

Szönyi, György Endre. *John Dee s Occultism: Magical Exaltation Through Powerful Signs*. Albany, NY: SUNY Press, 2010.

Tart, Charles. *Body Mind Spirit*. Charlottesville, VA: Hampton Roads Pub., 1997.

Trithemius, Johannes. *De Septem Secundeis, id est, intelligentijs, siue Spiritibus Orbes post deum mouentibus, reconditissimae scientiae & eruditionis libellus: multa scituque digna, mira breuitate in se complectens arcana, Imperatori Caesari Diuo Maximiliano Aug. Pio, Sapienti dicatus; Ex Archetypo conscriptus*. [Frankfurt am Main]: Cyriacum Iacobum, 1545. Translation in *Worlds Catastrophe*, by William Lilly. London, 1647. Available online at: esotericarchives.com.

Trithemius, Johannes (attributed to). *Book of Secret Things, and Doctrine of Spirits*. In *The Magus*, by Francis Barrett, 135bis. London, 1801.

Veenstra, Jan R. "The Holy Almandal." In *The Metamorphosis of Magic from Late Antiquity to the Early Modern Period*, by Jan N. Bremmer and

Jan R. Veenstra, 189 ff. Groningen studies in cultural change, v. 1. Leuven, Belgium: Peeters, 2002.

Véronèse, Julien. *L'Ars notoria au Moyen Age—Introduction et édition critique*. Firenze, Italy: SISMELE—Edizioni del Galluzzo, 2007.

———. *L'Almandal et l'Almadel latins au Moyen Âge: introduction et éditions critiques*. Firenze, Italy: SISMELE—Edizioni del Galluzzo, 2012.

———. “Pietro d'Abano magicien à la Renaissance: le cas de l'Elucidarius Magice (ou Lucidarium Artis Nigromantice).” In *Médecine, astrologie et magie entre Moyen Âge et Renaissance: autour de Pietro d'Abano*, by Jean-Patrice Boudet, Frank Collard, and Nicolas Weill Parot, 295–330. Firenze, Italy: SISMELE—Edizioni del Galluzzo, 2013.

Weyer, Johann. See Mora.

Whitby, C. L. *John Dee's Actions with Spirits*, 2 vols. New York: Garland, 1991.

———. “John Dee and Renaissance Scrying.” *Bulletin of the Society for Renaissance Studies* 3.2 (1985): 25–37. Available online at: www.academia.edu.

Willard, Thomas. “From Dee's Hieroglyphic Monad to Andreae's Chemical Wedding: Re-reading Frances Yates.” In *Fidele Signaculum: Writings in Honour of György Endre Szönyi*, edited by Kiss Attila, Matuska Ágnes, Péter Róbert, 1061–1075. Hungary: University of Szeged, 2022. Available online at: www.academia.edu.

———. “How Magical Was Renaissance Magic?” in Classen, 2018.

Wilson, Colin. “Introduction to the Necronomicon.” *Gnostica* 48 (Nov. 1978): 62.

———. *Alien Dawn, An Investigation into the Contact Experience*. New York: Fromm International, 1998.

Woolley, Benjamin. *The Queen's Conjuror: The Science and Magic of Dr. Dee*. London: Harper Collins, 2001.

Yates, Frances Amelia. *The Art of Memory*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1966.

———. *The Rosicrucian Enlightenment*. Boulder, CO: Shambhala, 1972.

———. *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1979.

[1 Roberts & Watson 1990, pp. 57, 168.](#)

[2 For more on this fascinating manuscript, see Chardonens, L'szló Sándor. "Necromancing Theurgic Magic: A Reappraisal of the Liber iuratus Extracts and the Consecration Ritual for the Sigillum Dei in an Early Modern English Grimoire." *Magic, Ritual, and Witchcraft* 10, no. 2, 2015, p. 172–198.](#)

INDEX OF SPIRIT NAMES

A

Ab (second of the “Daughters of the Daughters of Light”), 103

Adiel, 340

Adzyryel, 340

Akele (fifth of the “Daughters of Light”), 100, 115n8

An (second of the “Sons of the Sons of Light”), 104, 108, 148n38, 190nn326–327

Anael (see also Annael), 19n80, 24–25, 47, 322–323

Anchor, Anachor, Anilos (3 angels invoked into a crystal), 13, 19, 50–51, 341

Annael (see also Anael), 24–25, 46, 49, 63n110, 162n124, 164n149, 188n310, 313n153

Aratron, 63n108

Arzulgh (this is the name of the spirit contrary to Befafes), 238

Asmodeus, 55

Ath (third of the “Daughters of the Daughters of Light”), 103

Ave (var. Aue; third of the “Sons of the Sons of Light”), 104, 108, 148n38, 190nn326–327

Azdobn (sixth of the “Daughters of Light”), 100, 115n8

B

BABALEL (15th spirit, and one of seven kings of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 141, 178–179, 181–182, 193, 307n134

Bablibo (45th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

BAGENOL (44th spirit, and one of seven princes of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 150n49, 186n306, 192, 304

Balceor (24th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Baldago (35th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

BALIGON (aka Caimara or Marmara; 1st spirit, and one of seven kings of the Mystical Heptarchy), 127, 130–131, 143, 144n9, 147n32, 147n34, 154n72, 156n81, 156n85, 164, 182, 186n306, 191–192, 193n345, 194, 304, 307, 327

Bamnode (49th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 193–194

Bapnido (3rd spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Barfort (48th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bariges (33rd spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Barnafa (27th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bartiro (41st spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Basledf (7th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 126n56, 131

Basmelo (10th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 193–194

Baspalo (31st spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bazpama (17th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Beelzebub, 46n17

BEFAFES (aka Obelison; 9th spirit, and one of seven princes of the Mystical Heptarchy), 49, 131, 142, 151, 155n, 179–181, 193–194, 238nn271–273, 306

Beigia (sixth of the “Sons of Light”), 102

Belmara (25th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Ben (“a spiritual creature” who “guarded that powder and Book of Dunstan”), 203n31

Benpagi (26th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bermale (20th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 194

Bernole (11th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 194

Besgeme (4th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bethor, 63n108

Bileth, 12n57

Binodab (32nd spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Binofon (34th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bliigan (42nd spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Blingef (47th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Blintom (18th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

BLISDON (23rd spirit, and one of seven princes of the Mystical Heptarchy, under Bnaspol the king), 131, 142, 148n39, 153, 181n274, 184n290, 185n294, 203n31, 294n68

Blumapo (5th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

BLVMAZA (var. Blumaza; 43rd spirit, and one of seven kings of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 140n2, 143, 146n27, 147, 154n72, 155n, 188, 193n345, 304

Bmamgal (6th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bmilges (28th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bminpol (40th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Bnagole (14th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 193–194

BNAPSEN (36th spirit, and one of seven kings of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 143, 186n301,304

BNASPOL (29th spirit, and one of seven kings of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 142, 148n39, 184n289, 185n294, 203n31,204, 294n68

BOBOGEL (8th spirit, and one of seven kings of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 140n2, 141, 146n27, 160nn110–111, 161, 166–167, 170n187, 171, 173–176, 177n245, 182, 191, 193–194, 294, 304, 327

Bonefon (21st spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 194

Bormila (38th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

BORNOGO (2nd spirit, and one of seven princes of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 141, 150, 171, 176n238, 191, 294, 304, 327, 330

Bragiop (19th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 194

BRALGES (37th spirit, and one of seven princes of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 143, 154, 186n304, 188

Branglo (12th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 193–194

Brisfli (13th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 193

BRORGES (30th spirit, and one of seven princes of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 143, 153, 185n296, 186nn302–303

Buscnab (39th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

Busduna (46th spirit of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131

BVTMONO (var. Butmono; 16th spirit, and one of seven princes of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 142, 148n39, 151n55, 152, 181n274, 182n276, 294n68

BYNEPOR (22nd spirit, and one of seven kings of the Mystical Heptarchy), 131, 142, 182–183, 294n68, 330

C

Carmara (aka Baligon, Marmara), 140–141, 144, 147, 148nn44–45, 154n72, 156n81, 156n85, 164, 177n245, 185n298, 186n306, 187n308, 190n323, 191, 307

Cafziel (one of seven archangels found on Sigillum Dei [Honorius]), 322–323

Cassiel, 25

Cochabyel, 26, 340

Corabiel (var. Agrippa: Cochabiah or *Cochabiel; angel presiding over the planet Mercury, based on Hebrew name for the planet), 26, 105n264, 332

Cumael, 26, 94

D

Daughters of Light (see also Filiae Bonitatis), 100n218, 100n221, 102n239, 125, 126n55

demons, 22

devils (duels), 242n294, 299n84, 319

Dmal (fourth of the “Sons of Light”), 21n90, 102

E

E (first of the “Sons of the Sons of Light”), 104, 148n38, 190n327

Ekiei (fifth of the “Daughters of the Daughters of Light”), 103

El (first of the “Daughters of Light”), 115n8

Ese (third of the “Daughters of Light”), 100, 114–115, 117

Esemeli (seventh of the “Daughters of the Daughters of Light”), 103

evil spirits (see also demons), 3, 12n57, 36, 46n18, 160, 180n267, 185, 286, 299n81

F

fairies (var. fayries): “diuels next to the state and condition of man,” 242n294

Filiae Bonitatis (Daughters of Goodness), 100, 115n8, 125–126

Filiae Filiarum Lucis, 117n18

Filii Filiorum (Filij Filiorum), 144n13, 190n327

Filii Lucis (Filij Lucis, Sons of Light), 101

Filiolae Lucis (Little Daughters of Light), 100, 125–126

Filios Filiorum (Sons of the Sons), 144n13, 148n38

Fortitudo Dei (F.D., For.Dei, = Michael), 58, 63–64, 68n5

G

Gabriel, 20, 24–26, 43, 57n88, 58n90, 63–64, 90n163, 94, 322–323, 340

Gargat (an evil spirit), 13, 215

Gargatel, 13

Gariladrah (aka Gallaladrah), 12n54, 274

ghosts, 182

Governors of the Earth, 145, 147, 308

H

Hagith, 63n108

Hagonel (aka Primus et Quartus; sixth of the “Sons of the Sons of Light”), 104nn254–255, 144n6, 144n11, 146–147, 148n38, 150n49, 156n85, 157n90, 161n116, 164n153

hairy spirit, 198n5, 212n85

Haniel, 24, 26, 94

Heeoa (fifth of the “Sons of Light”), 102

I

I (first of the “Sons of Light”), 101

Iana (fourth of the “Daughters of Light”), 100, 115nn8–9

Ih (second of the “Sons of Light”), 101

II (angel), 15, 17n75, 190n326, 271–275, 279–281, 285–286, 288–294, 298

Ilemese (seventh of the “Sons of the Sons of Light”), 104, 148n38, 281

Ilr (third of the “Sons of Light”), 102

Impura (“*Filth*”; *company of spirits*), 146

Ized (fourth of the “Daughters of the Daughters of Light”), 103

L

Leuenaël (var. Agrippa: Iareahele or Levanael; angel presiding over the Moon, based on Hebrew name for the Moon), 26, 105n264

Liba (fourth of the “Sons of the Sons of Light”), 104, 148n38, 190n326, 307n134

Lucifer, 238n270, 343

Lundrumguffa (appears as Lundingumfa in a scrying experiment in Sloane 3853 fol. 232v), 13, 55–56, 57n86

M

Madimi (sixth of the “Daughters of the Daughters of Light”), 103

Madimiel (angel presiding over Mars, based on Hebrew name for planet), 26, 105n264, 108, 332

Maherion (spirit which Barnabas Saul dealt with; also found in Sloane 3846 [62r] and Ad. 36674 [82v]), 9, 13, 55

Mamon, 62

Mares, 180

Marmara (aka Carmara, Baligon), 191, 307

Me (second of the “Daughters of Light”), 100, 115n8, 198–205, 207, 209–221, 223–225, 227–229

Medicina Dei (= *Raphael*), 8n31, 63, 210

Michael, 8n31, 19, 20nn85–86, 22, 24–26, 42–43, 48nn35–36, 51–53, 56–59, 63, 64n112, 68–77, 79–83, 85, 88, 91–101, 105–106, 109, 114, 124–125, 129–130, 133–134, 136, 140, 148n45, 165, 187–188, 315–316, 322–323, 335, 340

Multin, 179

N

Nalvage, 193n343

Nariel, 57

Nogahel (angel presiding over Venus, based on Hebrew name for planet), 26, 105n264, 108, 332

O

Obelison (also found in Ad. 36674 [82v] and Sloane 3846 [62r], identified as a “shower for theft” associated with Jupiter, along with Vasagon [Vsago in Sl. 3846]), 9, 13, 49, 155n, 180

Och (also known from Arbatel), 63

Ophiel, 63n108

Orh (“The spirit orh is the second in the scale of imperfections of darkness”), 238n273

Oriel, 340

Orifiel, 25

P

PELE (angel name in Bible [related to Peliel in Agrippa OP3.10?]), 13, 22, 60, 114

Phaleg, 63n108

Phanael (aka Phamael, Phanuel), 13, 95

Phul, 63n108

Primus et Quartus (name or title for angel Hagonel), 146–148

Prince of Darkness, 311n150

Princes, 57n88, 146, 154n76, 164, 179nn257–259, 192, 292n58, 327, 330, 337

Profession, angel of, 13, 59

R

Raphael, 55, 57n88, 63n108, 94, 187, 199n12, 200n18, 218n114, 229n171, 239, 274, 315–316, 322–323, 340

Raziel, 9n40

Rocle (fifth of the “Sons of the Sons of Light”), 104, 148n38, 190n326

S

S (first of the “Daughters of the Daughters of Light”), 103

Sabathiel (see Zabathiel)

Sachiel, 25

Salamian, 62–64

Samael, 25, 322–323

Samiel. 340

Saryel, 340

Satan, 97

Satquiel, 322–323

Semiel (var. Agrippa: Semeschiah; angel presiding over the Sun, based on Hebrew name for the Sun), 26, 105n264, 108, 332

Semiael, 70, 82

Semiel, 70

Semyeil, 82

Singilla, 12n54

Sons of Light (see Filii Lucis)

Sons of Sempiternitie, 148

Spirit of Understanding, 251

Spirits of Destruction, 160

Spirits of perdition, 185

Spirits of the Earth, 267

Stimcul (seventh of the “Daughters of Light”)’ 100, 115n8

Stimcul (seventh of the “Sons of Light”), 102

Synfulla, 13, 273

Syngolla (aka Singilla), 12n54, 13, 273

U

Uriel, 148n45, 187, 250–252, 271, 274n464, 282, 291, 298, 300–301, 305, 309–311, 313, 315–316

V

Vasagon (or Vsago), 13

Vera (“True”), *company of spirits*, 146

W

wicked angel belonging to EK, 299n83

Z

Zabathiel (var. Agrippa: Sabathiel; angel presiding over Saturn, based on Hebrew name for planet), 26, 105n264, 108

Zabdyel, 340

Zachariel, 25

Zacrel, 340

Zadkiel (see Zedekieil)

Zaphkiel, 26, 94

Zedekieil (var Agrippa: Zedekiel, Zadkiel; angel presiding over Jupiter, based on Hebrew name for planet), 26, 94, 105n264, 108–109, 332

GENERAL INDEX

A

Abbot, Mr., 15n67

abductees, UFO, 35

Adam, 51, 202n23, 205–206, 272

Adam's Treatise from Paradise, 85

adeptship, 4

Adonay, 14, 42, 95

aethyrs, 29–30

AGLA (name of God), 14, 53

Agricola, Georgius, *De Re Metallica*, 280

Agrippa, Heinrich, 3, 11, 13, 14n59, 16, 19, 21, 23–26, 31, 35, 57n88, 59, 64

air, 128

alchemy, 6, 19, 28, 30

Aldaraia sive Soyga, 12, 14–15, 28, 36, 51–52, 85n146, 272, 290

Almadel / Almandal, 10, 12, 22–23, 325, 333–337

Alphabet

Adamicall, 285

angelic, 207–208, 216n106, 310

memorizing, 211, 219n123, 231

Ankwicz-Kleehoven, Hans, 5n14

Annora (name of God), 14

Anti-manuscript bias, 3

Antichrist, 27, 152n60

Apocrypha, 28

Apostles, 209n65, 216n103

apothecary, 20

Aquino, Michael, 31

Arabic book, 15n67, 36, 272

Arbatel: Concerning the Magic of the Ancients, 8n35, 11, 19, 63n108

archangels, 25

Aristotle, 8

arms of England, 149

Ars Notoria, 10, 341n1

Ars Nova, 14n60

Ars Sintrillia, 16

Artephius, *Ars Sintrillia* of (*Syntriblia, three vases divination), 16

Arthurian legends, 6n20, 7

Ashmole, Elias, 19, 21, 27, 32–33, 39–40, 116n, 139n, 196n358, 197n, 325–329

Asprem, Egil, 31n125

astrology, 1, 6, 304

astronomy, 4, 7

Athanatos (name of God), 14

Azalus, Pomphilius, 11

B

Bacon, Francis, 5

Bacon, Roger, 3, 16, 46

banishing evil spirits, 55

Barees, 145

Barnes, Mr. Alderman, 188n312

Bible, 24, 28

Blakley, 188n312

blasphemers, 147

Blokley, 198, 264

blood sacrifice, 12n57

Book, angelic (Loagaeth), 148, 157, 202, 206–210, 220ff, 229, 238, 246–247, 249, 292, 300–301, 307, 310, 312, 314

Book of Consecrations, 10, 13

Book of Enoch, 28

Book of Saint Dunstan, 198, 203ⁿ³¹, 275

books, lost holy, 302, 304

Braynford (Brentford), 275ⁿ⁴⁷⁸

brimstone (sulfur), 55

British Empire, 2, 6–7

Bruno, Giordano, 3, 8ⁿ³²

Burghley, Lord (William Cecil), 6, 217ⁿ¹⁰⁸, 272

C

calendar reform, 36, 188ⁿ³¹², 217, 217ⁿ¹⁰⁸

candles, 335

Cardano, Geronimo, 24ⁿ¹⁰¹

Casaubon, Meric, 4ⁿ⁹, 21, 29–30, 32, 39, 325–327, 330

Catholic Church, 4, 14, 217ⁿ¹⁰⁸, 309ⁿ¹⁴³

Cecil, William (Lord Burghley), 272

chamber for working, 136–137

characters, spirit, 23

Chardonens, László Sándor, 321

church, 54

cipher, 266

circle, magic, 12ⁿ⁵⁷, 14

Cis (Kish) (biblical figure), 45

Claude glass, 32

Clavicula Salomonis (Key of Solomon), 10, 301n95, 321, 341n1

Clerkson, Mr., 17–18, 85

Clucas, Stephen, 10

Clulee, Nicholas, 18, 34

colonization, 2

comet, 7

conciliation, 291–292

conjurers, 185

consecrations, 14

Cooper, Jane, 20

copper, 150

Cotsall Plain, 278

Cotton, John, 21, 325

Cotton, R., 32

Couliano, loan, 16

Crowley, Aleister, 3, 30–31

cryptophasia, 34

crystal ball (or stone), 10, 13, 15, 17–20, 25, 32, 34, 45–48, 50, 53–54, 57, 148, 268, 302, 334, 341

frame for crystal ball, 18, 25, 47, 50, 268

“mete receptacle,” 195–196

crystal lens, 20

cure, 255n

curse, 290

D

damnation, 213

Danes, 267n416

Daniel, 45

David and Goliath, 218n112

Davis, John, 6, 188n312, 203n29, 216

death, gate of, 153n67

Dee, Jane, 55, 223, 285

Dee, John

48 Claves Angelicae, 39

Compendium Heptarchiae Mysticae, 33

Famous and Rich Discoueries, 49

General and Rare Memorials (1577), 7n24

De Heptarchia Mystica, 2n3, 6n18, 19, 33, 39, 48, 328, 330

Liber exercitii Heptarchici, 33

Liber Scientiae, Auxilij et Victoriae Terrestris, 39

Mathematical Praeface, 16

Monas Hieroglyphica, 4–5, 7n30, 17n74

Propaedeumata Aphoristica, 4

Tabula bonorum angelorum invocationes (Book of Invocations), 6n18, 19, 31

Dee, Katherine (John Dee's daughter), 55

Dee, Rowland, 4

Devonshire mines, 319

dignification, 189, 291–292, 304

Dionysius, Pseudo-, 8, 11, 25

dissolution, key of, 152

divination, 16

doubts, 255

dragons, 153

Duns Scotus, John, 180n265

Dunstan (see Book of Saint Dunstan)

E

Earth, 128, 145, 151–152

EL (name of God), 25

election, 270n430

elements (air, earth, water, fire), 128

Elias (biblical figure), 206n49

Elizabeth, Queen, 2, 5, 25, 30, 165–166, 188n312, 217, 252–253, 308n139

Elohim (name of God), 14, 42

enchanters, 185, 319

Enchiridion Leonis Papae, 10

End times, 183

England, 149, 218n117

English language, 4, 34, 314

Enoch, 45, 206n49, 272–273

Book(s) of, 36, 272

Enochian, 3n7

calls, 180n268

language, 1, 34

tables, 29, 122

Ensignes of Creation, 114n2, 115–125, 305–306, 325, 328–329

Erasmian pronunciation of Greek, 96n187

Erigena, Johannes Scotus, 180n265

Esdras, Book of, 45, 65, 273

Euclid, 4, 16

Evans, John, 19

Eve, 272

exaltation of princes, 127

Excise Office, 39

exploration voyage, 217

F

face bracket, 172

faint, 99

faith, 162

fasting, 10–11, 49

Ficino, Marsilio, 8

fire, 128

fire of London, 40

Fisher, John, 10

flag, 144, 149

flood, biblical, 273

Fotheringhay (Fodringam) Castle, 309n143

G

Galatinus, Petrus, 84n140

Ganell, Berengar, 10, 12, 14n60, 23, 321

Gardener, Robert, 137n94

Gates of Nature, Seven, 176

Gehr, Damaris Aschera, 333n1, 335n11

Geller, Uri, 35

Geonic lore, 25

George (a servant of Dee's), 55

Gideon (biblical figure), 45

Gilbert, Adrian (“the captain”), 6, 36, 188n312, 203, 209–210, 215, 217, 219n121, 270–271, 284–285, 295, 307, 319

globe, 120, 156, 193, 305

transparent, 140

God, names of, 8

Gohory, Jacques, 11

gold, 60

transmuting, 20

Golden Dawn, 3, 30–31

Goliath, 162

Gordanil (Danish soldier and prince), 267n416

governors, 126

Grecian, 263, 273

Greek, 4, 35, 82, 96n187, 274–275

Grillot de Givry, Émile, 16n71

grimoires, 1, 10, 12

Grimorium Verum, 10n45

H

Harkness, Deborah E., 9n37, 14, 32n126

haunting, 55

Haward, Mistress Francis, 36, 252, 253n377

Hay, George, 34

Hebrew language, 4, 10, 12, 24, 84, 108n280, 111

Hell, 205, 210, 286, 299, 343

Heloy (name of God), 14

Henry VIII, King, 4

Heptameron, 10–11, 22, 301n95, 341n1

herbs, 129, 172

Heremita, Marcus, *De Lege Spirituali*, 280–281

Hermetic Order of the Golden Dawn (see Golden Dawn)

Hermeticism, 1

Hilton, Robert, 55

holy water, 14

Honorius of Thebes, 12, 14 (see also *Liber Iuratus Honorii* [The Sworn Book of Honorius])

Hudson, Mr., 188n312

Huet's Cross, 266n415

Hunnis, William, 295–296

Husey, John, 198, 214, 264, 275

Hyde, Mr., 17

hypnagogic or hypnopompic images, 15

I

Iamblichus, 8

Illuminati, 4

incense, 333

Infernal Table, 194

infidels, 6

Inquisition, 29

invocation, 129

Isaac, 45

Islam, 21n89

Ive, Mr., 17

J

Jacob, 45

James I, King, 30

James, apostle, 45

James, Geoffrey, 31

Jehovah Zebaoth (name of God), 14, 42

Jesus, 6

Jewish wisdom, 28

Jews, 7, 12, 35, 245n325, 273

John the Baptist, 206n49

Jones, Robert and Susanna, 40

Jonson, Ben, 12n53

Joshua, 45

Judaism, 1

K

Kabbalah, 2, 5, 7n30, 10, 12, 84

Katz, David S., 245n325

Kelley (also spelled Kelly, aka Talbot), Edward, 19

wife (Joanna Kelley), 295

key of prayer, 97

Key of Solomon (see Clavicula Salomonis)

Kircher, Athanasius, 21

Klaassen, Frank, 333

Klein, Kevin, 29n117

knife, ritual, 12n57

Kupin, Jane, 14

L

La Veritable Magie Noire (1750), 321

lamen (or seal), 20, 22, 32, 51–52, 114, 125, 136, 165, 291–295, 302, 304, 330–331

counterfeit, 297

Lancaster, 19, 94

language taught in Paradise, 272

angelic language, 2, 28, 71n16, 205n45–46, 206, 229n168, 235n233, 237

Enochian, 2

Laski, Albrecht (or Albertus), 8, 35–36, 308, 315, 317–319

laurel bush, 58

LaVey, Anton, 2–3, 31

Laycock, Donald, 34

Lemegeton, 334

lens, scrying, 196n355, 302, 332

Leowitz, Cyprian (*De coniunctionibus magnis*), 7

leprosy, 80

letter transposition, 285, 290

letters, angelic (or “Enochian”), 22, 306, 325, 327–328

Liber Creationis, 177n244, 191n333

Liber Iuratus Honorii (*LIH*, *Sworn Book of Honorius*), 12, 14, 20–21, 23–24, 321

See also Honorius of Thebes

Liber Loagaeth, 2, 28–29

Liber quartus (*ps.-Agrippa*), 11, 22

Liber Trium Animarum (*Book of Three Souls*), 333n3

library, Dee's, 6, 11

Lilly, William, 19–20, 39

linguistics, 4

Litany of Saints, 11

Little Ned, 278

living creatures, 153

Lockhouse, George, 40n9

London, 188n312, 212, 276

lucid dreaming, 16

Luther, Martin, 4

M

Macedonian, 263–264, 272, 275

Mackenzie, Kenneth, 30

Maddison, Francis, 15n67

Madoc, Owen, 7

magic book, 266n415

Magical Treatise of Solomon, 22

magic, 4, 8, 50

vs. spiritual practice, 19

magicians, 152

marriage, 68n2, 130, 132

Mary Queen of Scots, 9, 35

prophecy, 309

Mary, mother of Jesus, 14

Master Lyne (a painter), 286

Mathers, S. L., 30–31

mechanics, 4

medicine, 64, 202

celestial, 211

meditation, 193n345

memory, art of, 16

Menabon, 267n416

Menasseh Ben Israel, 245n325

mensa faederis, 148n39

Meon Hill, 267

metal, 101, 150, 172, 305

for sigils, 23n98

metallurgy, 6

mines, royal, 315

mirror, scrying, 20

missionary activities, 29, 165n162

mnemonics, 16n72

money, 312, 315

monsters, 176

of the sea, 180–181

Moody, Raymond A., 15

Morley, Lord, 137n94

Mort, Mr., 94

Mortlak, 2, 17–18

Moses, 45, 150, 157n96

Mowntegle, Lord, 94, 137n94

Munsteris (of Latin, Greek, and Hebrew), 274

music, 1, 4, 170–171, 225

Myniver, Doctor, 137n94

N

NA (name of God cited in troubles), 14, 59

names of God, 10, 12, 14, 23, 105, 129, 292

of 42 letters, 84

Nature, 158, 181, 270

control, 150

seven gates of, 176n234

Neoplatonism, 4, 8, 27

New Age, 2, 6–7, 29–30

New Testament, 272

New World(s), 2, 6–7, 167n179, 183, 210

Newberry, 308

nine-days preparation, 301

nobility, 127

North America, exploration, 203n29

North, Mr., 188n312

Northwest passage, 36, 188n312, 216n105

Northwik hill, 198

O

obedience, 213, 300

obsidian scrying mirror, 32

oil, 54–55, 153, 343

olive beads, 40

On (name of God), 14

optics, 4

Ouija board, 326

Owen Madoc, 7

Owen, Mr., 17

Oxford, 19

P

paganism, 1, 5, 7

Papal Nuncio, 8, 29

Paracelsus, 3, 25

(ps.-), 11

Paradise, 51, 272

parchment, virgin, 23n98, 335

Paris, 4

Parry, Glyn, 5, 25, 28n112

past, present, and future, revealing, 156

Phavorinus, Varinus (Greek Lexicon), 274n461

pentacle, 109

periapt, 22n93

See also lamen

Perna, Peter, 11

Persian, 334

Peter of Abano, 11, 25, 49n46

pseudo-, 13, 23n98, 35

See also Heptameron

petition, 335–336

phantasms, 16

Pharaoh, 150

Philip (apostle)

See Polipos

Philip II (king of Spain), 164–165

Pico, Giovanni della Mirandola, 8

planets, 16, 25–26, 105n264, 108n280

Plato, 8

Platonism, Renaissance, 4

Plotinus, 8

Poland, 188n312, 308n139, 317

Polipos (“true name” of the apostle Philip), 63

Pompilius Azalis, 22

Pontano, Giovanni (*Urania sine de stellis*), 280n14

Pontois, John, 15, 20n84, 32

Porphyry, 8

Porreca, David, 333

powder of transmutation, 275

red, 28

Prague, 35

prayer, 8, 10, 19, 42n, 44, 47, 49–50, 55, 81, 92, 219

preparation, nine day, 301

Proclus, 8

prophecy, 6, 27, 35, 210, 272, 302

Prospero, 9

Psalms, 10–11, 42n, 46n15, 62n104, 74n51, 82n133, 86n153, 245

Seven Penitential, 10, 52, 335

Pseudo-Dionysius, 8, 11

Q

quadrupeds, 129

quicksilver, 101

R

Raleigh, Sir Walter, 203n29

Reuchlin, Johann, 10–11, 14, 21, 35

Richard of St. Victor, 11

ring, magic, 22–23, 32, 59–60, 114, 136, 165

signet, 23

Rivius, J., 11

Roberts and Watson (R&W), 2n5, 12n53, 14, 15n67

rod or staff, 221

of Carmara, 141

measuring, 189n318

roll, 275

Roman, 195

Rosicrucianism, 4, 30

royalties, 217

Rudolph II, 8, 19, 29–30, 35n138

S

Saint Brydes church in London, 284

saints, 130

Samuel (biblical figure), 45

Sanford, Mr., 263, 275

Sanskrit, 334

Saul, Barnabas, 9–10, 13, 17–18, 19n80, 45, 47, 53, 55, 64n113

Edward (brother), 17

Scalinger, 11

Schemhamphoras, 21

See also Semiphoras

Scientism, 1n

Scot, Michael, 180n265

Scot, Reginald, 10

scotcheons, 77, 116n

Scotus, 180

scroll, 28, 198, 214–215

scroll, book, and powder, 308

scrying, 7, 9, 15–18, 20, 22–23, 30, 47, 341–344

seal of God

See Sigillum Dei Aemeth

seal of the earth, 22n93

seas, 150, 181

secrecy, 69n6

Secrets of Solomon (Clavicula de Secretis . . . Rabidmadar), 10n45

Semiphoras (or Semamphoras), 12, 26, 325

table, 339–340

Seven Sobs of a Sorrowful Soul for Sin, 295n71

Shakespeare, William, 9

shelf on holy table, 207n

Sherman, William, 2, 5, 30, 172n204

shew-stone

See crystal ball

Shippen, William, 27n108

Shumaker, Wayne, 2

Sidney, Sir Philip, 280n14, 308n139

sigil used in Almadel, 335

Sigillum Dei Aemeth, 12, 14, 20–21, 23, 32, 36–37, 53–54, 60, 68–94, 111, 218–219, 281, 288, 302, 306, 321–323, 329, 332

smaller ones, 309, 328

wax, 125

signet, 22

silk cloth, 54, 303, 328

Skinner, Stephen, 11, 29

Skullthorp, Mr., 17

Sled, Charles, 245

solar eclipse, 7

Solomon, 22, 45, 59, 63–64, 179, 335

Soyga, Book of

See Aldaraia

Spain, 164–165

Spanish Armada, 27, 35

prophecy, 309

spirit characters, 307

biting or nipping, 268

evil, 36

flying, 268

govern on certain days of the week, 184

SSM

See Summa Sacre Magice

Stanley, William, 94n178

Stephen, King of Poland, 317

stolen goods, recovery, 9

Story, Samuel, 39

suffumigation, 336

Summa Sacre Magice of Berengar Ganell (SSM), 13, 321, 323, 339–340, 347

Sun

angel of the, 236n246

symbol of (Barees), 145n17

suspicion, 154

Sworn Book of Honorius

See *Liber Iuratus Honorii*

Szőnyi, György Endre, 4–5n12

T

tabernacle, 101, 199, 314

table, holy, 18, 21–23, 32, 53–54, 56–57, 60–61, 125, 136, 164, 219, 286–291, 294, 303–306, 325–330, 333, 339

cloth, 58

Tablets, Four Angelic, 31

tabula collecta, 185

Tabulae Creationis, 177n244

Talbot, Mr. (aka Kelley), 17–18

talismans, 8, 16

Tart, Charles, 1n

tassels, 54

temptation, 270, 298–300, 308

tennis, 135

Testament of Solomon, 22

Thobias/Tobit, 55

timeline for completing the book, 251

tin, 329

Tobias, 45

Tobit, Tobie the younger, 65

tongue, 312

Tower of Babel, 272

Tower of London, 39

Townson, Mr., 188n312

trade, 127

treasure, 9, 36, 47, 152, 181, 185, 198, 203, 214n96, 266, 267n418, 274n466, 275, 307–308

Treasurer, Lord, 188n312, 272

See also Cecil, William, Lord Burghley

trickster nature of entities, 35

Trithemius, Johannes, 3, 5–6, 7n22, 24–25, 35

(pseudo-), 25

Turner, Robert, 3n7, 31

Tyson, Donald, 31

U

UFOs, 35

understanding of all sciences, 164

V

Vallee, Jacque, 35n137

Venus (planet), 49

Vinculum Salomonis, 334

Virgil, Eclogues III, 280n14

virginity, 341

W

Wale, Thomas, 39–40

Walmesley, Serjeant, 17

Walsingham, 245n324

Walter Raleigh, 6

wand, magic, 14

Warwickshire, 267n418

water, holy, 14

waters, 128, 179

wax, 53, 136, 334

335 weapons, spiritual, 147

Weever, John, 18n78, 137n94

Westminster 278

Hall, 17

Weyer, Johann, 11

Whitby, Christopher, 20n84, 27n108, 28, 33–34, 267n418

Wilby, Christian, 31

Wilson, Colin, 34

wings, 56

wisdom, 127

witches, 147, 185, 319

wood, sweet, 23, 303, 307, 326

Woodall, John, 32

Worcester, 19–20

wrath, 49, 162

Y

Yong, Mr., 188n312

Z

zodiac, 22

ABOUT THE AUTHOR

JOSEPH H. PETERSON has been studying esoteric texts for decades, intrigued by the Renaissance intellectual and experimental approach to spirituality. After years of collecting and digitizing rare texts for his own research, in 1995 he created the award-winning websites avesta.org and esotericarchives.com in order to share his extensive collection of rare esoteric documents with a wider audience. The websites have enjoyed an amazing popularity, with over three million document requests per month. He has translated and published many esoteric and religious source works, including *The Clavis or Key to the Magic of Solomon*, *Arbatel*, *The Lesser Key of Solomon*, *Elucidation of Necromancy (Lucidarium Artis Nigromantice)*, *The Sixth and Seventh Books of Moses*, and *The Sworn Book of Honorius*; he is intrigued by unraveling their often complex relationships and influences. Peterson has a degree in Chemical Engineering from the University of Minnesota, where he also studied various languages and religions. He lives near Rochester, Minnesota.

TO OUR READERS

Weiser Books, an imprint of Red Wheel/Weiser, publishes books across the entire spectrum of occult, esoteric, speculative, and New Age subjects. Our mission is to publish quality books that will make a difference in people's lives without advocating any one particular path or field of study. We value the integrity, originality, and depth of knowledge of our authors.

Our readers are our most important resource, and we appreciate your input, suggestions, and ideas about what you would like to see published.

Visit our website at www.redwheelweiser.com, where you can learn about our upcoming books and free downloads, and also find links to sign up for our newsletter and exclusive offers.

You can also contact us at info@rwwbooks.com or at

Red Wheel/Weiser, LLC

65 Parker Street, Suite 7

Newburyport, MA 01950

FPO TO SHOW 3 DIE STAMPS

